



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

MANAGEMENT OF DYNAMOS

G. W. Lummis-Paterson

*Transferred to the
Lawrence Scientific School.*

Eng 4039.03.5



Harvard College Library

BOUGHT WITH INCOME

FROM THE BEQUEST OF

HENRY LILLIE PIERCE,
OF BOSTON.

Under a vote of the President and Fellows,
October 24, 1898.

26 May, 1900

TRANSFERRED

E



130

die

THE
MANAGEMENT OF DYNAMOS

THE
MANAGEMENT OF DYNAMOS

A Handbook of Theory and Practice

FOR THE USE OF

*MECHANICS, ENGINEERS, STUDENTS, AND OTHERS
IN CHARGE OF DYNAMOS*

BY

G. W. LUMMIS-PATERSON

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

With Numerous Illustrations

SECOND EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED

LONDON: CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON

NEW YORK

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

1900

Err 4039.03.5



9832

9832

JUN 20 1917

FRANKLIN D. ...
HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

PREFACE.

IN preparing this volume, it has been the aim of the Author to keep in view the requirements of Mechanics, Engineers, Students, and others, who, having (or expecting to have) the charge of Dynamos, desire to make themselves sufficiently acquainted with their construction, as well as with those scientific principles of which some knowledge is required for the intelligent management of the dynamo.

The work—which has been arranged in what appeared to the Author its natural order—may be regarded as consisting of three parts, although these “parts” overlap each other. In the First of such parts, comprising Chapters I. to IV., the elementary theory of the dynamo, and the electrical and magnetic laws and truths affecting its construction, are considered briefly, and only in so

far as they relate to the management of the dynamo: in the Second part, which includes Chapters IV. to VIII., the construction and action of the different classes of dynamos in common use are described: while the Third part—Chapters VIII. to XII.—relates to such matters as affect the practical management and working of dynamos.

For the full theory of the dynamo the reader is referred to the works of Thompson, Kapp, Fleming, and others.

HEATON, NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE,
June 1895.

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION.

A NEW edition of this work having been called for, the Author has taken advantage of the opportunity to thoroughly revise and bring the volume up to date, and at the same time to carry out certain suggestions, which he had received from various sources, for its further improvement.

Owing to the great development of the practical application of electricity to motive-power purposes, it has been thought advisable to insert also an additional chapter on Motors, dealing with their construction and management.

The thanks of the Author and Publishers are due to the British Thomson-Houston Company Limited, to Messrs Veritys Limited, and to the General Electric Company Limited, for the loan of blocks illustrating machinery manufactured or supplied by them.

HEATON, NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE,
January 1920,

CONTENTS.



	PAGE
CHAPTER I.	
ELECTRICAL UNITS - - - - -	1
CHAPTER II.	
MAGNETIC PRINCIPLES - - - - -	13
CHAPTER III.	
THEORY OF THE DYNAMO - - - - -	26
CHAPTER IV.	
ARMATURES - - - - -	40
CHAPTER V.	
ARMATURES IN PRACTICE - - - - -	62
CHAPTER VI.	
FIELD MAGNETS - - - - -	86
CHAPTER VII.	
FIELD MAGNETS IN PRACTICE - - - - -	101
CHAPTER VIII.	
REGULATING DYNAMOS - - - - -	112

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
CHAPTER IX.	
COUPLING DYNAMOS	127
CHAPTER X.	
RUNNING DYNAMOS	145
CHAPTER XI.	
FAULTS IN DYNAMOS	164
CHAPTER XII.	
FAULTS IN ARMATURES	212
CHAPTER XIII.	
MOTORS	226
INDEX	257

THE MANAGEMENT OF DYNAMOS.



CHAPTER I.

ELECTRICAL UNITS.

Electro-Motive Force. — Electro-motive force, also termed electric pressure, voltage, &c., occupies the same place in relation to electricity as pressure to steam or water. Water only flows from one place to another when there is a difference of level or pressure of water between the two places, and the flow of water takes place from the place of higher level or pressure to the place of lower level or pressure. In exactly the same way electricity only flows from one place or point to another when there is a difference of electrical level or pressure, or an *electro-motive force*, between the two places, and the flow of electricity takes place in a direction from the higher to the lower pressure. The point where the pressure is higher is said to have a *positive potential*, and is usually denoted by the sign + (plus) or P; and the point where the pressure is

lower is said to have a *negative potential* and is denoted by the sign — (minus) or N. Electrical pressure, or electro-motive force, may be produced by chemical action, as in the electric battery; by the motion of electrical conductors in a magnetic field, as in the dynamo; and by numerous other means.

Fall of Pressure.—Pressure in electricity and pressure in steam or water also possess other points in analogy; *e.g.*, in flowing from one point to another they both become less as they recede from the source, or point of higher pressure, in proportion to the resistance met with, or in doing work which may be expressed as resistance. When a current of water flows through a long length of pipe a certain amount of pressure is always lost in overcoming the resistance which the pipe offers to the flow of water. Similarly, when an electric current flows through a long length of conducting cable a certain amount of pressure is always absorbed in overcoming the resistance which the cable offers to the electric flow. If the cable has a uniform resistance throughout the whole of its length, the pressure will fall uniformly; if, however, part of the cable has a greater resistance than another, as may be the case if different portions are made of different materials, or one portion has a greater cross sectional area than another, then the pressure falls most rapidly along the part offering the greatest resistance. The fall of pressure in a "circuit" composed of different resistances is graphically represented in Fig. 1. The portions of the circuit A A A A are composed of copper conducting cable, B is a coil of german silver

wire, and C is an incandescent lamp. The current flows in a direction from the positive to the negative, and, as indicated by the dotted and sloping lines, the pres-

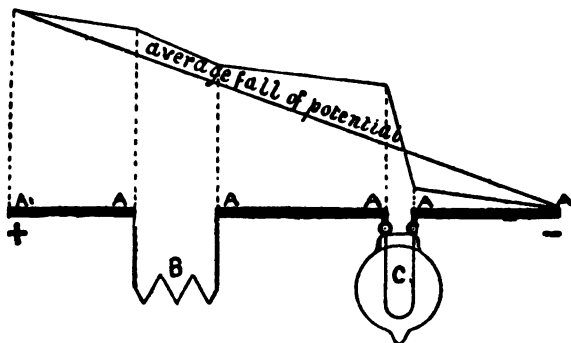


FIG. 1.

sure falls all along the circuit in proportion to the resistance. As will be seen only a slight fall takes place in the copper portions of the circuit, for these being composed of good conducting material offer only a small resistance, as compared with the rest of the circuit; a rather greater fall takes place in the german silver coil, whilst the greatest fall occurs in the incandescent lamp, since this latter has the greatest resistance.

Unit of Electro-Motive Force. — The unit of electro-motive force or electrical pressure is called the *Volt*, and the instrument used in practice for measuring electrical pressure is called a Voltmeter. It is possible by means of suitable machinery to produce almost any desired pressure from a fraction of a volt upwards. The pressures most commonly used in commercial practice vary from .5 volt up to 300 volts in the low tension system, and from

300 volts up to 10,000 volts in the high tension system.

Current. — As electro-motive force or electrical pressure is analogous to *pressure* in steam or water, so is electrical current analogous to the *volume* or *quantity* of water flowing through or discharging from a pipe or other conduit.

Unit of Electrical Current.—The unit of electrical current is called the *Ampere*, and the instrument used commercially for measuring current strength is the *Ammeter*. Although not strictly correct, we may compare a current of electricity of so many amperes to a current of water flowing at the rate of so many gallons per minute. The ampere is therefore the name given to a particular strength of electric flow, which may be measured in various ways by the effects which it produces, as thermal, magnetic, chemical, &c.

Resistance.—A current of electricity always flows in a conducting circuit when its ends are kept at different potentials, in the same way that a current of water always flows in a pipe when a certain pressure of water is supplied. The same electrical pressure does not, however, always produce a current of electricity of the same strength, nor does a certain pressure of water always produce a current of water of the same volume or quantity. In both cases the strength or volume of the currents is dependent not only upon the pressures applied, but also upon the *resistance* which the conducting circuit offers to the flow in the case of electricity, and on the friction (which may be expressed as resistance) which the pipe offers to the flow in the case of water.

Conductors and Non-Conductors.—No known substance is an absolute non-conductor of electricity, in the same way that no known substance is an absolute non-conductor of heat. Some substances, however, such as wood, glass, slate, ebonite, india-rubber, &c., offer, comparatively, a very considerable resistance, at ordinary pressures, to the electric flow, and are therefore called "*non-conductors*" or *insulators*. Other substances, such as the metals, carbon, water, &c., offer only a very slight resistance to the electric flow, and are therefore called *conductors*.

Laws of Electrical Resistance.—The laws of electrical resistance are very simple, and may be briefly stated as follows:—"The resistance of a conductor is proportional to the length of the conductor, and inversely proportional to the cross section of the conductor, and also depends upon the material of which the conductor is made, *i.e.*, upon its specific resistance."

Unit of Electrical Resistance.—The unit of electrical resistance is called the *Ohm*, and the ohm is defined to be equal to the resistance of 106 centimetres of mercury, 1 sq. millimetre section at zero centigrade. One yard of No. 40 B.W.G. copper wire has a resistance of approximately one ohm.

Ohm's Law.—It has been mentioned above that the strength of an electric current is dependent upon the difference of potential between the ends of the conducting circuit, and upon the resistance of the circuit. This relation may be shown exactly by the aid of *Ohm's Law*, which states that "the strength of the current varies directly as the electro-motive force or pressure, and inversely as the resistance." This

law may be expressed algebraically by the following simple equation :—

$$C = \frac{E}{R} (1)$$

where C = Current in amperes

E = E.M.F. or pressure in volts

R = Resistance in ohms ;

or “the number of amperes flowing in a circuit is equal to the number of volts of pressure divided by the number of ohms of resistance” in the entire circuit. Thus if we have a circuit of 1 ohm total resistance, and we apply a pressure of 1 volt, the current flowing in the circuit will be one ampere, thus :—

$$\frac{1 \text{ Volt}}{1 \text{ Ohm}} = 1 \text{ ampere.}$$

If the pressure be doubled the current will also be doubled, thus :—

$$\frac{2 \text{ Volts}}{1 \text{ Ohm}} = 2 \text{ amperes.}$$

The current will also be doubled by halving the resistance, thus :—

$$\frac{1 \text{ Volt.}}{.5 \text{ Ohm}} = 2 \text{ amperes.}$$

The above equation may also be expressed as follows :—

$$R = \frac{E}{C} (2)$$

$$E = R \times C (3)$$

By means of equation (2) the resistance of any circuit can be found if the pressure and current flowing through it is known. For example: if 20 amperes

are passing through a circuit at a pressure of 100 volts, the resistance will be—

$$\frac{E}{C} = R \frac{100}{20} = 50 \text{ ohms.}$$

Equation (3) is very useful as a means of ascertaining the pressure required to send a given current through a given resistance; *e.g.*, the pressure required to send a current of 4 amperes through a resistance of 25 ohms will be—

$$C \times R = E.$$

$$4 \times 25 = 100 \text{ volts.}$$

It will be obvious that as the pressure E is wholly expended in forcing the current C through the resistance R , the above equation (3) also measures the fall of potential in any circuit or portion of a circuit.

Circuits.—An electrical pressure being available, it is necessary, in order to have an electric flow, to provide a continuous conducting path from the point of positive potential to the point of negative potential. This path, whether composed simply of wires, or of lamps, motors, or other applications of electric power, is called a *circuit*, and circuits may be divided into two kinds, viz., *series circuits*, and *parallel or shunt circuits*. In the series circuit (Fig. 2), the wires, lamps, &c., are arranged end to end, so as to form one continuous conducting path connecting the two points of higher and lower potential, and the current in flowing between these points passes in succession through each of the lamps or other appliances composing the circuit. In the parallel or shunt circuit (Fig. 3), two main wires or leads M_1 M_2 are connected

to the points of higher and lower potential, and the lamps, wires, &c., are connected across the two mains, or arranged side by side so as to form a

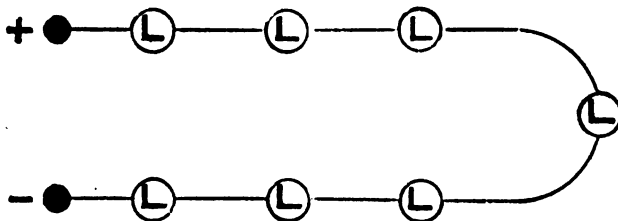


FIG. 2.

number of independent paths or branches, and the current in flowing from the higher to the lower potential divides itself amongst these branches in inverse proportion to their resistance. It will be apparent that the total resistance of the parallel arrangement is less than that of any of its branches, for these being arranged side by side are equivalent

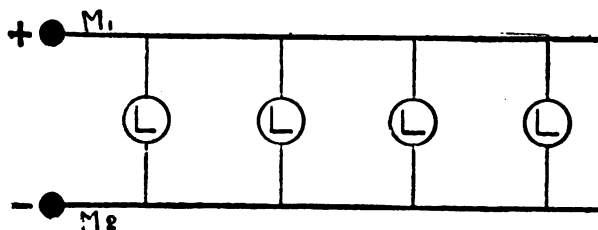


FIG. 3.

to one having a cross section equal to the sum of the cross section of the branches. If the resistances of all the branches are equal, the total resistance of the circuit will be equal to the resistance of one branch divided by the number of branches. The

total resistance of the series circuit is evidently equal to the sum of the resistances of each of its separate parts, since these are included in one continuous path; and for the same reason the strength of the current flowing in a series circuit is obviously everywhere the same. A circuit is said to be "closed" when it forms a continuous conducting path, and to be "open" when a discontinuity occurs in some portion such that an electric current cannot flow. When a circuit is connected or bridged across in such a manner, by some conducting material, so as to offer a resistance less than its normal working resistance, it is said to be "cross" or "short" circuited.

Activity or Power.—The electrical power being developed by a dynamo, or the rate at which work is being done in an electric circuit, may be expressed by any of the following equations:—

$$W = EC \text{ (1)}$$

$$W = C^2R \text{ (2)}$$

$$W = \frac{E^2}{R} \text{ (3)}$$

where E = Electrical pressure or electro-motive force.

C = Current.

R = Resistance.

W = Activity or rate of working.

If E be in volts, C in amperes, and R in ohms, the result will be in *Watts*, the watt being the unit of electric power, and equal to one seven hundred and forty-sixth part of a horse-power. As most installations are in practice provided with an ammeter and voltmeter, the current and pressure may be measured with facility, and therefore equation (1)

is most used in practice in determining the activity or rate of working of an electric circuit. To effect this measurement the instruments are arranged as represented in Fig. 4; D is a dynamo or other generator, the positive and negative terminals of which are connected to the two mains M M, between which the lamps L L are connected in parallel. To indicate the amount of current flowing in the circuit, an ammeter A is inserted in "series" in one of the mains and with the lamps, and therefore the whole of the current passing to the lamps passes through the ammeter, and is

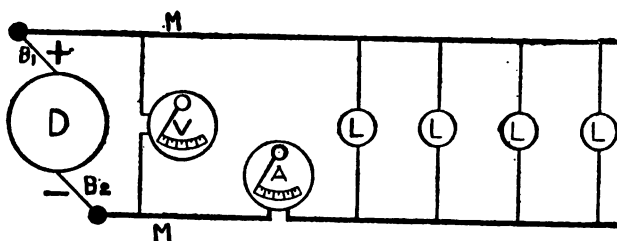


FIG. 4.

measured by the latter. A voltmeter V is connected across the two main leads, or in shunt with the dynamo, and measures the difference of potential between the two mains in volts. By taking simultaneous readings of the voltmeter and ammeter the rate at which energy is being expended in the circuit can be ascertained by equation (1).

For example, suppose the voltmeter to indicate 100 volts, and the ammeter 100 amperes, then by equation (1) $EC = W$. $100 \times 100 = 10,000$ watts are being expended in the circuit. The output of dynamos is usually expressed in watts, as this indicates

the actual electrical power given by the machine, irrespective of the strength of the current, or its pressure, which may be varied to any extent so long as their product remains constant. For example, a machine designed for an output of 100,000 watts may be arranged to give 1,000 amperes at a pressure of 100 volts, or 10,000 amperes at 10 volts pressure, or 100 amperes at 1,000 volts pressure. The power required to drive the machine under these varying pressures and currents will remain the same, since their product remains constant. The power required to work incandescent and arc lamps and other electrical appliances is also expressed in watts. A standard candle-power, when produced by an incandescent lamp, requires at the present time an expenditure of 3.75 watts; when produced by an arc lamp, about .5 watts is required. By dividing the output of a machine in watts, by the watts per candle-power as given above, the total candle-power the machine is capable of supplying under the two systems of illumination may be ascertained.

Kilo-watt.—The watt is but a very small unit, and when used for expressing the outputs of the large dynamos in use at the present time leads to inconveniently large numbers; therefore the outputs of such machines are frequently expressed in larger units of 1,000 watts, called *Kilo-watts*; e.g., a dynamo capable of generating 100,000 watts is called a 100 *Kilo-watt* or a 100 *Unit* machine.

Kilo-watt Hour.—The above unit must not be confounded with that employed to measure commercially the electrical energy supplied by central generating stations for lighting and power and other purposes

and known as the *Kilo-watt hour*. In accordance with the stipulations of the Board of Trade, electrical energy when supplied for public purposes in this manner is charged for in units of 1,000 watt-hours, or otherwise Kilo-watt hours; from its origin it is known as the "Board of Trade Unit," and is equivalent to 1,000 watts supplied for one hour, or 2,000 watts for half an hour, or 500 watts for two hours.

Electrical Horse-power.—In practice it is frequently desirable to have the rate of working expressed in horse-power; in this case the energy given off is first measured in watts by means of the above formulæ, and afterwards converted into horse-power by dividing by 746, since 746 watts are equivalent to one horse-power. As an example of the practical application of the above, suppose we have a dynamo supplying current to 20-16 candle power incandescent lamps, and we wish to ascertain the horse-power being expended in driving them; then, as each lamp absorbs 60 watts, $20 \times 60 = 1200$ watts are being expended. Dividing by 746 to bring to horse-power, we get 1.6; the electrical horse-power being absorbed by the lamps is therefore 1.6 horse-power.

Mechanical Horse-power.—In calculating the mechanical power required on the dynamo pulley to drive the load in the above example, a further allowance must be made, depending upon the efficiency of the dynamo, on account of the power lost in exciting the dynamo, friction of bearings, &c. Assuming the dynamo to have a commercial efficiency of 85 per cent., the brake horse-power required to drive would be—

$$\frac{1200 \times 100}{746 \times 85} = 1.9 \text{ B.H.P.}$$

CHAPTER II.

MAGNETIC PRINCIPLES.

SINCE the theory of the dynamo is essentially magnetic, it will be necessary, before proceeding to describe its action, to consider the elementary magnetic principles underlying its construction.

The Magnetic Field.—This is the term applied to any space within which the well-known magnetic forces of attraction or repulsion are observable. It is a widely known fact that there is a limited space or area surrounding the ends or poles of a magnet through which small pieces of iron are attracted, or the ends or poles of other magnets are attracted or repelled, and it is to this space that the term “field of magnetic force,” or “magnetic field,” is applied. The properties of the magnetic force at any point in a magnetic field may be specified, like a mechanical force, by three quantities, viz., the position or point of application, the direction, and the intensity of the magnetic force ; of these three quantities the last two only need, however, be considered in connection with the dynamo.

Direction of Magnetic Force.—The direction of the magnetic force at any point in a magnetic field

may be defined as the direction in which a small pivoted magnetic needle points when held in the field at that point. If a small suspended magnetic needle or pocket-compass be placed at various points in the magnetic field surrounding a bar magnet, as

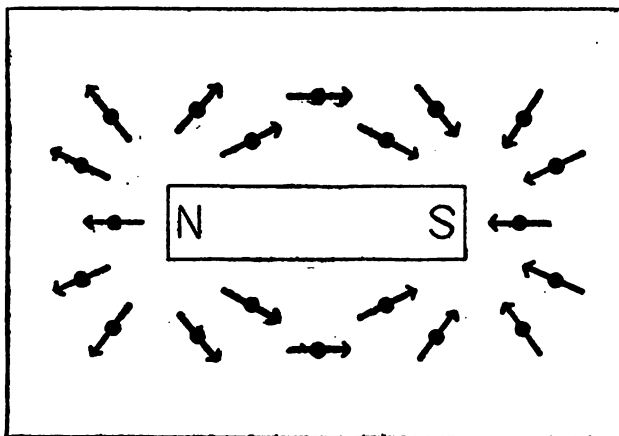


FIG. 5.

represented in Fig. 5, it will be found that the needle always points in a definite direction, which direction varies with its position in the field, the direction of the magnetic axis of the needle at any point representing the direction of the magnetic force at that point.

Lines of Force.—If a magnetic needle, similar to that in the above experiment, be suspended by means of a thread over a bar magnet, and moved from the north to the south pole of the magnet, as illustrated in Fig. 6, the centre of the needle will trace out curving lines connecting the two poles. The paths or

lines followed by the centre of the magnetic needle are termed *lines of magnetic force*, and in the modern conception of a magnetic field this latter is assumed to be entirely filled up with these imaginary lines of force. These lines of force are assumed, for reasons to be hereafter understood, to have a certain positive

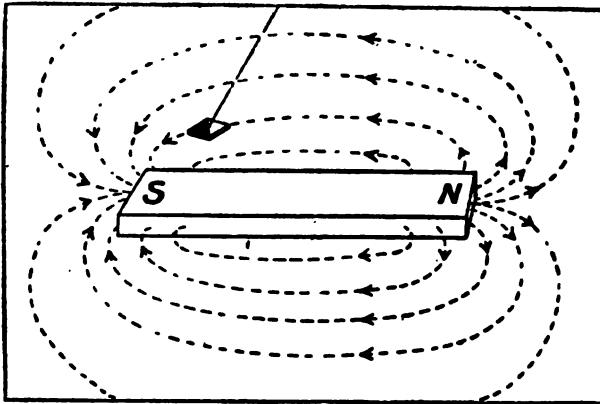


FIG. 6.

direction, namely that direction in which a small north-seeking magnetic pole would tend to move if placed in the magnetic field ; or, in other words, the lines of force are assumed to *stream* or *flow* in a direction from the north to the south pole, as indicated by the arrows in Fig. 6.

Intensity or Strength of Magnetic Field.—The relative intensity (and this is all that is required for the present purpose) or strength of a magnetic field at different points may be conveniently expressed by the density or number of lines of force passing through a unit of area at the points in question ;

hence where the lines of force are few, the field is weaker than where they are more dense.

Graphic Representation of Magnetic Fields.—

The arrangement of the lines of force in any magnetic field may be most expeditiously and conveniently represented by the well known experiment of dusting iron filings upon a sheet of cardboard placed in the magnetic field. In this experiment each of the little particles of iron become magnetised by "induction," and are for the time being transformed into small magnetic needles, which set themselves, in obedience to the attractions and repulsions of the magnetic field, along the directions of the magnetic lines, and

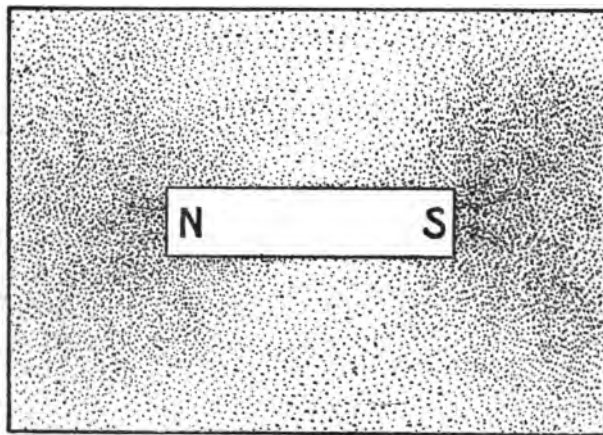


FIG. 7.

thus map out the directions of the magnetic force at every point in the field. The arrangement of the lines of force in the magnetic field of a permanent

bar and horse-shoe magnet, as made apparent by this method, is shown in Figs. 7 and 8. It will be seen that the filings arrange themselves in curving lines

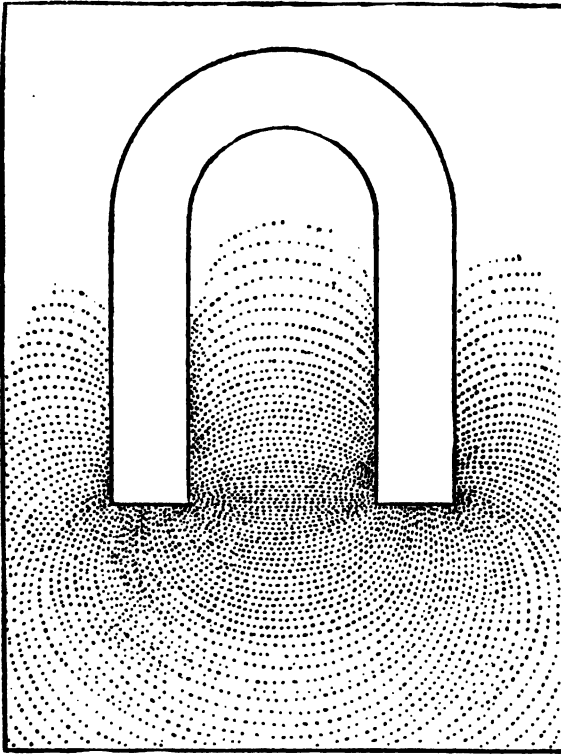


FIG. 8.

connecting the two poles of the magnets. It will also be noticed that the density of the lines and therefore the intensity of the magnetic field is greatest

B

near the poles or ends of the magnets, and that the strength of the field decreases as the distance from the poles increases.

Electro-Magnetism.—When an electric current is passing through a wire or conductor the wire is found to develop magnetic properties. It creates a magnetic field, and attracts or repels the poles of a magnet, and is attracted or repelled by a magnet,

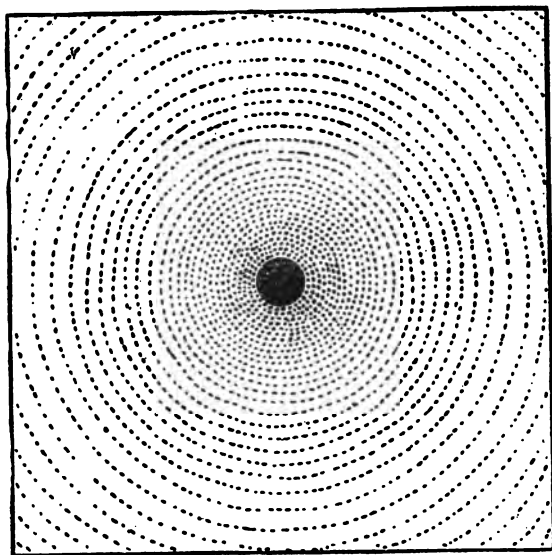


FIG. 9.

according to the nature of the pole and the direction of the current flowing in the wire. The arrangement of the lines of force in the magnetic field surrounding a straight wire or conductor through which an electric current is passing, as made apparent by passing the wire vertically through a sheet of cardboard and

sprinkling iron filings thereon, is shown in Fig. 9. It will be seen that the filings arrange themselves in concentric circles around the wire, and that the strength of the field as represented by the density of the lines is greatest immediately around the wire, and falls off as the distance from the wire increases. The wire is in fact surrounded by a sort of magnetic whirl, which may be observed at any portion of the wire, however great its length, so long as the current is passing.

Solenoids.—If a wire, while being traversed by an electric current, is wound up into a spiral coil, the arrangement becomes a “solenoid.” The arrange-

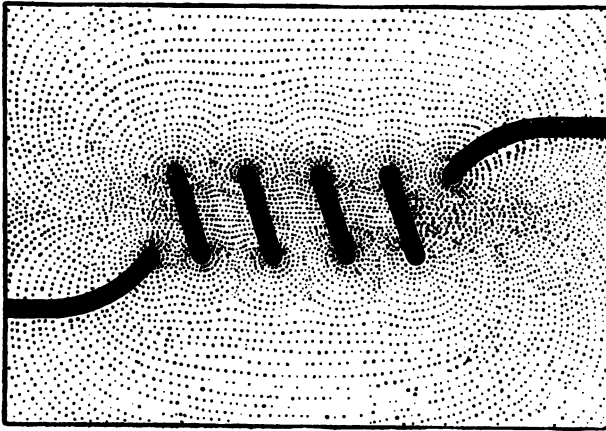


FIG. 10.

ment of the lines of force in the magnetic field surrounding a solenoid is represented in Fig. 10. It will be observed that the lines of force form con-

tinuous closed curves running through the interior of the coil, and issuing from one end and entering into the other end of the coil, and that the arrangement of the external magnetic field is very similar to that of a permanent bar magnet of cylindrical form as represented in Fig. 7. A solenoid has north and south poles, and in fact possesses all the properties of an ordinary permanent magnet, with the important difference that the magnetism is entirely under control, for it is found that under all circumstances the strength of the magnetic field of a solenoid is at every point proportional to the strength of the electric current passing through its coils: if the current is increased, the magnetism is increased in proportion also; and if the current is stopped, all trace of magnetism disappears. The magnetic effect or the magnetising power of a solenoid is also proportional to the number of turns of wire composing the coil; hence the magnetising power of 1 ampere flowing through 10 turns of wire is exactly equal to that of 10 amperes flowing through 1 turn, or to that of 5 amperes flowing through 2 turns. The product of the number of turns of a solenoid by the strength of the current flowing through them in amperes is called the *ampere turns* of the solenoid, and the magnetising power of a solenoid is proportional to the ampere turns of the solenoid.

Professor Jamieson's Rules.—If the direction of the electric current flowing through the coils of a solenoid is reversed, the polarity of the solenoid is reversed also,—*i.e.*, that which was formerly the south pole becomes the north pole, and that which was formerly the north pole becomes the south pole.

Professor Jamieson has devised two very useful rules, which are especially applicable in the coupling up of the coils of dynamo field magnets, for ascertaining the polarity of a solenoid when the direction of the current flowing through its coils is known, or *vice versa*.

RULE 1.—To ascertain the polarity of a solenoid when the direction of the current in the windings is known: Place the *right hand* upon the solenoid as

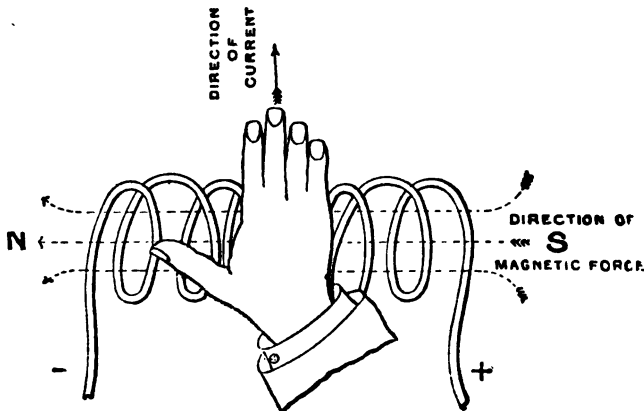


FIG. 11.

shown in Fig. 11, with the fingers pointing in the direction of the current, then the thumb points in the direction of the north pole of the solenoid.

RULE 2.—Ascertain the north pole of the solenoid by means of a compass needle, then by placing your *right hand* upon the solenoid (as shown in the Fig.) so that the outstretched thumb points in the direction of the north pole (or where the magnetic lines leave

the coil), the fingers will point in the direction of the current passing through the windings.

Electro-Magnets.—If, whilst an electric current is circulating in the coils of a solenoid, a mass of iron such as an iron bar is introduced into its interior, it is found that the strength of the magnetic field is enormously increased. This increase in the strength of the field is due to the fact that the iron has a less magnetic resistance than the air, or a greater conductivity for the lines of force, and therefore a greater number of lines pass through the iron than what previously passed through the air. With well annealed wrought-iron the “induction,” or number of lines of force, passing through a unit of area of cross section may be increased in the ratio of 1 : 2000, or for every line passing through a unit of area of air 2000 would pass through an equal area of wrought-iron. This property of wrought-iron is taken advantage of in the construction of *electro magnets*, by means of which much more powerful magnetic effects may be produced than by the use of simple solenoids or permanent magnets. An electro magnet is merely a solenoid provided with an iron core of varying form. As previously mentioned, the strength of the magnetic field of a solenoid is strictly proportional to the strength of the current flowing in its coils; this, however, is no longer true when the solenoid is provided with an iron core or becomes an electro magnet, for the reason that the magnetic properties of the iron alters with the strength of the magnetic field. At first, the presence of the iron enormously increases the strength of the field; after a time, however, as the strength of the current flowing in the exciting

coils is increased, the conductivity of the iron for the lines of force appears to decrease, until a point is eventually reached when the presence of the iron core appears to have no effect whatever in increasing the strength of the field. At this stage the iron core may be regarded as being *saturated* with lines of force, and any further increase of magnetising power will produce only a slight increase in the strength of the field, any such increase being that due to the effect of the coils alone acting merely as a simple solenoid.

Curve of Saturation of Electro-Magnet.—The magnetic behaviour of the iron core of an electro-

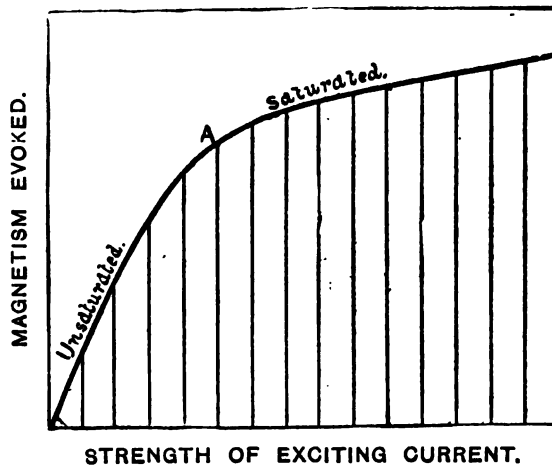


FIG. 12.

magnet can best be studied by reference to Fig. 12, which represents the *curve of saturation* of the electro magnet. The strength of the magnetising current is

represented horizontally, and the magnetism evoked vertically. It will be seen that the curve rises from zero, at first, at a very steep angle, thus showing that a small increase in the strength of the magnetising current produces a great increase of magnetism; after a time, however, as the exciting current is increased, the conductivity of the core for lines of force decreases, and the curve then commences to bend over as at A; as the strength of the exciting current is still further increased the iron core becomes saturated, and adds nothing to the strength of the field, as is indicated by the curve being almost horizontal. The slight increase in the strength of the field, which is indicated by the curve being inclined at a small angle to the horizontal, is due solely to the effect of the coils alone, and it will be noted that a very great increase of exciting current is required at this stage to produce the small effect in the strength of the field indicated.

Residual Magnetism.—This is the term applied to the small amount of magnetism always retained, or *residual* in, masses or bars of iron, or other magnetic substance, which have been magnetised at some period or other (either by means of the electric current or a permanent magnet), and the magnetising agency has been subsequently withdrawn. The residual magnetism so retained by different samples of iron varies in amount with the quality and physical and chemical composition of the iron. Well annealed pure wrought-iron, and soft cast steel of special quality, as a rule possess very little residual magnetism, while on the other hand wrought-iron which contains a large percentage of carbon or other impurities or which has been

subjected to some hardening process such as hammering, rolling, stamping, &c., and cast-iron, possess a very large amount of residual magnetism. In the case of hardened and tempered steel so large an amount of magnetism is retained, under similar circumstances, for an indefinite period, that it becomes known as *permanent* magnetism ; it must, however, be understood that this merely refers to a question of degree, as there is otherwise no essential difference between the two in properties. This property of residual magnetism in iron is of great importance in the working of the *self-exciting* dynamo, and is indeed the essential principle of this class of machine.

CHAPTER III.

THEORY OF THE DYNAMO.

THE construction and action of all dynamos is based upon the principle of electro-magnetic induction discovered by Faraday in 1831. Faraday found that currents of electricity are generated in all good electrical conductors by causing them to cut the lines of force contained in a magnetic field.

Cutting Lines of Force.—Reference to Fig. 13 will render clear what is meant by the term “cutting

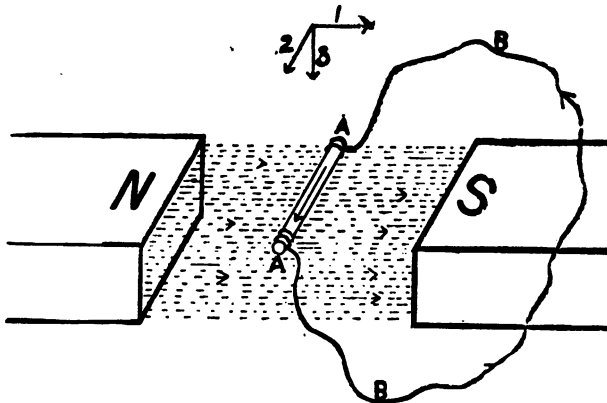


FIG. 13.

the lines of force.” In this diagram A A is a conductor, capable of being moved in any direction

through the lines of force proceeding from the north to the south poles of the magnet N S. The two ends of the conductor A A are joined together by the flexible connecting conductor B B, which, not being included in the magnetic field, may be assumed to be removed from its influence. If now relative motion takes place between the conductor A A and the lines of force, it will be at once apparent that the conductor in its motion may either simply *slide* along, or *cut* through, the lines of force. If the conductor is moved along the lines of force in the direction of the arrow (1), *i.e.*, parallel to the lines of force, it will merely slide through the lines without cutting them in any way, and in consequence no electro-motive force or current will be "induced" or generated in the conductor. Again, if the movement is in a direction coincident with the length of the conductor, as indicated by the arrow (2), the motion may again be regarded as merely a sliding one, and again no electro-motive force will be generated. If, however, the conductor is moved downwards in the direction of the arrow (3), *i.e.*, in a direction at right angles to the lines of force, an E. M. F. will be at once induced in the conductor, for the latter in its motion "cuts" through the lines of force. The direction in which the E. M. F. acts, and in which the resulting current flows in the conductor, in the particular case illustrated, is indicated by the arrow marked upon the conducting circuit. The electro-motive force and current thus induced, by the relative motion of a conductor and magnetic field, only exists so long as the conductor is actually cutting the lines of force, and immediately ceases as soon as the conductor

moves out of the magnetic field or the motion itself ceases. In all cases the value of the E. M. F. induced is directly proportional to the rate of cutting lines of force, or to the number cut per second ; the greater the speed of the conductor, and the greater the strength of the magnetic field, the greater being the value of

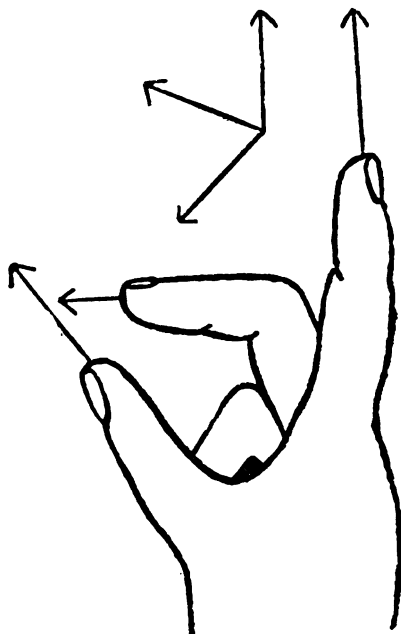


FIG. 14.

the electro-motive force induced. If the direction of motion of the conductor is reversed, *i.e.*, if it is moved through the lines in an upward direction, the direction of the E. M. F. induced in the conductor will be reversed also; or if, whilst the conductor is moving downwards, the direction of the lines of force is reversed by

changing the position of, or reversing the poles of, the magnet, the same thing will occur ; from this we see that a definite relation exists between the direction of motion of the conductor, and of the magnetic lines, and of the E. M. F. induced. As in the practical applications of the dynamo it is frequently necessary to refer to this relation, a number of rules have been devised with the object of facilitating its remembrance, of which that due to Professor Fleming, illustrated and described below, is probably the simplest and best.

Professor Fleming's Rule.—Spread out the thumb and first two fingers of the right hand in such a manner that each will be at right angles to the others, as represented in Fig. 14. Then if the thumb be pointed in the direction of motion of the conductor, and the forefinger in the direction of the lines of force, that is, from the north pole to the south pole of the magnet, the middle finger will be pointing in the direction in which the E. M. F. induced in the conductor acts, or in which the current flows.

Simple Dynamo.—We have already seen that the E. M. F. and current induced in a conductor only lasts so long as the conductor is actually cutting the lines of force ; hence, in order to keep a current circulating in a conducting circuit by means of this principle, it is necessary to keep the conductor continually cutting the lines of force. This is most conveniently effected by fixing the conducting circuit upon a spindle, and revolving it in a magnetic field. An arrangement of this description is represented in Fig. 15, where A A is a spindle capable of revolving in the magnetic field between the north and south poles of the magnet N S

To this spindle is fixed the conducting circuit C C, the two ends of which are connected to two metallic rings fixed upon the spindle, and insulated from it

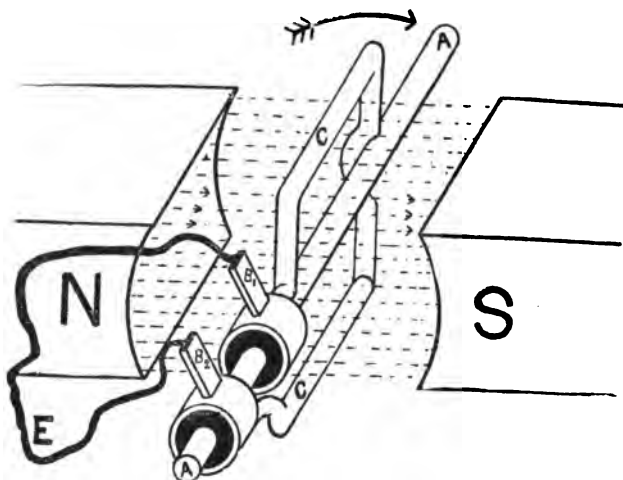


FIG. 15.

and from each other. Two brass brushes, B1, B2, press upon each of these rings, and serve to convey the current generated in the conducting circuit C C to the external circuit E. If now the loop be first placed in the vertical plane, as shown, the lines of force will thread through it at right angles. As the loop is moved through the lines of force in the direction of the arrow during a complete revolution, the limbs of the loop will cut through the lines of force; and in consequence, E. M. F.s and currents will be generated in the loop which, on applying Professor Fleming's rule, will be found to be directed as follows:—Whilst the loop is passing from 0° to

180°, or through half a revolution, the E. M. F. and current induced in the limb descending on the right will be directed from back to front, and in the opposite direction, *i.e.*, from front to back, in the limb which is ascending on the left. On passing the 180° position, the limb which was previously descending on the right will begin to ascend on the left, and the limb which was previously ascending on the left will now begin to descend on the right. On passing the 180° position, the limbs will therefore have E. M. F.s and currents induced in them opposite in direction to those which previously flowed through them during the first half-revolution. As a result, the current flowing in the external circuit E will also be reversed at every half-revolution of the spindle, or the current will be an *alternating* current. As the value of the E. M. F., and consequently the strength of the current, generated in the conductor by its motion in the magnetic field is dependent upon the rate of cutting lines of force, or upon the number cut per second, we may examine how this varies during a complete revolution. As the loop moves out of the vertical plane during the first quarter-revolution, it at first moves nearly parallel to the lines of force, and consequently the rate of cutting lines is a minimum. As the rotation is continued, the rate of cutting lines gradually increases, until, upon reaching the horizontal position, the loop moves at right angles to the lines of force, and the rate of cutting lines is therefore a maximum.

Upon moving out of the horizontal position the rate of cutting lines will gradually decrease until a half-revolution has been completed, when the loop

will again be moving parallel to the lines, and consequently the rate of cutting lines will again be a minimum. The same thing will be repeated during the remaining half-revolution, with the difference that the E. M. F. and current will be reversed in direction, as already explained. From this it will be seen that the E. M. F. and current generated in the loop during the first quarter-revolution, or from 0° to 90° , will rise from zero to a maximum value, and then fall to zero again during the completion

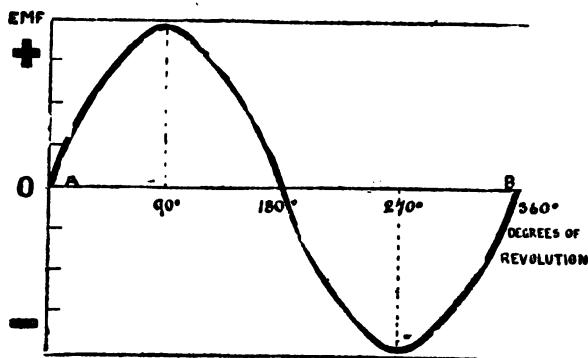


FIG. 16.

of the half-revolution, or from 90° to 180° . From 180° to 270° the E. M. F. will again rise from zero to a maximum, and again fall to zero as the loop moves from 270° to 360° . This rise and fall of the E. M. F. during a complete revolution of the loop is graphically represented in Fig. 16, where the various positions of the loop during a complete revolution are indicated upon the horizontal line A B, which also indicates zero potential, and the vertical lines represent the value of the E. M. F.

set up in the loop at these positions. The portion of the curve above the horizontal line indicates the positive direction of the E. M. F. generated during the first half-revolution of the loop, that portion below the line the reverse negative direction produced by the second half-revolution.

Commutating Current.—The arrangement of the loop or conducting circuit, as described above, constitutes what is known as an *alternating current* dynamo. By far the larger number of the practical

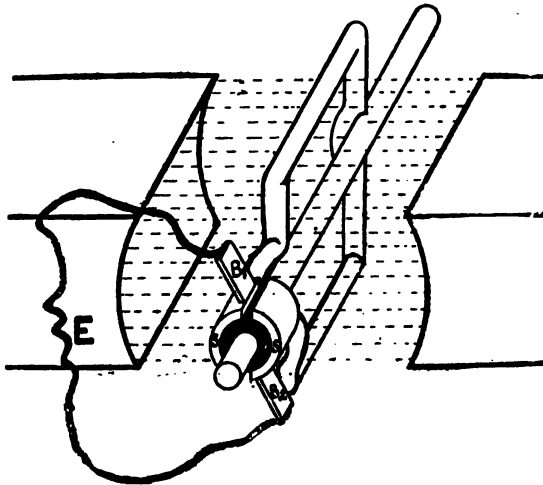


FIG. 17.

applications of electricity are effected, however, at the present time by means of continuous currents generated by *continuous current* dynamos. In this class of machine it is absolutely necessary that the current in the external circuit should flow always in the same positive direction, without reference to the direction it

may take in the armature circuit. In order to effect this, the current as it leaves the armature is caused to undergo a process known as "commutation," the appliance for effecting the alteration in the direction of the current being called a "commutator." This appliance, in its simplest form, consists of two metallic segments *SS*, insulated from each other by means of a cylinder composed of some insulating material, as shown in Fig. 17. The circuit is arranged upon a spindle as

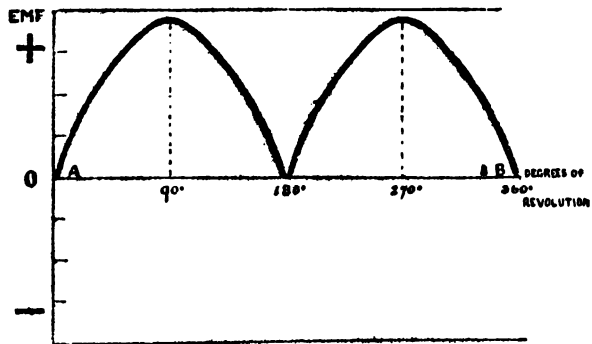


FIG. 18.

before, and the commutator is fixed upon the spindle in place of the two rings, and one end of the conducting coil or loop is connected to each of the segments. Two metallic brushes or springs, *B1*, *B2*, press upon the segments, and convey the current generated in the coil to the external circuit *E*, as indicated. Upon a little consideration it will be apparent that, if the springs are so placed that one segment slides out of contact as the other slides into contact with the brushes, at the moment the current is reversed in the coil, during certain periods

of revolution, the current flowing in the external circuit will be "commutated," or will always flow in one direction, although the relative directions of the current flowing in the revolving coil or loop will be unaffected.

Pulsating Currents.—Although the application of the commutator to the coil has the effect of causing the current to flow always in the same direction in the external circuit, it has no effect whatever upon the *value* of the E. M. F. induced at different periods during a complete revolution of the coil. This still remains as before, as will be seen by reference to Fig. 18, which represents the nature of the E. M. F. generated in the loop when fitted with a commutator. As will be observed, the effect of applying the commutator is simply to cause the E. M. F., which formerly acted in a negative direction, during the second half of the revolution to take a positive direction, as indicated by the second curve incident to this portion of the revolution, being above the zero line (A B) in place of below, as in Fig. 16. The current is now, as indicated by the diagram, a pulsating one, consisting of two sharp impulses to every revolution of the spindle; the current rising from zero to a maximum, and then falling again to zero, though always flowing in one direction so long as the spindle is revolved.

Value of E. M. F.—The electro-motive force set up in any conducting circuit by its motion in a magnetic field is proportional to the speed at which the conductor moves, and to the number of lines of force cut by the conductor, or—

$$E = S N ;$$

where E = Electro-motive force, S = Speed of conductor, and N = Number of lines of force.

Hence, in order to increase the electro-motive force of the elementary form of dynamo illustrated above, we may increase either the speed of the coil or the number of lines of force threading through it, this latter being accomplished either by increasing the magnetising force applied to the electro magnet producing the magnetic field, or by winding the loop upon an iron core of suitable shape, thus reducing the magnetic resistance of the air space between the poles of the magnet. The E. M. F. may also evidently be increased by winding a greater number of turns or loops around the iron core, each being connected in series with the other, so that the E. M. F. of one is added to that of another, thus making the total E. M. F. of the coil equal to the sum of the E. M. F.s of each of the conductors or loops. The combination of the coil and iron core, when thus arranged, is called an "*armature*," and the electro magnet which creates the magnetic field in which the armature revolves is called the "*field magnet*;" and every dynamo consists essentially of these two parts, and of these two parts and a "*commutator*" when the dynamo is required to generate "direct" or "continuous" currents.

Parts of Dynamo.—The nature and uses of the different parts of a dynamo will be understood by reference to Fig. 19, which represents a complete machine. In this type of dynamo, as in the majority of continuous current dynamos, the magnetic field is stationary whilst the armature revolves in it. The magnetic field in the particular dynamo illustrated is produced by the iron horse-shoe electro magnet M, which is excited by the current

flowing in the magnetising coils E E. The ends or poles of the field magnet M are bored out so as to form a circular chamber within which the armature A rotates. This latter consists of an iron core rigidly fixed to a steel shaft or spindle S, which revolves in the two bearings F F. Upon one end of the shaft is fixed the driving pulley P.

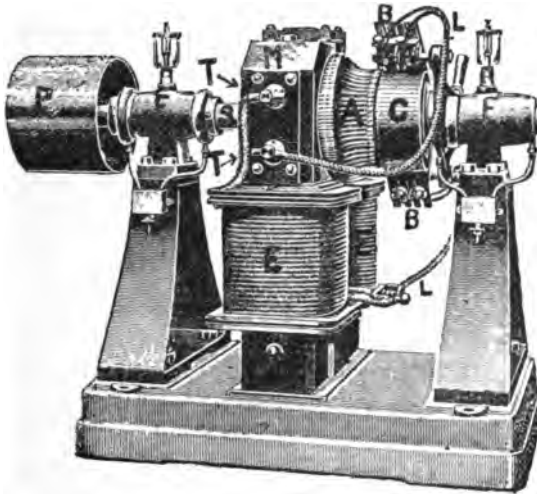


FIG. 19.

The iron core is overwound with a large number of insulated copper conductors or coils, the ends of which are connected to the circular commutator C. Two stationary metallic brushes, B B, press upon the latter, and convey the current generated in the coils of the armature through the flexible conductors or "leads," L L, to the terminals T T, from

whence it is conveyed to the external or working circuit.

When the machine is in action, the armature and conductors or coils are caused to rotate within the magnetic field, produced by the electro magnet *M*, by means of a belt passing over the pulley *P*. In consequence, E. M. F.s are induced in the conductors, which, on being commutated at the commutator, are transmitted through the medium of the brushes and flexible leads to the two terminals *T T*, giving rise to a difference of potential between the latter.

This difference of potential may be wholly utilised for the purpose of supplying current to an external circuit, if a separate dynamo is used for exciting the field; or the ends of the field coils may be connected to each of the terminals, when the machine will supply current to its own field magnets.

So long as merely an E. M. F. is acting in the armature, and no current is flowing in its conductors, these latter offer no resistance to the motion, and the only mechanical energy expended will be that necessary to overcome the resistance due to the friction of the bearings, &c. As soon, however, as current commences to flow in the conductors, a magnetic field is created around each (as represented in Fig. 9), and this, reacting on the magnetic field produced by the field magnet, exerts an attracting or repelling force, as the case may be, and thus tends to retard the rotation of the armature. In consequence, a greater amount of mechanical energy must be expended in keeping

the armature rotating at its normal speed, the amount of energy so expended being directly proportional, if the pressure is kept at a constant value, to the current flowing in the armature.

CHAPTER IV.

ARMATURES.

THE elementary form of armature described in the preceding chapter (Fig. 17) possesses the disadvantage that the current generated in it by its motion in the magnetic field, though always flowing in one direction in the external circuit, is not absolutely continuous, but is a pulsating current consisting of two sharp impulses to every revolution of the spindle. A current of this nature while suitable for certain classes of work, as arc lighting in series, &c., is, however, almost as inapplicable as alternating currents for a large number of other purposes, where in addition to its being requisite for the current to flow always in the same direction, an absolute constancy of voltage must be maintained. It therefore remains to so arrange matters that this constancy of voltage is assured, this being effected by the multiplication and suitable arrangement of coils upon the armature as described below.

Continuous Current.—From what has been already described, it will be apparent, that as the pulsations of the current in the elementary form of armature are due to the coil moving alternatively into, and out of, the positions of best and least action in the magnetic field,

if the construction be so modified that an additional coil is arranged at right angles to the existing coil, with its ends suitably connected to a four-part commutator, so that one coil is in the position of best action, whilst the other is in the position of least action in the magnetic field, the resulting current will be more nearly continuous.

That such is the case will be seen by reference to Fig. 20, which represents the resultant curve due to such a combination of coils; it will be seen that the

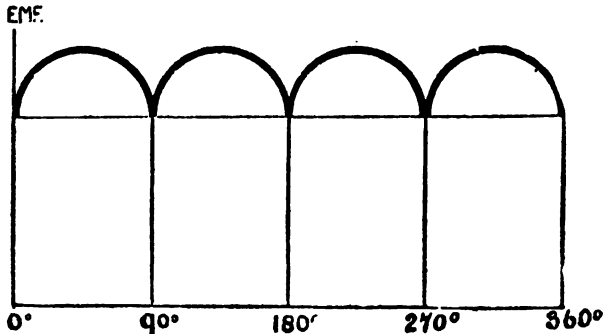


FIG. 20.

crests of the curves are much closer together, and approach more nearly to the straight line, which would represent the current if it were absolutely continuous. A little consideration will show that if we thus keep on arranging coils between the existing ones, and suitably altering the construction of the commutator by arranging additional segments to accommodate the ends of these coils, a time will eventually be reached when the curves so overlap each other that they may be represented by a practically straight line, when the

resulting current will be, to all intents and purposes, continuous. It is upon this principle that the armatures in practical use are constructed, a large number of coils being employed, suitably arranged upon an iron core, so that a large proportion of them are always actively cutting the lines of force, or moving in the positions of best action in the magnetic field.

Types of Armatures.—There are several different methods of arranging the coils upon the iron armature, but the object of all of them is to obtain the practical continuity of the current. The types of armature in most extensive use at the present time are the following :—

The Ring or Gramme Armature, in which the coils are arranged upon an iron ring.

The Drum or Siemens Armature, in which the coils are arranged upon the surface of an iron cylinder or drum.

Each of these forms of armature has its own special advantages for particular purposes, but in a general way it may be said that the drum type is electrically and mechanically the more efficient of the two, possessing as it does, possibilities in the way of the better mechanical construction of the core, and in the arrangement and fixing of the conductors thereon not to be found in the ring form. The proportion of active conductor in its windings is also much greater, in the drum type, while from the nature of the construction of its core, it is more efficient in the conduction of the magnetic lines from pole to pole of the field magnet, thus necessitating a smaller, and therefore lighter, construction of the armature, and in less wire and exciting

current being required for the field magnets, for a given output, over the ring armature. These properties cause the drum form of armature to be very extensively employed in the best class dynamos and motors of the present time.

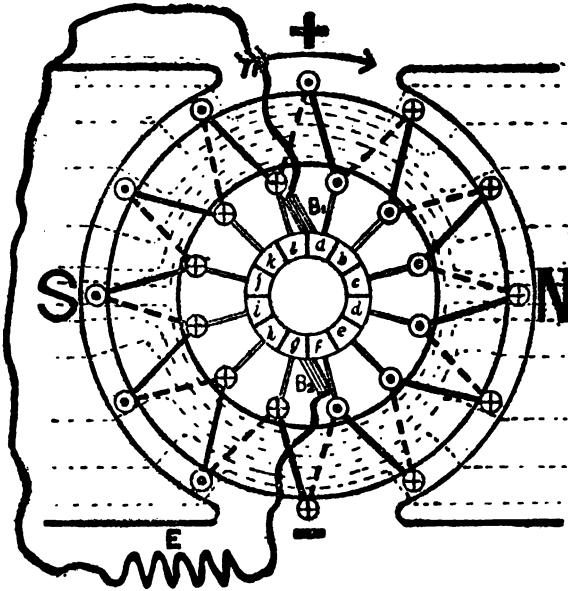


FIG. 21.

The Ring or Gramme Armature.—The principle of this armature is shown diagrammatically in Fig. 21. An iron ring capable of revolving upon an axis is arranged in the magnetic field between the poles N and S of an electro magnet. Upon this ring is wound a number of coils or loops of insulated copper

wire, so as to cover the whole of the surface of the iron ring. The ends of each of the coils are connected to the ends of adjacent coils, so that a continuous closed spiral is formed all round the ring ; and at the points where connection is made between the coils, connection is also made to strips of copper which are insulated from each other, and arranged around the axis of rotation into a circular commutator, as shown in the figure. Against the two strips situated at opposite ends of a diameter press two metallic brushes, B1, B2, which, remaining stationary, serve to convey the current generated in the coils of the armature to the external circuit E. The arrangement of the lines of force in the magnetic field between the two poles N and S, when the ring is inserted therein, is shown by the dotted lines in Fig. 21. From this it will be seen that the lines of force issuing from the north pole pass by way of the armature core to the south pole of the magnet, one half of the lines passing through the upper portion of the core, and the other half passing through the lower portion of the core. Owing to this peculiar arrangement, a very intense magnetic field is created between the outer surface of the armature core and the polar faces, whilst the interior space within the core remains almost entirely free from lines of force.

If the armature core be rotated in the direction of the arrow, the whole of the conductors, being immovably fixed to the core, must necessarily partake of the movement ; and therefore all the conductors arranged upon the exterior surface of the ring, moving in the magnetic field in the spaces between the outer surfaces of the ring and the two polar faces, will cut the

lines of force contained in this magnetic field, and therefore E. M. F.s will be generated in each of the conductors in consequence. The directions in which these E. M. F.s act, as found by Professor Fleming's rule, is indicated by the dots and crosses marked upon the conductors in Fig. 21. The dots represent the direction of the E. M. F.s when acting from back to front, and the crosses the direction when acting from front to back. As will be seen by this indication, in the conductors moving in the left-hand space the E. M. F.s are directed from the back of the armature to the front, whilst in all the conductors moving in the right-hand space the E. M. F.s are directed from the front to the back of the ring. As we saw in the elementary form of armature described in Chapter III., no E. M. F.s will be induced in the conductors moving in the spaces at the top and bottom of the ring between the two poles of the magnet, for these conductors are moving parallel to the lines of force, nor will any E. M. F.s be generated in the conductors arranged upon the interior surface of the armature, since these conductors are removed from the influence of the lines of force. These interior conductors, although inactive in the production of E. M. F.s, are essential however for the connection of the various active conductors one to another. The coils shown upon the ring in Fig. 21 being wound right-handedly, it follows that the E. M. F. induced in each of the conductors upon both sides of the ring will be added to that of the next above it; consequently the E. M. F.s in all the conductors upon each side of the armature will be directed from the bottom to the top of the ring, which will therefore

have a higher or positive potential, whilst the bottom of the ring will have a lower or negative potential, as indicated by the signs in the figure. It will be apparent that if the coils were wound left-handedly, just the reverse would take place, the E. M. F.s being all directed from the top to the bottom ; or the same thing would occur if the right-handed winding were retained, and the direction of rotation reversed. Since the total or resultant E. M. F.s of each side of the armature is equal to the sum of the E. M. F.s generated in each of the conductors arranged upon either side of the armature, it follows that if these latter are equal in number the resultant E. M. F.s will be equal and opposite ; and, consequently, if the external circuit is open, no current will flow in any portion of the windings, the E. M. F.s merely giving rise to a difference of potential between the top and bottom of the ring. If the external circuit is closed, the current which results will, owing to the two halves of the ring being in parallel, flow up the windings on each side of the ring to the top brush, and from thence through the external circuit to the bottom brush, and thus complete the circuit.

The Drum or Siemens Armature.—This type of armature differs essentially from the ring armature only in the manner in which the conductors are arranged upon the iron core. In the ring armature the core consists of a ring, and is overwound with conductors passing along the outer surface and through the interior ; in the drum armature, the core is in most cases a ring also, or may be regarded as a ring, and is overwound with conductors passing along the outer surface, but in place of passing through the

interior the conductors are carried completely around it axially, in the manner represented in Fig. 22. This

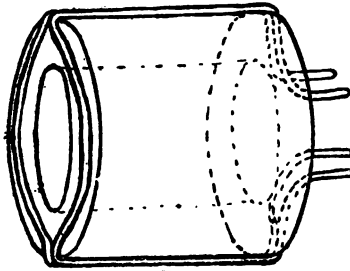


FIG. 22.

shows a drum armature in perspective, upon which only two adjacent conductors or coils have been wound. Since the windings of the drum armature pass over the ends of the core, it is impossible to

represent the whole of them in perspective, and there-

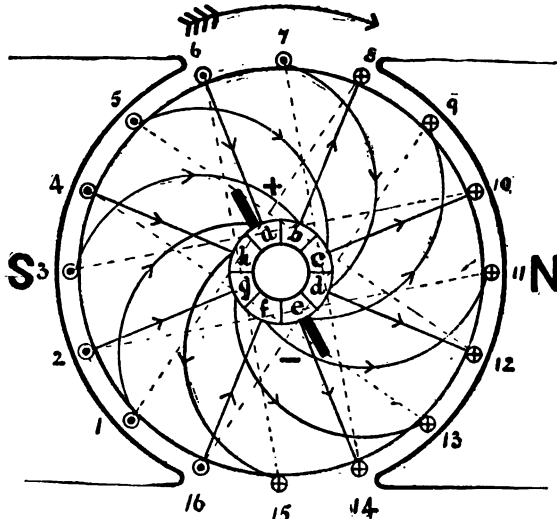


FIG. 23.

fore they are exhibited diagrammatically in Fig. 23, which illustrates what is known as a right-handed

winding, with eight-part commutator. In the figure shown, the windings are supposed to be viewed from the commutator or front end of the armature. The windings passing along the length of the drum are represented by the small circles, upon which are marked the dots and dashes denoting the direction of the E. M. F.s induced in the conductors, as in the ring armature. The connections passing across the back end of the drum are represented by the dotted lines, those upon the front end by the full lines. The manner in which the individual loops or coils are arranged and connected to each other and to the commutator, will be rendered clear by following the course of a single loop or coil upon the armature. Starting from the commutator segment (*a*), upon which the positive brush is resting at the upper portion of the armature, the conductor proceeds up the face of the drum to 6, thence along the top and across the back end to the lowest point of the drum, from whence it proceeds along the bottom of the drum to 15. From 15 the conductor is brought round the face of the drum and connected to the commutator segment (*h*), next to the one from which it started. Another coil starts from the segment (*h*), and follows a similar course upon the surface of the armature, and is connected to the segment (*g*), from which another coil starts, and so on all round the armature. A continuous closed spiral is thus formed all round the armature, in a somewhat similar manner to the ring armature. The arrangement of the lines of force in the magnetic field, when the armature is inserted therein, is similar to that of the ring armature; and with the armature rotating in the direction

indicated by the arrow, it will be seen that the E. M. F.s and currents induced in the conductors, on either side of the armature, have the same relative directions as those induced in the conductors arranged upon the outer surface of the ring armature, the only difference being that the current flows across each end of the drum in place of flowing through the interior; the conductors at the ends being thus the

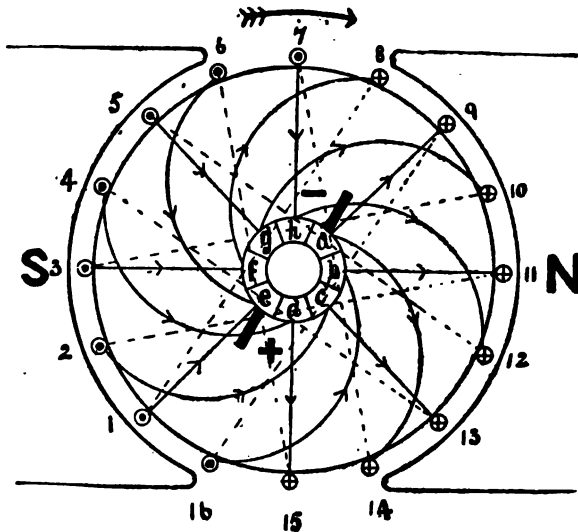


FIG. 24.

only idle portions of the winding in the drum armature. With the particular winding shown in Fig. 23, *i.e.*, a right-handed winding, the E. M. F.s will be directed from the bottom to the top of the armature, in a similar manner to the ring armature, the direction of the E. M. F.s being reversed by reversing the

direction of rotation, or by employing the left-handed winding shown in Fig. 24.

Multipolar Ring and Drum Armatures.—In practice it is found that although the ring and drum forms of armature, revolving in a bi-polar field, as described above, forms a most efficient arrangement for moderate outputs up to about 180 kilowatts,

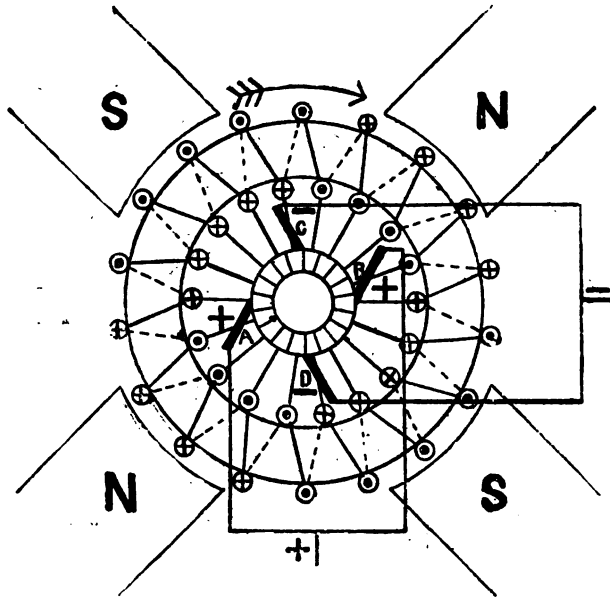


FIG. 25.

when larger outputs are required from a single machine it is more economical to arrange the armature in a field composed of 4, 6, 8 or more poles. In this case the conductors are arranged upon the surface of the ring and drum cores so as to form closed

spirals as before, the only difference being that the number of neutral points, or points of collection of the current upon the commutator, is increased in proportion to the number of poles ; and in the case of drum armatures, that the loops or coils span a smaller

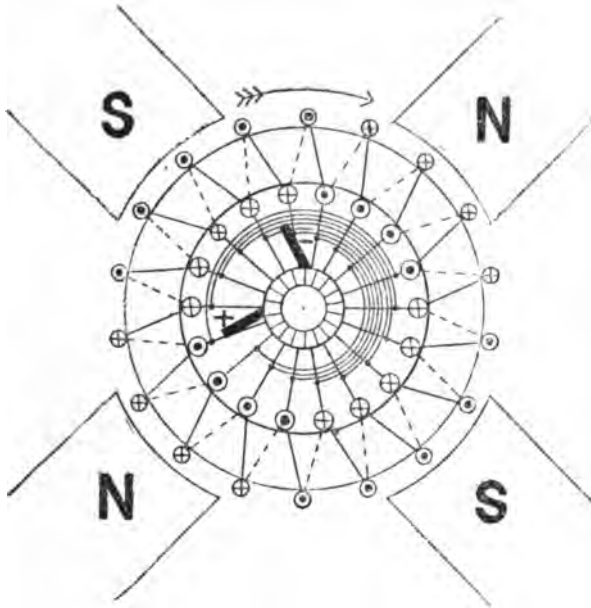


FIG. 26.

proportion of the circumference of the armature. Referring to Fig. 25, which represents a ring armature rotating in a 4-pole field, it will be seen that the coils are arranged upon the core, and connected to the commutator in precisely the same manner as the bipolar ring armature described above. The multipolar

armature, as shown, differs however in the fact that, when rotating, it produces two places at equal positive potentials and two places at equal negative potentials upon its commutator, at which the current may be collected, these points being indicated by the position of the brushes in the figure. To collect the current, the two brushes (A B) at equal positive potentials, and the two brushes (C D) at equal negative potentials, are connected together and to the external circuit, as represented. Another method of connecting, which necessitates the use of two brushes only, is illustrated in Fig. 26. In this arrangement, such bars of the commutator as are at the same potentials are connected together. In the case of a 4-pole armature, each of the commutator bars are electrically connected to the one situated diametrically opposite, and the positions for the brushes are at right angles, as represented in Fig. 26; in a 6-pole armature, the three segments of the commutator, situated at 120° apart, are connected together, the brushes being placed 60° apart.

Multipolar Drum Armatures.—Figs. 27 and 28 represent diagrammatically the windings of multipolar drum armatures when arranged in parallel and series groupings respectively. In the former grouping, the windings are arranged in as many parallels as there are poles; in the 4-pole field illustrated, the armature is therefore equivalent to a pair of bi-polar drum armatures, each carrying half the total current. The same sequence of winding is used as in the bi-polar drum armatures (Figs. 23 and 24), the only difference being that the wires passing over the ends of the core span approximately only one-quarter in place of one-half

the circumference of the armature. In the series grouping (Fig. 28), the windings are arranged in two parallels, with any number of poles ; the total E. M. F. of the armature is therefore equal to the sum of the E. M. F.s induced in the conductors, arranged in series between the brushes as in the ordinary bi-polar drum

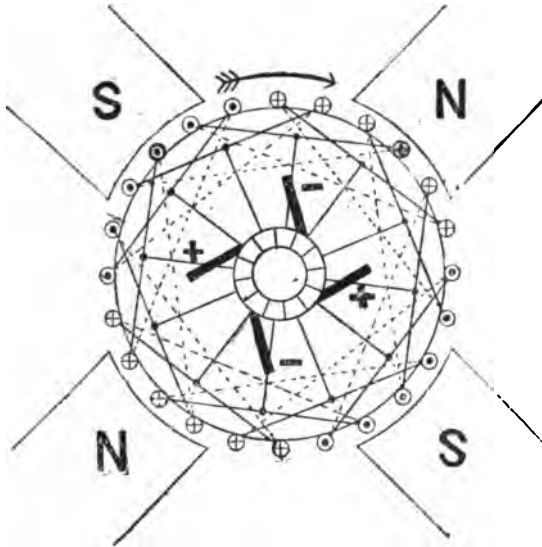


FIG. 27.

armature. Since in this grouping the windings are arranged in two parallels, it follows that two sets of brushes only are required, without any cross connecting of the commutator. Their position upon the commutator varies with the number of poles ; when the field magnet consists of 4 poles, the brushes are placed 90° apart, or at right angles, as represented in

Fig. 28 ; when consisting of 6 poles, the brushes are placed at opposite extremities of a diameter of the commutator as in bi-polar armatures ; and when consisting of 8 poles, they are placed 45° apart.

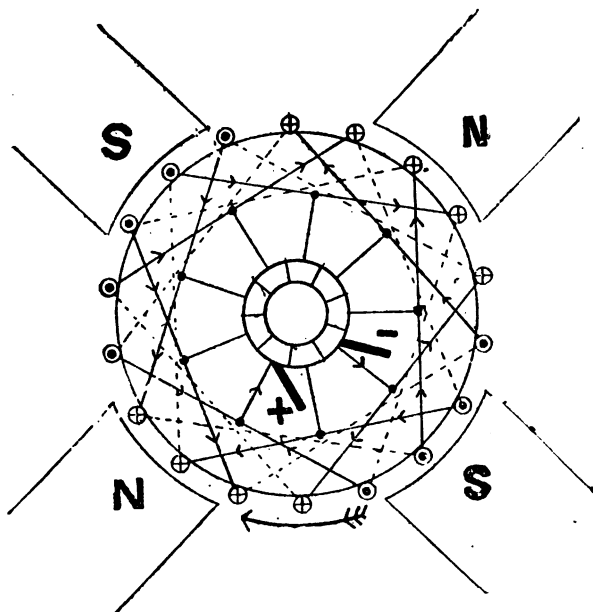


FIG. 28.

Position of Brushes on Commutator.—In all dynamos, both bi- and multipolar, there are certain positions upon the commutator at which the brushes may be placed with a minimum of sparking. These positions are called the *neutral points*, and, as will be seen on examination of Figs. 21 to 28, the position of these neutral points varies with the type of field

magnet and winding of armature. In ordinary bi-polar dynamos the neutral points lie at opposite ends of a diameter of the commutator, which diameter is called the *neutral line*. In most dynamos these neutral points do not occupy a fixed position upon the commutator, but vary their position from time to time as current is taken from the machine. When the armature is not supplying current to the external circuit, the neutral line, in bi-polar dynamos, occupies a position at about right angles to a line joining the middle of the pole pieces, or at right angles to the direction of the lines of force in the armature ; but as current is taken from the armature, the neutral line shifts round in the direction of rotation, when the brushes must also be shifted round through a certain angle to the corresponding neutral points, if sparking at the brushes is to be avoided. This alteration in the position of the brushes is known as the *lead*, and the angle through which they are moved as the *angle of lead*, and is in all dynamos "forward," or in the direction of the rotation of the armature ; in motors, however, it is in the opposite direction or "backward." The degree of lead, or its absence, determines the quality of a dynamo or motor as an efficient machine ; in good ordinary dynamos the lead ought to be very slight, while in the case of machines of the best class, it is frequently totally absent, and the machine may be run at all loads within its capacity without any attention being required to adjust the brushes.

Causes of Sparking—Sparkling at the brushes of a dynamo is due to several causes, but mainly to the short-circuiting by the brushes of the armature coils while actively cutting the lines of force. An inspec-

tion of Figs. 21 and 23 will show that the ends of each of the coils of the armature are connected to two adjacent segments of the commutator, and that each of the brushes is sufficiently broad to bear upon two bars of the commutator. Hence when each of the coils, during a certain period of the revolution, passes underneath the brushes, each will be momentarily short-circuited by the brushes bridging across the two segments to which the ends of the coils are connected. If this short-circuiting takes place while the brushes are on the neutral points, the coil will be moving mostly parallel to the lines of force, the E. M. F. acting in it will be almost zero, and, in consequence, no sparking will result. If however the brushes are shifted out of the neutral points, either to the right or left, the coil will be short-circuited whilst still actively cutting the lines of force, and an E. M. F. will consequently be acting in the coil. This E. M. F., though small, may produce a very large current, momentarily, owing to the very low resistance of the short-circuited coil. When therefore the short-circuit is opened by the rotation of the commutator, this current, owing to its property of "self-induction," or "electric inertia," does not immediately die out, but continues to flow across the gap for a brief interval, and expends its energy in the form of sparks, which rapidly wear away the commutator and brushes.

It is possible, by suitable means, such as interposing a counter E. M. F. in the form of coils wound in a direction contrary to and adjacent to the active coils, and connected in series with the latter and the commutator segments to which they are connected, to

entirely prevent the sparking due to this cause, but this method, which is due to Sayers, in common with others of a similar character, is not generally adopted owing to its expensive nature. Sparking may be much reduced, if not altogether prevented, by the use of brushes of suitable form, composed of a large number of fine wires, none of which arc, individually, of sufficient diameter to short-circuit the segments. The use of brushes composed of carbon blocks is also efficacious in the prevention of sparking.

Distortion of Magnetic Field.—When a dynamo is running without load, and merely giving rise to a difference of potential between its terminals, and when practically no current is flowing in its armature coils, the magnetic lines, passing through the armature core from pole to pole of the field magnets take approximately the paths as indicated in Fig. 21. As soon, however, as current begins to flow in the armature conductors, an immediate re-arrangement of the lines takes place, which has an important bearing on the working of the dynamo, since it involves the shifting of the neutral points, and consequently, in many dynamos and motors, the shifting of the brushes, in order to secure sparkless collection of the current.

This distortion of the magnetic field is directly due to the fact that the armature, when working, becomes itself an electro magnet, the poles of which exert an attracting or repelling force upon the magnetic field. The nature of this armature magnetism will be understood by reference to Fig. 29, which represents the field due to a ring core ; the external arrangement of the lines

produced by a drum core is, however, practically the same.

Upon referring to Fig. 21 it will be seen that the currents generated in the windings on each side of

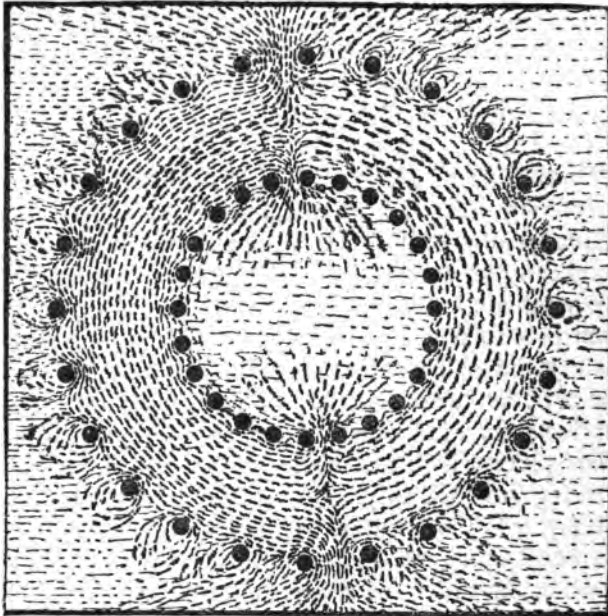


FIG. 29.

the armature, by its motion in the magnetic field, are flowing from the bottom to the top of the ring. On applying the rule given on page 21, it will be found that these currents tend to produce north and south poles on each half of the core at the points where

the current enters and leaves the armature. There will thus be two north poles at the top of the ring, and two south poles at the bottom ; but as these poles are in juxtaposition to one another, the external effect will be equivalent to a single north and south pole situated

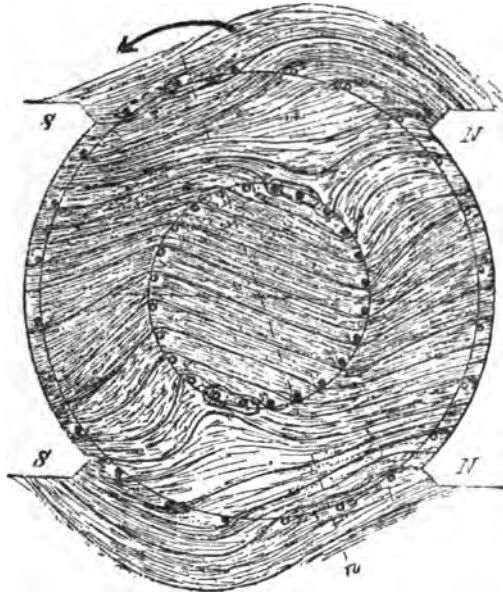


FIG. 30.

at the top and bottom of the ring. The resultant effect of these two armature poles upon the magnetic field is to twist the lines of force round into an oblique direction, as indicated in Fig. 30. Since in order to secure sparkless collection of the current, and to

obtain the greatest difference of potential between the brushes, it is necessary to place these latter at points situated at right angles to the direction of the lines of force in the armature, this twisting of the lines necessarily involves the shifting of the brushes round the commutator in the direction of rotation, otherwise the armature coils will be short-circuited by the brushes while actively cutting the lines of force, and considerable sparking at the brushes will result.

Eddy Currents.—Another very important reaction which occurs when the dynamo is working, is the production of *eddy currents* in different parts of the machine. This term is applied to the currents which are always produced when a solid metallic mass is rotated in a magnetic field, or is subjected to the action of a magnetic field which is undergoing change in its intensity or strength, for the reason that the currents generated always tend to flow in more or less circular paths. When produced in large solid metallic masses, the strength to which these eddy currents attain is frequently very considerable, owing to the low electrical resistance of the masses in which they flow ; and in addition to consuming a large amount of energy, they frequently occasion a large and dangerous rise in the temperature. The cores of armatures being made of iron, are, unless suitably constructed, subject to the detrimental influence of these eddy currents, as is also the case with the conductors wound upon the core if these are of large cross-sectional area. To entirely prevent the generation of these eddy currents is impossible ; they can, however, be prevented attaining any considerable strength, by suitably interposing

resistance in their path. With this object, the cores and conductors of armatures are *laminated*, or subdivided into a number of small parts, each of which is electrically insulated from the other by some insulating material.

CHAPTER V.

ARMATURES IN PRACTICE.

HAVING in the preceding chapter considered the principles and action of the two types of armatures at present in most extensive use, it now remains to describe briefly in detail the practical construction of such armatures.

Armature Cores.—The cores of all practical armatures are now invariably *laminated*, or constructed of iron wire, ribbon, or discs. This method of construction is adopted in order to minimise as far as possible the generation of eddy currents, which otherwise, if the core were constructed of solid iron, would attain considerable and even dangerous proportions.

Disc Armature Cores.—The cores of all large armatures of the ring and drum types are as a rule built up of iron discs ; when small, however, they are frequently constructed of iron wire. The discs are stamped out of thin sheet-iron of about $\frac{1}{32}$ of an inch in thickness, with a hole in the centre of each disc sufficiently large to accommodate the shaft and driving spokes, and also the conductors in the case of ring armatures. In most cases notches or keyways are stamped on the inner periphery of

the discs (as in Fig. 31), to fit over the driving spokes, or over feathers running along the length of the shaft. These thin discs are then separated by some insulating material, and clamped between two thicker end discs or flanges so as to form a solid cylinder or drum. In this mode of construction the iron core, whilst carrying out its primary function of conducting the lines of force from pole to pole of the field magnet, interposes such considerable resistance in the path of the eddy currents as to effectually prevent these latter attaining any appreciable strength.



FIG. 31.

Toothed Cores.—Ring and drum cores are now very frequently constructed with deep slots or channels in the outer periphery in which the conductors are wound. To form these slots, the core discs are stamped out with projections or teeth arranged at regular intervals around the periphery (Fig. 32), and clamped together so that continuous ridges and interspaces are formed running along the length of the core. It is the usual practice, previous to fitting in the conductors, to mill out these slots, so that a smooth surface is formed to which insulating material, in the form of slips of mica, may be applied. At one time



FIG. 32.

this form of core was rarely employed, owing to difficulties arising from the tendency—occasioned by its use—for eddy currents to be produced in the pole pieces of the field magnets, and in the excessive lead of brushes and sparking at the commutator, and also in a peculiar hum, due to rapid reversals of magnetism in the teeth, being produced. These disadvantages have now, however, been almost completely overcome by suitably designing the shape and the number of the teeth, and suitably proportioning the air space, and as this type of core has enormous advantages in the way of the reduction of the magnetic reluctance of the air gap, and in the protection and positive mechanical driving of the conductors, it is now frequently employed in dynamos of the better class of construction.

Insulation of Core Discs.—In order to prevent the circulation of any considerable eddy currents within the core, the core discs are electrically insulated from one another. Owing, however, to the very low E. M. F. of the currents, the insulation required is very slight; some manufacturers separate each disc by a paper or mica disc of similar form to the iron disc; others merely varnish the discs with shellac or other varnish, and this slight insulation is found to be quite effective in the prevention of dangerous eddy currents.

Driving Spokes and Spiders.—In most armatures the driving spoke or spider wheel serves a double purpose, (*a*) to firmly clamp the core discs together so as to form a solid core; (*b*) to firmly fix the core to the shaft. The method generally followed in clamping and holding ring armature cores is illustrated in Fig. 33. The spiders or stars are of gun-metal, and

are two in number, each having four arms or spokes, with end projections against which the thicker end flanges fit. The core discs are stamped with four notches or slots on their inner periphery, and the

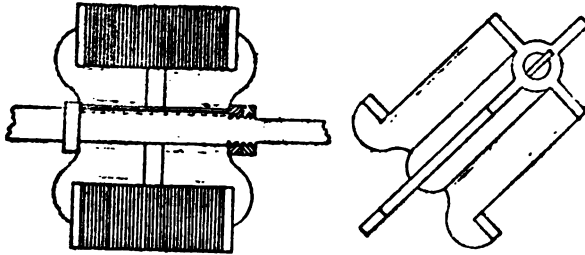


FIG. 33.

arms of the spiders engage in these and prevent the discs turning. The spiders fit over the shaft, and are prevented from turning thereon by feathers. One of the spiders fits against a shoulder turned upon the

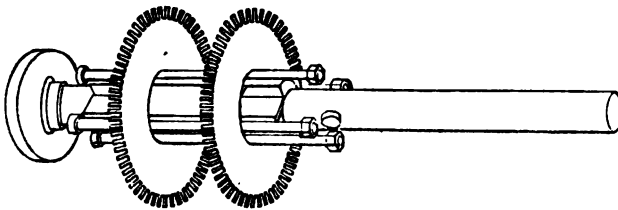


FIG. 34.

shaft, and the core discs are strongly compressed between this and the spider by means of lock-nuts turning upon threads cut upon the shaft. All well-constructed ring armatures are now provided with these driving spokes or spiders; drum armatures

are, however, generally built up on the modified form shown in Fig. 34. In this method ribs are formed either solid with the shaft, or feathers are fitted into grooves milled along the length of the same. Semi-circular grooves are planed in the projecting edges of the ribs, in which rest long clamping bolts, and the discs being suitably notched, slide over these bolts, and are tightly clamped together between two thicker end plates, by means of the nuts on the ends of the bolts. Spaces being thus left between the shaft and the core, the air has free access to the interior of the armature, and the rotation of the latter causing a continual circulation to take place through the core and windings, the working temperature of the whole machine is much reduced.

Ventilation of Armatures. — The cores of all armatures are liable to become heated through the generation of eddy currents, the transmission of the heat from the conductors, and other causes. In small armatures no special means are taken to get rid of this heat, the relatively large amount of surface exposed, and the high initial velocity of such armatures, being found sufficient to prevent any dangerous rise of temperature. In the case of large armatures, however, some means of ventilation must be adopted, otherwise the armature will heat up to a dangerous extent. The method generally followed in such armatures is to cause air currents to circulate among the conductors and in the interior of the core. For this purpose the conductors are wound with air spaces between them, and cooling gaps are frequently left at intervals between the core discs. When the core discs are fixed direct on to the shaft, they are fre-

quently punched with holes, so that when assembled upon the shaft continuous ventilating apertures are formed in the core, through which the air circulates and carries off any excess heat.

Drivers.—When a current is flowing in the conductors of an armature revolving in a magnetic field, the magnetic attractions and repulsions set up have a tendency to displace the conductors and drag them out of their places around the core. Means must therefore be taken to resist this injurious action, and to fix the conductors immovably to the core. In small armatures, where the displacing forces are relatively very small, simple friction is generally relied on to effect the purpose, the grip of the conductors upon the core, reinforced by the pressure of the binding wires, being found quite sufficient to hold the conductors in their places. In the case of large armatures, however, where the displacing force upon each conductor may amount to many pounds, some more positive means of driving the conductors must be adopted; with this object the cores of such armatures are generally provided with *drivers* of metal or other substance. These drivers are arranged and fixed to the core in a variety of ways; in some cases they consist of steel or other metal pins insulated with vulcanised fibre, and screwed or driven into the core for a certain distance, so that they stand up level with the conductors; or strips of wood or fibre are arranged longitudinally along the surface of the core, being screwed to the latter, or let into grooves milled or planed in the surface of the core. Either of these forms of drivers, in conjunction with the binding wires, forms a most effective means of

driving the conductors, and entirely prevent any slip of the latter over the core.

Conductors.—In all practical armatures the conductors are invariably of copper, although iron has been suggested for the purpose at different times. For small currents they are generally of circular section, and wound in two or more layers upon the surface of the core; but for heavy currents they are always of rectangular or trapezoidal section, in order to economise the space around the periphery of the armature to the greatest extent. In both cases they are insulated with silk, or a double layer of cotton braided on and varnished with shellac or rubber varnish.

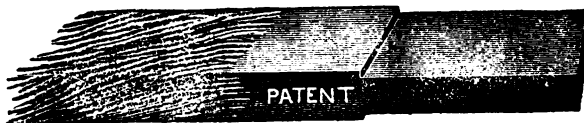


FIG. 35.

Laminated Conductors.—When the cross sectional area of the active conductors of an armature exceed a certain limit, there is great liability for eddy currents to be generated within them. To prevent this occurring, many makers employ laminated conductors, or conductors formed of stranded copper wires. In Messrs Crompton's patent stranded armature conductors, the separate strands are varnished or oxidised, or otherwise lightly insulated from each other, and then compressed into a bar of rectangular or trapezoidal section, as shown in Fig. 35. These stranded armature bars are very effectual in

the prevention of eddy currents and the accompanying waste of energy, Messrs Crompton having found that by their use in large armatures the efficiency of the dynamos is increased as much as 3 or 4 per cent.

Wire Wound Armatures.—It is the common practice in wire wound armatures of the ordinary pattern to wind the conductors, in separate convolutions around the core, by hand, beating them into place with wooden mallets and wedges. As thus wound, the coils are immovably fixed to the core, and as this system necessarily involves the passage of the whole of the coils over each end of the core, it becomes an extremely difficult matter to effect any repairs to the armature, for the reason that it is practically impossible to prevent coils already fixed in place being overlapped by other coils subsequently wound. Hence, if at any time it may become necessary to rewind a coil, as may happen through the insulation of a coil being damaged when the machine is completed and at work, or even during construction, the removal of the overlapping coils, and frequently the greater portion of the armature winding is involved in the repair of a single coil. To obviate this, in machines of the best and most modern construction, a patented system of winding is adopted, by means of which each individual coil is at all times entirely separate and independent of the remainder of the winding. To enable this to be effected, each coil previous to being fixed upon the armature core is wound to the exact shape required, upon a "former." This latter is simply an appliance formed of wood or metal, of such shape that the coils, when wound upon

it, take the exact form required for their symmetrical arrangement on the core. The whole of the coils required for a particular size of armature being formed upon an appliance of this description, their interchangeability is at all times assured. A method of arranging the coils upon this principle, adopted by the British Thomson-Houston Co. in the construction of their machines, is illustrated in Fig. 36. This represents a single armature coil, which, after being

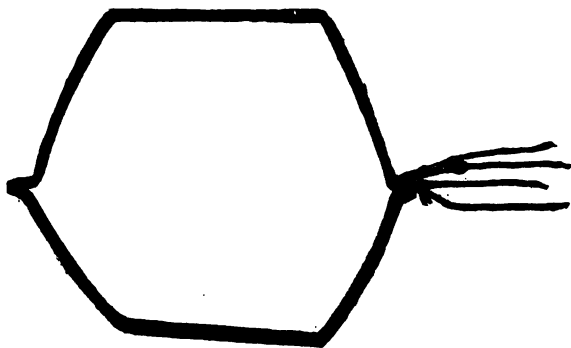


FIG. 36.

wound upon a "former" of the type described above, is insulated with tape, varnished, and tested, previous to being fixed upon the core. The best form of core, suited to this particular type of coil, is shown in Fig. 37. As will be observed, it is of the slotted drum pattern. It differs, however, from most armatures of this description, in that the clamping spiders which hold the core discs together are extended at either end of the drum in the form of wide cylindrical flanges. The purpose of these flanges is to receive the inactive

portions of the windings, which in this method take the form of a cylindrical or "barrel" winding, spanning an arc of the circumference of the core, in place of passing direct across a diameter at each end of the drum, as in the ordinary method. The active portions of the windings are embedded in the slots, running along the periphery of the core, the coils being insulated from the latter by means of strips of mica, as shown in Fig. 38, which represents an armature partly wound with coils of this description. The whole of the coils, including the portions arranged upon the flanges and in the slots, are, when fitted in place, firmly bound down by means of binding wires, so that the whole winding forms a most compact and practically solid structure. A complete armature as thus constructed is illustrated in Fig. 39. This system forms a very convenient method in practical work, as, owing to the coils being interchangeable, it is possible to keep a stock, ready to be fixed in place,

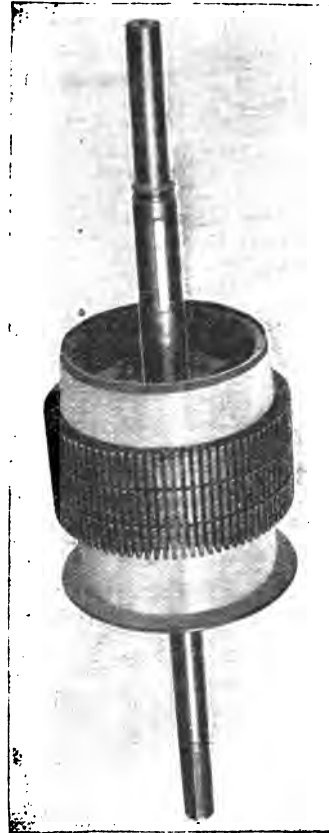


FIG. 37.



FIG. 38.



FIG. 39.

if at any time it becomes necessary to remove a coil through a "burn out" or other cause.

Bar Connector Armatures.—When the size or section of the conductors of drum armatures exceeds a certain limit, difficulty is experienced in the winding, in bending and arranging the conductors over the ends of the drum, and in such armatures *connectors* are therefore generally employed. These connectors, as their name implies, are used for the purpose of connecting the conductors situated at

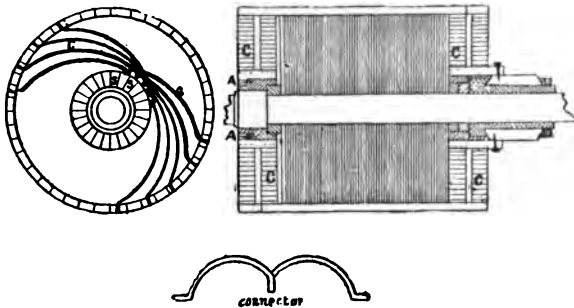


FIG. 40.

opposite sides of the core together. They consist of flexible strips or stampings of thin sheet-copper, insulated with tape or other suitable material, and arranged at either ends of the core. They take a variety of forms or shapes, but the arrangements due to Hopkinson and Kapp appear to be most extensively used in practice. Dr Hopkinson's method of arranging the connectors is shown in Fig. 40. The conductors of the armature are rectangular in section, and project over the ends of the core for a longer or

shorter distance alternately, as shown in the side view Fig. 40. Two commutator-like structures A A, consisting of a number of copper segments S S, insulated from each other, and fixed upon a wooden drum, are arranged at either end of the core, and into saw-cuts in each of these segments are soldered two thin strips of copper C C, insulated with tape. These thin copper strips are bent in opposite directions (as shown in end view Fig. 40), and their ends are soldered into the long and short armature conductors situated at

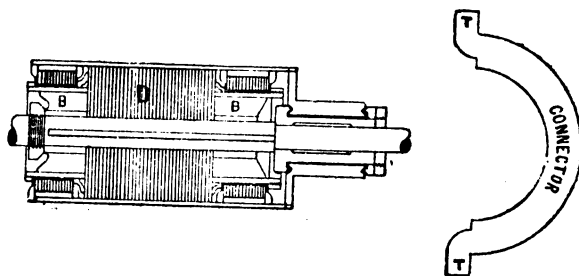


FIG. 41.

approximately opposite ends of a diameter of the core, as shown in the end view of Fig. 40. At the commutator end of the armature the copper segments are continued outwards, and connected to the commutator segments, as represented in the side view Fig. 40. In the system due to Mr Kapp, each of the connectors consists of a stamping of thin sheet-copper of semi-circular form, shown in Fig. 41, with a tag at either end. The connectors are insulated with varnished tape, and are built up on a cast-iron bobbin or clamp B B, fixed at either end of the armature core D.

The conductors are arranged to project over the ends of the core for a longer and shorter distance alternately, as in the Hopkinson armature, and the tags of each connector are bent over, at right angles to the connector, but in opposite directions, and soldered to the projecting ends of the long and short armature bars situated at approximately opposite ends of a diameter. At the commutator end of the armature the long bars

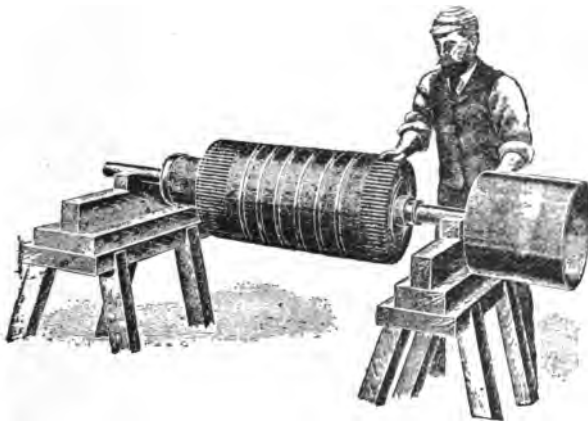


FIG. 42.

are extended for a greater distance over the end of the core, and soldered to the lugs of the commutator, as shown in sectional view of armature, Fig. 41. A complete drum armature, fitted with Kapp end connectors, is depicted in Fig. 42.

By means of connectors a much better mechanical construction of the armature may be secured than would be the case if ordinary wire conductors were employed,

since it is possible to arrange them in a perfectly symmetrical and compact manner at either end of the core. The fact that the conductors and connectors are entirely distinct also greatly facilitates the repair of the armature, since, if at any time a conductor may become damaged, it is possible to unsolder and remove it, and fit a new conductor into its place, without any interference with the remainder of the winding. The armature is also electrically more efficiently balanced, owing to the individual coils or turns being all of the same length and area, and the same holds good mechanically, for the reason that the weight of the conductors is distributed uniformly over the whole armature. Lastly, the tendency to short-circuit between coils is greatly minimised, owing to the possibility of insulating the connectors at the ends in a more perfect manner than would be possible with ordinary wire conductors.

Binding Wires.—The conductors of an armature, in addition to being subjected to the peripheral drag exerted by the magnetic field, are also subjected to the influence of the centrifugal force developed by the rotation of the armature. As most armatures are driven at a high peripheral speed, this force is often considerable; therefore, in order to counteract the tendency of the conductors to be driven off by the action of this force, they are bound down to the core by means of bands of binding wires. These binding wires are usually of steel, hard brass, or phosphor-bronze, wound under tension upon bands of vulcanised fibre and mica, fixed upon the periphery of the armature, and soldered at intervals to obviate flying asunder.

The Commutator.—The commutator as a rule is built up separately from the armature, and consists of a number of segmental bars of brass, copper or phosphor-bronze, insulated from each other, and fixed in a clamping sleeve which slides over and is made fast to the shaft.

Construction of Commutators.—The construction of commutators is illustrated by the example given in Fig. 43, which represents the Kapp commutator.

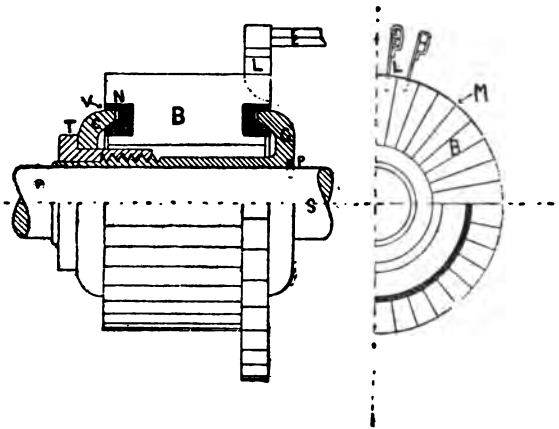


FIG. 43.

Two views of this commutator are given, the upper half in each case being shown in section. The segments B are of hard drawn copper, insulated from each other by slips of mica, M. Square clamping notches, N, are turned in the ends of the assembled bars, into which fit grooved rings of hard vulcanised fibre. These rings have a coned surface, and are cut into three segments so as to permit of slight contraction.

A gun-metal bush or sleeve, G, having a cone turned upon one end, slides over the shaft S, and is prevented from turning thereon by the pin P. A tubular nut, T, screws on to one end of the bush, and over this slides a loose coned collar, C. The two gun-metal cones fit into the grooves in the fibre rings, and when forced together by the screw-nut T on the end of the sleeve, bind the whole of the segments firmly together. The electrical connection of the segments of the commutator to the coils of the armature is affected by means of the lugs L. These are made of thin strip copper, of a suitable length, to connect the ends of the armature coils to the segments of the commutator. A saw-cut is made in one end of each of the segments, and one end of the lug is soldered or sweated into this, the other end being bent round and soldered to the projecting ends, E, of the armature coils, as represented in the sectional view of the commutator.

Brushes.—The brushes bear upon the commutator, and make sliding contact with the armature and working circuits. It is needful that they should have a certain amount of flexibility, in order that they may accommodate themselves to any little inequality which may occur upon the surface of the commutator, and also to avoid cutting or scoring the latter, and at the same time be divided or laminated in such a direction that the tendency to short-circuit adjacent bars of the commutator as they pass over them is reduced to a minimum; with these objects, they are usually made of copper or brass gauze, wire, or flexible strip.

Gauze Brushes.—This type of brush is now very extensively used, owing to its great flexibility and

soft and yielding nature, resulting in decreased wear of the commutator, and also in the comparative absence of sparking consequent to the use of the fine wires composing the gauze. It is made up of a sheet of copper gauze, folded round several times, with the

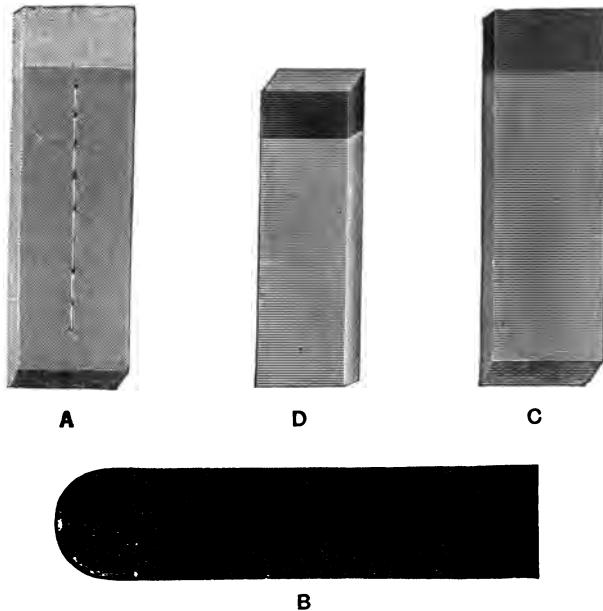


FIG. 44.

wires running in an oblique direction, so as to form a solid, flat strip of from $\frac{1}{4}$ inch to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in thickness, as shown at A, Fig. 44, the thickness increasing with the volume of the current to be collected. The object of folding the gauze up with the wires running

in an oblique direction is to prevent the ends of the brushes fraying or threading out, which would be the case if the gauze was folded up in any other manner.

Wire Brushes.—The latest form of this brush is illustrated in B, Fig. 44. It is composed of a large number of fine copper wires, No. 36 S.W.G., folded into a flat bundle, and finally covered with a sheet of wire gauze. It possesses the same qualities as the gauze brush, of which it is practically only another form.

Strip Brush.—This is probably the simplest form of brush, but it is not very extensively used owing to its lack of flexibility. It consists of a number of strips of copper or brass, laid one upon the other and soldered at one end, as in C, Fig. 44.

Carbon Brushes.—When metallic brushes are used upon the commutators of high tension machines, they frequently give rise to excessive sparking, and also heating of the armature, the metallic dust given off appearing to lodge between the segments of the commutator, thus partially short-circuiting the armature. To obviate this, carbon brushes are frequently used on such dynamos, this substance being found very effectual in the prevention of sparking. The brushes are usually in the form of oblong blocks (D, Fig. 44) placed “butt” end on the commutator, and fed forward as they wear away by means of a spring holder.

Brush-Holders.—In order to secure sparkless collection of the current, and to prevent undue wear of the commutator, it is needful that the pressure of the brushes upon the latter should be capable of being adjusted to meet requirements; it is also need-

ful that they should be capable of being fed forward as required, as they wear away, and that they be furnished with a movement to permit of the brushes being raised from contact with the commutator when necessary. Each maker has his own particular arrangement for giving these essential motions to the brushes, and, as may be conceived, they frequently differ widely. The requirements of a good brush-holder are met in a very efficient manner in the Newton-Hawkins patent brush-holder, illustrated in Fig. 45. A pair of the brush-holders mounted complete on the arms of the rocker is shown in Fig. 46. The holder consists of two parts—the tail-piece T fixed immovably to the arm of the brush rocker by means of the small set-screw D, and the movable brush clamp A capable of revolving through a small angle on the fixed tail-piece. Contact pressure of the brush is produced by the laminated plate-spring S (shown

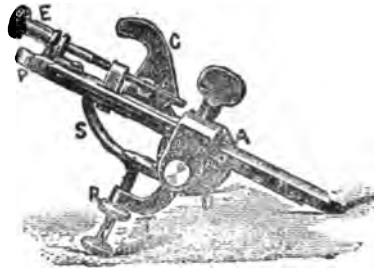


FIG. 45.

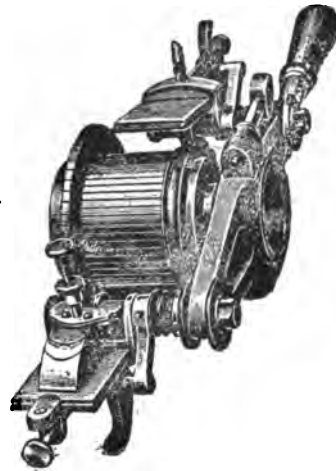


FIG. 46.

capable of revolving through a small angle on the fixed tail-piece. Contact pressure of the brush is produced by the laminated plate-spring S (shown

more clearly in Fig. 46), the tension of which is adjusted by means of a regulating screw and lock-nut R. The brush is held up from contact with the commutator by means of the hold-off catch C, composed of a vulcanised fibre cam turning on a pivot. The brush can be fed forward in the holder, or drawn back and adjusted, while the machine is running, by unscrewing the clamping-screw H and adjusting the regulating-screw E. The brush is connected to the terminals of the machine by means of a flexible "lead," bolted to the point P of the holder. In all well-designed dynamos not less than two brushes are used on each side of the commutator; this allows of either brush being removed, and examined and trimmed, while the machine is running. It also allows of the brushes being adjusted upon the commutator independently of each other, any uneven wear of the commutator being thus prevented, and better contact made.

Brush Rockers.—As previously mentioned, when a dynamo is working, the neutral points, or the points upon the commutator where sparkless collection of the current can be made, vary in position as the load upon the dynamos varies, moving round in the direction of rotation as the load increases, and *vice versa*. It is necessary therefore, in order to avoid sparking, to shift the brushes bodily upon the commutator from time to time, without in any way altering the adjustments of the brush-holder springs or breaking the working circuit. To enable this to be effected the brushes with their holders are, in ordinary bi-polar dynamos, usually fixed upon a "rocker" or "yoke." Fig. 47 illustrates the form of rocker commonly used. It is of cast-iron or gun-metal, made in two pieces and

bolted together. The central aperture is turned out to fit into a groove turned in one end of the bearing next to the commutator, and the rocker, when rotated by means of the handle A into the correct position for the brushes upon the commutator, is clamped in position by the clamping-screw S. Through holes at opposite ends of the bar project two gun-metal

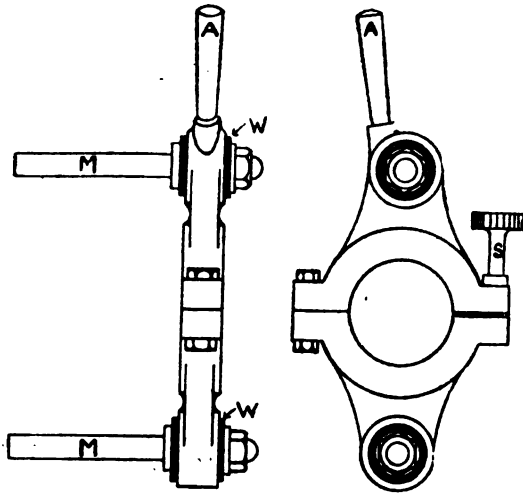


FIG. 47.

spindles, M M, upon which the brush-holders are firmly fixed by the set-screws (D, Fig. 45). These spindles are entirely insulated from the rocker bar and from each other by the vulcanised fibre bushes and washers W W. In all large machines it is now the common practice to provide a hand wheel and self-locking worm gearing, in place of the handle and

clamping screw shown in Fig. 47, for the purpose of rotating the rocker; the great weight of the bushes and rockers, and consequent resistance to motion in such machines preventing the brushes being accurately adjusted by hand alone.

Self-Oiling Bearings.—These are now one of the essential adjuncts to all modern electrical machinery. The lubrication is effected by means of one or other of the automatic revolving ring methods, of which

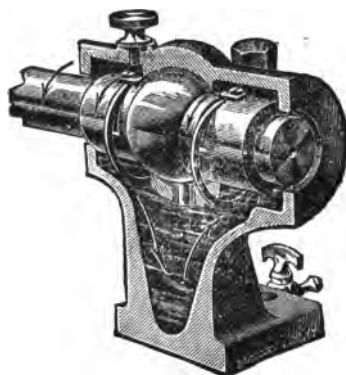


FIG. 48.

Fig. 48 represents a good example. In the particular pattern illustrated, the plummer block or bearing is cast hollow, and forms a reservoir for the oil which is used for lubricating the shaft. The shaft revolves in gun-metal bushes which are fitted into spherical seatings, so as to be self-aligning. The bushes are slotted transversely to half their diameter at either side of the spherical seat, so that grooves are formed into which fit two metal rings of a larger diameter than the shaft. When the shaft is in place, these rings rest

upon and therefore revolve with it, and as the lower edges of the rings dip into the oil, a continuous stream of oil is carried up to the shaft, and being there distributed by means of suitable channels or grooves cut in the bushes over the entire journals, a continual circulation of lubricant is automatically kept up so long as the shaft revolves. It is the custom with some makers to fill the lower portion of the pedestal with water previous to the introduction of the oil, the object of this being to form a kind of filter for the lubricant, which, floating on the water, any grit or other foreign matter removed from the bearings by the action of the lubricant, has a tendency to sink and be drawn off with the water, the oil being used over and over again until its lubricating properties disappear.

CHAPTER VI.

FIELD MAGNETS.

THE field magnet, the function of which is to produce an intense magnetic field within which the armature revolves, may be either a permanent magnet or an electro magnet. Electro magnets, however, possess such a number of important advantages over permanent magnets, that they are now invariably used in all machines intended for practical work. The chief advantages of the electro magnet, as compared with the permanent magnet, lies in the power of regulating the strength of the magnetic field produced by the former, by suitably adjusting the strength of the magnetising current flowing through its coils, and also in the greater magnetic effect obtained, weight for weight, from the electro magnet over the permanent magnet.

Excitation of Field Magnets.—The field magnets of a dynamo may be excited, either by the current furnished by an independent dynamo or battery, in which case the machine is said to be "*separately excited*," or by the current generated in the armature of the machine of which the field magnet forms part, when the machine is said to be *self-excited*.

Self-Excitation.—The latter type of machine depends for its action upon the presence of residual magnetism in its field magnet. Owing to this residual magnetism, a weak magnetic field is always present between the pole pieces of a field magnet; hence, when the armature is rotated in the armature chamber, its conductors cut the lines of force contained in this magnetic field, and a small E.M.F. is set up in the armature in consequence. The ends of the magnetising coils being suitably connected to the brushes, if these latter are in contact with the commutator, and a closed circuit through the field magnet windings is formed, this small E.M.F. immediately sends a minute current through the exciting coils; this immediately increases the strength of the magnetic field, and as a consequence an increased E. M. F. is induced in the armature. This results in a stronger current being sent through the exciting coils, and the increase of magnetism which follows results in an increased E.M.F. in the armature. Thus the process goes on, until eventually, for a given speed of rotation of the armature, the E.M.F. reaches a maximum value, beyond which it will not increase without a further increase in the speed of rotation; the exciting current has then arrived at a constant value, and the magnetisation of the machine will remain at a constant strength, and maintain the E. M. F. so long as the armature rotates at its normal speed. If the armature ceases to revolve, the field magnets will of course be deprived of their exciting current, and will therefore lose their magnetism; the iron will, however, retain a sufficient amount of residual magnetism to again start the

process when the machine is again started. In most cases an appreciable time elapses before the voltage arrives at its maximum value: in small dynamos, a few seconds generally suffices to fully excite the machine; in the case of large shunt dynamos, it may require a minute, or even five minutes in exceptional cases.

Classification of Dynamos.—The manner in which the coils of the field magnets are connected to the armatures of self-exciting machines gives rise to the following classification:—

(1) *Series Wound Dynamos.* In which the coils of the field magnet are connected in series with the armature and external circuit.

(2) *Shunt Wound Dynamos.* In which the coils of the field magnet form a shunt to the armature and external circuits, and, being composed of many turns of fine wire, absorb only a fraction of the total current.

(3) *Compound Wound Dynamos.* Wherein two coils are wound upon the field magnets, arranged in a combination of shunt and series: one coil being wound with a large number of turns of fine wire, and connected as a shunt to the armature; the other being composed of a few turns of thick wire, and connected in series with the armature.

(4) *Over-Compound Wound Dynamos.* The series coils of which are composed of a relatively large number of turns in comparison with ordinary compound wound dynamos.

(5) *Alternative Compound Wound Dynamos.* Having the coils arranged as in an ordinary compound dynamo, but with the addition of a switch to the

series coils, by means of which the coils may be short-circuited or cut out of circuit entirely, thus converting the machine into a simple shunt dynamo.

Separately Excited Dynamos.—This type of machine is not so extensively used as the self-exciting type, owing principally to the fact that an

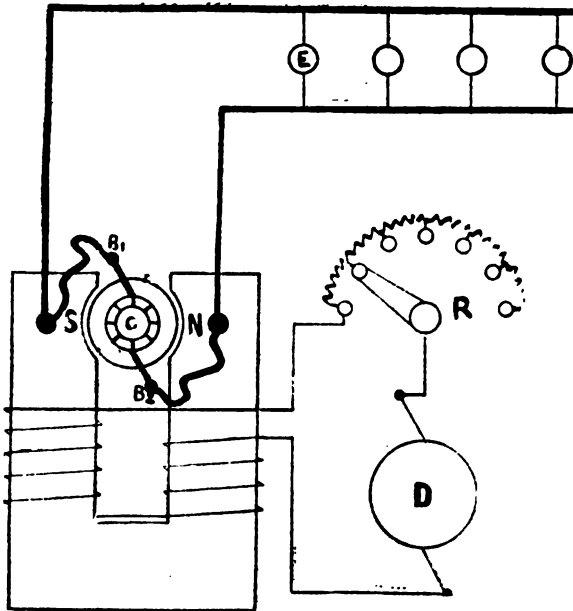


FIG. 49.

independent dynamo or battery is necessary for exciting its field magnet. It finds its chiefest application in the electric transmission of power, and in charging accumulators, and in all cases where a high E. M. F. is required with a varying current. The connections of this dynamo are shown in Fig. 49,

where N S are the poles of an electro magnet, which is excited by the current generated by the independent dynamo or battery D. The armature A revolves in the space between the two pole pieces, and the two brushes B_1 B_2 press upon the commutator C, and convey the current generated in the armature to the external circuit E. The E. M. F. and output of the dynamo is usually regulated by varying the strength of the magnetising current (produced by the dynamo or battery D) flowing in the coils of the field magnet by means of the hand-regulator R.

Series Dynamos.—The manner in which the connections of the series wound dynamo are arranged is shown in Fig. 50. The coils of the field magnet are wound with a few turns of thick insulated wire, and being joined in series with the armature, the whole of the current generated in the latter passes direct through them, and thence to the external circuit. The current in passing through the coils of the field magnet energises the latter, and creates a magnetic field between the two poles N S, in which the armature revolves. A little consideration will show that the strength of this magnetic field, and therefore the E. M. F. of the machine, will vary in direct proportion to the current flowing in the external circuit, since the current flowing in the external circuit is also the magnetising current. If the external current is "open," no current will flow therein, and therefore the field magnets will be unexcited, and the only magnetic field will be that due to the residual magnetism of the field magnets; the E. M. F. of the machine will, therefore, be practically *nil*. If,

on the other hand, the external circuit is closed, so as to offer a minimum resistance, or "short circuited," the field magnet will be excited to the greatest extent, and the E. M. F., and current flowing in the external circuit will be approximately a maximum.

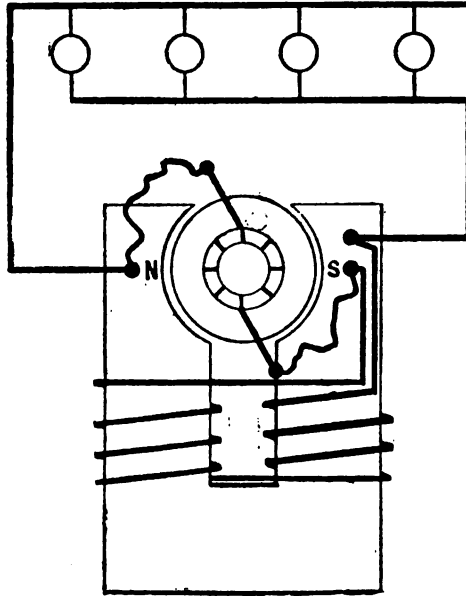


FIG. 50.

Characteristic Curves.—The behaviour of series wound and other dynamos can best be studied graphically by means of "*characteristic curves*." As Prof. S. P. Thompson remarks,* "the characteristic curve stands to the dynamo in a relation

* "Dynamo Electric Machinery," Spon, 1892.

very similar to that in which the indicator-diagram stands to the steam-engine. As the mechanical engineer by looking at the indicator-diagram of a steam-engine can at once form an idea of the qualities of the engine, so the electrical engineer by looking at the characteristic of the dynamo can judge of the qualities and performance of the dynamo." The shape or form of the characteristic

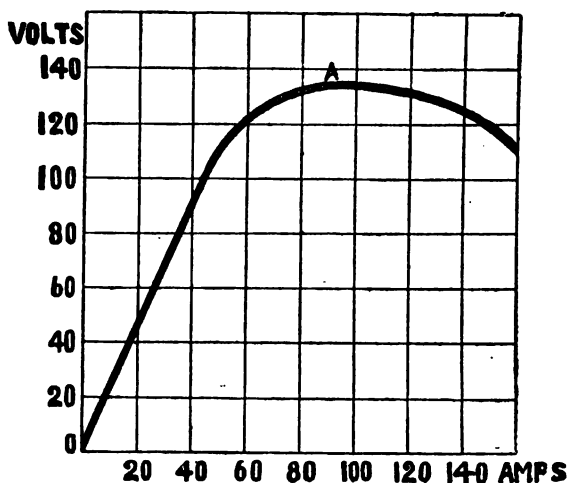


FIG. 51.

curve differs, of course, with the type of dynamo whose qualities it represents, the form of the characteristic of a series dynamo being entirely different from that of a shunt or compound wound machine. The characteristic of a series dynamo is given in Fig. 51. The abscissæ measured horizontally represent the number of amperes flowing in the circuit; and the ordinates, shown vertically, the corresponding

value of the terminal E. M. F.,—the armature rotating at a constant speed. It will be noticed that the curve does not begin exactly at the point O, but a little way up the vertical line ; this indicates the existence of a small E. M. F. before current is taken from the machine, and is due to the residual magnetism of the field magnets. As current is taken from the machine, the magnetisation of the field magnets increases at first, very rapidly with the current ; and therefore the electro-motive force increases also, giving the first portion of the curve. After a time, however, the cores of the field magnet become saturated ; the curve then attains a maximum height, at A ; and as more current is taken from the armature, the de-magnetising action of the latter, and the fall of pressure over the resistances of the machine, increase so rapidly, that the E. M. F. at the terminals of the machine is decreased, as indicated by the curve bending downwards. Series wound dynamos are chiefly used for lighting arc lamps in series, and for the electric transmission of power over long distances, and for other purposes where a high potential is required.

Shunt Wound Dynamos.—The shunt wound dynamo differs from the series wound machine, in that an independent circuit is used for exciting its field magnet. This circuit is composed of a large number of turns of fine insulated copper wire, which are wound round the field magnet and connected to the brushes, so as to form a shunt or “by pass” to the brushes and external circuit. Fig. 52 shows the connections of the shunt wound dynamo, from which it will be seen that two paths are presented to the current as it leaves the armature, between which

it divides in the inverse ratio of the resistance; whilst one part of the current flows through the magnetising coils, the other portion flows through the external circuit. In all well-designed shunt dynamos, the resistance of the shunt circuit is always very great, as compared with the resistance

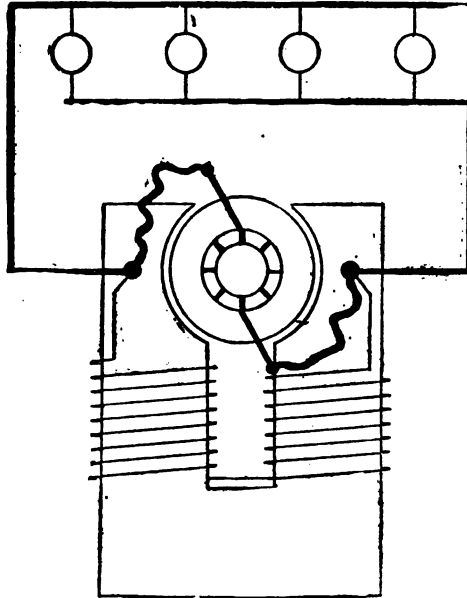


FIG. 52.

of the armature and external circuit, and the strength of the current flowing in the shunt coils rarely exceeds 12 amperes in even the largest machines.

Characteristic of Shunt Dynamo.—The general form of the characteristic curve obtained from a shunt wound dynamo is illustrated in Fig. 53. The

ordinates shown vertically represent the volts at the terminals of the machine, the abscissæ the amperes flowing in the external circuit, with the

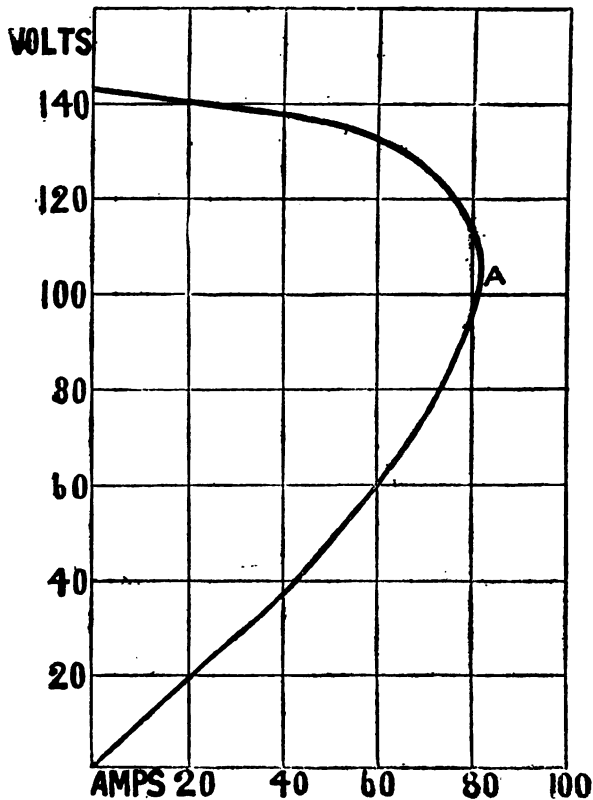


FIG. 53.

armature running at a constant speed. Starting with the external circuit open, the only current flowing is that in the shunt coils of the field



magnet, which latter is consequently magnetised to the greatest extent, and therefore the E. M. F. at the terminals of the machine is at a maximum value. When the external circuit is closed, as current is taken from the armature, the loss of volts over the resistance of the latter increases as more and more current is taken from the machine. Hence the pressure at the brushes is reduced, and this resulting in a decrease of the magnetising current, the curve begins to fall gradually downwards, until when the point A is reached the voltage has been so far reduced that the machine commences to de-magnetise or "build down," and the voltage then runs down to zero. The shunt dynamo is therefore only capable of supplying a definite maximum current, beyond which, if the resistance of the external circuit is still further reduced, the machine will de-magnetise, and cease to generate current at all. The behaviour of the shunt dynamo is thus in many respects the reverse of the series wound machine: in the latter, the E. M. F. is greatest when the current flowing in the external circuit is a maximum; in the former, the E. M. F. is a minimum under like circumstances. Owing to its non-liability to reversal of polarity, the shunt wound dynamo is extensively used for charging accumulators, and for electrolytic and electro-metallurgical work, and also in central stations for the supply of electrical energy.

Compound Wound Dynamos.—In practice, electric lamps, motors, and other applications of electrical power, are constructed for a definite pressure and current, which must be maintained constant if the

appliances are to work efficiently. In incandescent lighting, where the lamps are arranged in parallel, a constant voltage must be maintained between the terminals of the lamps, no matter how few or how many are burning. Under such circumstances it will be evident that simple shunt or series wound

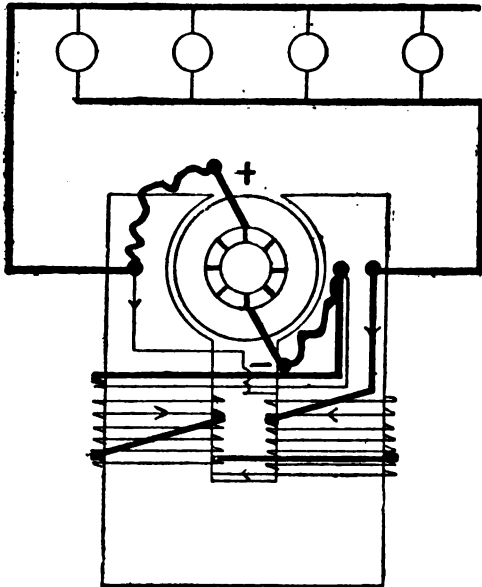


FIG. 54.

machines would be quite unsuitable, for the pressure would vary with every variation of the current as the lamps are switched into or out of circuit. For the purpose of automatically maintaining a constant pressure in incandescent lighting, the compound wound dynamo (Fig. 54) is now generally employed.

The field magnet of this dynamo is wound with two sets of coils, one set being connected in series, and the other set in parallel, with the armature and

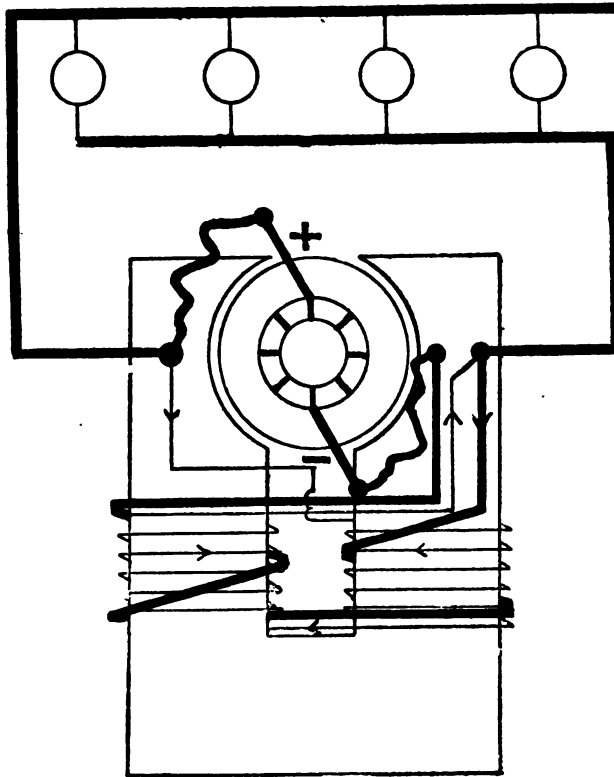


FIG. 55.

external circuits. The machine is in reality a combination of the shunt and series wound machines, and from what has been already stated regarding the behaviour of these types of dynamos, the action

of the compound dynamo will be apparent. When the external circuit is open, and no load is therefore on the dynamo, the shunt coil will maintain the E. M. F. at the terminals at the correct value; as the load increases, the fall of pressure at the terminals of the machine, due to the loss of volts over the armature resistances, and the reduced current in the shunt coils, will be compensated by the increase of induced E. M. F. in the armature, due to the increase of exciting power furnished by the series coils; and if the series and shunt coils are correctly proportioned, the E. M. F. at the terminals of the dynamo will be maintained constant throughout the entire range of the machine. This is, however, only true when the dynamo is run at the speed for which it was designed; at any other speed the windings will not compensate each other, and the voltage will not remain constant with a varying load.

Short and Long Shunt Compound Winding.—

The method of connecting the coils of compound dynamos, represented in Fig. 54, in which the ends of the shunt coils are connected directly to the brushes, is known as the *short shunt winding*. Another method, shown in Fig. 55, in which the shunt is placed across the terminals, is known as the *long shunt winding*. Theoretically, the latter method is preferable, as being the most efficient; in practice, however, the gain is not very appreciable, and the former method is generally used.

Over-Compound Wound Dynamos.—In this class of machine the series coils are composed of a relatively large number of turns, in comparison with the ordinary compound winding, the effect of which is

to cause the voltage to rise with an increase of load, and thus compensate for the drop of pressure which occurs in long mains employed for lighting service, and also the heavy fall which frequently takes place in power circuits when a number of motors are started at one and the same time.

Owing to this property, this class of dynamo is universally employed in power stations in connection with electric traction systems and electric railways. As it is sometimes desirable to be able to adjust the degree of over-compounding, the series coils are, in most cases, provided with adjustable resistances placed in shunt with the latter so that the current passing through the coils may be regulated, and the voltage of the machine likewise.

Alternative Compound Winding.—In many cases, as in small country houses, it is frequently necessary to have a dynamo, capable of charging a storage battery during the day-time, and being used for driving the lamps direct during a certain portion of the evening. Under such circumstances this class of machine is most frequently used, the ordinary shunt dynamo not being capable of furnishing the necessary constancy of voltage, without attention being required to the shunt regulator while driving the lamps direct, while the ordinary compound dynamo is not suitable for charging storage batteries. To enable this type of machine to effect its purpose, the series coils are provided with a switch, which may either be fixed upon the machine itself or upon the switchboard, by means of which the series coils may be either short-circuited or cut out of circuit entirely while the machine is charging the storage battery, being again cut into circuit when the machine is required to drive the lamps direct.

CHAPTER VII.

FIELD MAGNETS IN PRACTICE.

WHILST the construction of the armatures of different dynamos may be said to be very much the same, differing in small details only, and being confined to two types, viz., the ring and drum respectively, the construction of the field magnets varies greatly, almost every manufacturer having his own particular form and arrangement. This great variety in the form of the field magnets of different dynamos, is due in a large measure to considerations of economy involved in the manufacture by different makers, and also, to a less extent, to the different conditions under which a machine is required to work. For example, it is sometimes necessary for a machine to give a maximum of output with a minimum of weight, and under such circumstances the field magnet is constructed wholly of wrought-iron, and this necessarily entails an entirely different method of construction and arrangement than if cast-iron were employed. Again, as a rule, the direct coupling of the armature to the engine-shaft involves a different form of field magnet than would be the case if the armature were belt driven.

Construction of Field Magnets.—Owing to difficulties of construction, and other considerations, field magnets are not in practice usually constructed out

of a single piece of iron, but are usually built up of a combination of parts, and composed either wholly of wrought or cast iron, or of a combination of both, or, according to the latest practice, they may be formed of cast steel of special quality and softness. To illustrate the various parts, and the distinctive terms applied to each, the construction of a typical field magnet is represented in Fig. 56, from which it will be seen that it may be divided into five parts, viz.:—the two limbs or cores M M, upon which the exciting coils C are wound; the two end portions P P, called the “pole pieces,” which are bored out so as to form the

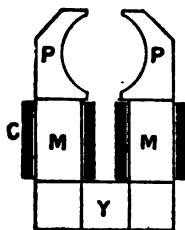


FIG. 56.

“armature chamber” within which the armature revolves; and the yoke, Y, which serves to connect the two limbs together, and thus complete the magnetic circuit. The permeability of wrought-iron being very much greater than cast-iron, the portions M M of the field magnet, upon which the

exciting coils are wound, are frequently constructed of this material; these portions are also usually constructed of a circular section, and thus the amount of wire required for exciting the field magnet is economised to the utmost extent. The pole pieces P P and the yoke Y are in many cases of cast-iron, bolted on to the wrought-iron limbs.

Forms of Field Magnets.—Although innumerable forms of field magnets have been devised, they can all be arranged into two groups, viz., those in which the poles are “salient,” and those

in which the poles are "consequent." A salient pole is the term applied to poles which are produced at the ends of a bar of iron, in distinction to consequent poles, which are produced in a continuous ring of iron.

Salient Pole Field Magnets.—The salient pole form of field magnet, being least costly to construct, is most frequently met with in practice

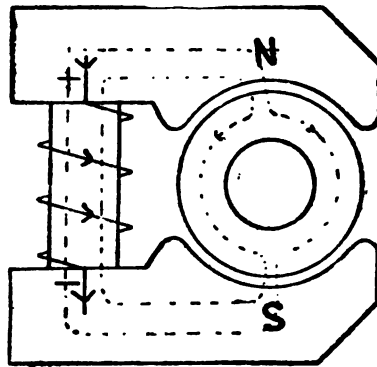


FIG. 57.

Fig. 57 shows its simplest form: in this arrangement only one magnetising coil is required, this being wound upon the yoke, which is usually of wrought-iron, let into and bolted to the cast-iron pole pieces N S. The paths and directions of the lines of force, with the magnetising current flowing in the direction shown, is indicated by the dotted arrow heads and lines. Another form of field magnet which is very extensively used, and in which two exciting coils are required, is shown in Fig. 58. In this type the limbs are usually of wrought-iron,

of rectangular section, bolted to the bedplate of the machine, which therefore forms the yoke of the magnet. The magnetising coils are wound upon bobbins, which are slipped over the limbs, being held in place by the cast-iron "horns" C C, screwed on at the lower portion of the armature chamber.

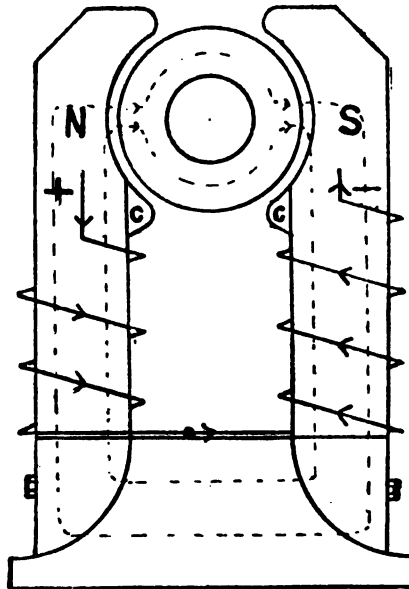


FIG. 58.

The form of field magnet illustrated in Fig. 58 is known as the "overttype"; when the armature is placed below the field coils and yoke, as represented in Fig. 59, the arrangement becomes the "undertype." This latter type is very extensively used in large dynamos, owing to the low centre of

gravity of the revolving armature resulting in increased stability and freedom from vibration; it is also invariably employed when the armature is to be coupled direct to the engine crank-shaft. In most cases the whole of the field magnet is com-

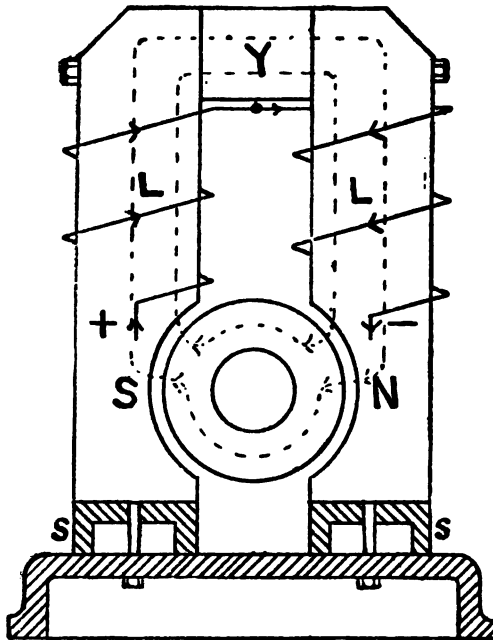


FIG. 59.

posed of wrought-iron, the two limbs being formed of rectangular slabs bolted to the yoke. As a rule, this class of field magnet is supported upon a bedplate of cast-iron, and therefore it is necessary to magnetically separate its pole pieces therefrom, otherwise they will be magnetically short circuited,

or the lines of force will flow through the bedplate in place of passing through the armature core. To effect this the pole pieces are supported at a suitable distance from the bedplate by "footsteps," S S, or brackets of zinc, brass, or other non-magnetic substance.

Consequent Pole Field Magnets.—The two leading types of consequent pole field magnets are illustrated in Figs. 60 and 61. The paths and directions of the lines of force in the field and armature

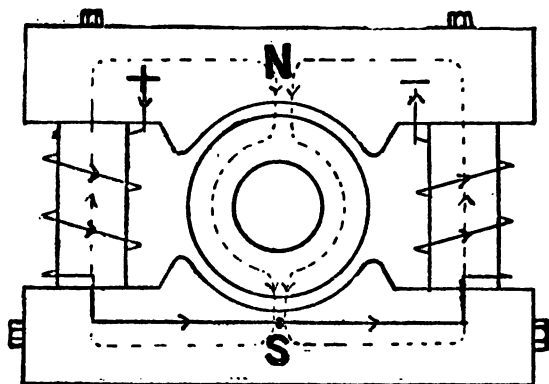


FIG. 60.

cores are indicated, as before, by the dotted arrow-heads and lines. Fig. 60, which represents the "Manchester" type of field magnet, may be looked upon as a double magnet, the exciting coils being wound upon what may be regarded as the yokes of the magnets. The directions of the electric current flowing in the magnetising coils are such that two similar poles are produced in each pole piece. In Fig. 61 two similar poles are produced in each pole

piece as in the "Manchester" type, but four exciting coils are necessary, these being wound upon the limbs

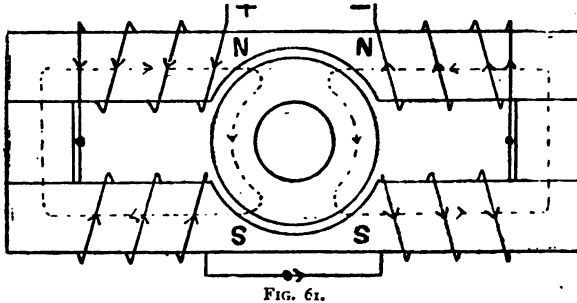


FIG. 61.

of the magnet, and connected up in a suitable manner to produce the requisite polarity in the pole pieces.

Multipolar Field Magnets.—These generally consist of 4, 6, 8, or more poles, arranged in alternate

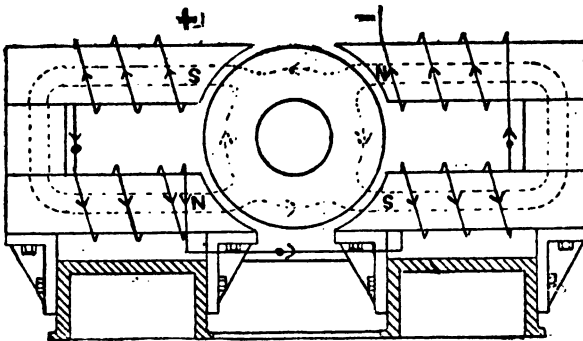


FIG. 62.

order around the armature. They may be arranged into two classes, according as the poles are salient or consequent poles. Fig. 62 illustrates the type of multipolar field magnet employed by Messrs Crompton

in their large dynamos. As will be seen, it consists of two separate and distinct magnets arranged horizontally, and supported by gun-metal brackets upon a cast-iron bedplate. The direction of the current in the magnetising coils is such that two north and two south poles are produced in alternate

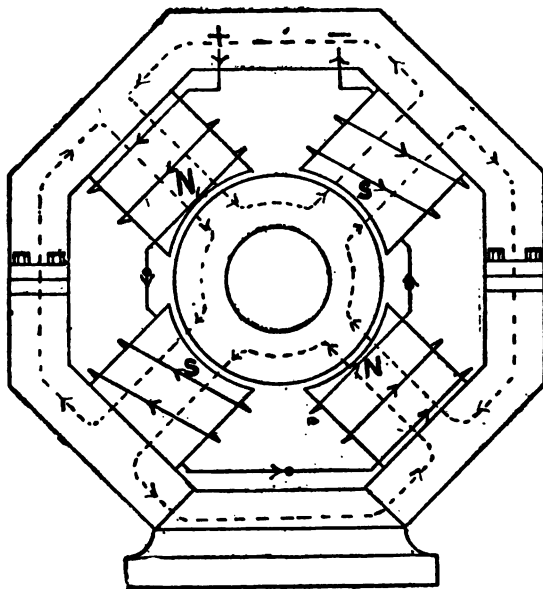


FIG. 63.

order around the armature. Fig. 63 represents a very commonly used type of multipolar field magnet; it consists of a ring of iron, having four pole pieces projecting inwardly, over which the exciting coils are slipped, the ring forming a common yoke for all the poles. As a rule, it is made in two portions, bolted together horizontally, so that the upper portion may

be lifted off for examination of the armature. Fig. 64 is given as an example of the consequent pole type of multipolar field magnet. The magnet cores are of

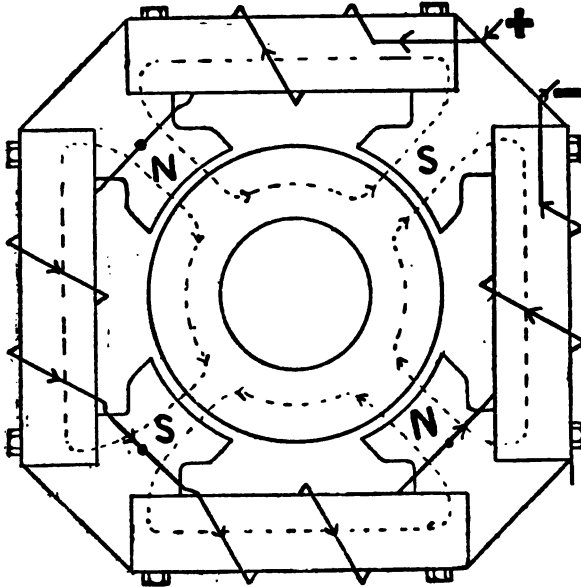


FIG. 64.

wrought-iron, bolted on to wrought-iron pole pieces, the magnetising coils being coupled up so as to produce consequent poles of alternate polarity around the armature.

Field Magnet Windings.—The insulated wires used for the excitation of the field magnets, not being subjected to any of the detrimental influences experienced by the armature conductors, are in most cases of solid copper. As a rule, the wires are wound upon insulated spools, which are afterwards slipped

over the limbs of the magnet; in some cases, however, they are wound direct upon the core of the field magnet, this latter being previously insulated with vulcanised fibre or other insulating material. In general, the wires used for the exciting coils of shunt wound dynamos are very thin; hence when this is used for making connection to the terminals of the machine, it is very liable to break off near the flanges of the reel upon which it is wound. Several plans are adopted to prevent this occurring: in some cases the ends of the shunt coils are soldered to stouter wires within the flanges of the bobbins, these wires being afterwards connected to the terminals of the machine; in other cases, the ends of the coils are soldered to large terminals fixed upon the flanges of the bobbins, these terminals being afterwards suitably connected together by strips of copper.

Coupling up Field Magnet Coils.—In coupling up the exciting coils of dynamo field magnets, the primary essential is to so arrange the connections of the coils that the magnetising current flowing through them produces the requisite polarity in the respective pole pieces. In those field magnets provided with a single coil only (as in Fig. 57), no mistake can obviously be made; when two or more coils are used, however, it is possible to so arrange the connections that poles are produced in the yokes or other portions of salient pole field magnets; or in the case of consequent pole field magnets, the connections may even be so arranged that the coils neutralise each other, and no external field whatever is produced. The manner in which the coils of the various types of salient and consequent pole field magnets are coupled

up, will be apparent from inspection of Figs. 57 to 64; but in order to still further facilitate the coupling up of field coils the following rule is given :—

Practical Rule for Coupling up Field Magnet Coils.—In coupling up the coils of either salient or consequent pole field magnet coils, assume each of the pole pieces to have a certain polarity (in bi-polar dynamos two poles only, a north and south pole respectively, are required; in multipolar dynamos the poles must be arranged in alternate order around the armature, the number of N and S poles being equal), then apply the rule given on page 21 to each of the coils, and ascertain the direction in which the magnetising current must flow in each in order to produce the assumed polarity in each of the pole pieces. Having marked these directions on the coils, the coils can be coupled up in either series or parallel according to requirements, so that the current flows in the necessary direction in each.

Connecting up Dynamos.—The manner in which the connections of the field magnet coils, and brushes, and terminals, are connected to one another, depends entirely upon the class of dynamo. The field magnet shunt coils of shunt and compound wound dynamos, are invariably arranged in series with one another, and then connected as a shunt to the brushes or terminals of the machine, as represented in Figs. 52, 54, and 55. The series coils of series and compound wound machines, are arranged either in series or in parallel with one another, according to circumstances, and the amount of current given by the machine, and then connected in series to the armature and external circuits upon the principle shown in Figs. 50, 54, and 55.

CHAPTER VIII.

REGULATING DYNAMOS.

IN the practical operation of dynamos, some means of regulating their output are always needed, so that either the voltage or the current may be maintained at a constant value, or varied as required. The output of a dynamo may be regulated or varied by any of the following methods, or by a combination of the same:—(1) *Variation of speed of armature.* (2) *Variation of strength of magnetic field.* (3) *Variation of position of brushes on commutator.* (4) *Variation of resistance in dynamo circuit.* The application of these methods of regulation to the various classes of dynamos is considered in the succeeding paragraphs.

Regulating Separately Excited Dynamos.—As previously mentioned (p. 90), the voltage and output of this class of machine is most commonly governed by varying the strength of the magnetising current flowing through its field magnet coils. When the magnetising current is furnished by a battery or accumulator, this is effected either by means of a hand regulator or rheostat inserted in the exciting circuit (as represented in Fig. 49), or by varying the number of cells in circuit, this latter being the most

economical plan. In most cases, however, a smaller dynamo is used for the purpose. In this case the strength of the magnetising current flowing in the coils of the main dynamo may be regulated by either of two methods:—(a) by means of a hand regulator inserted in the field circuit as before; or (b) by varying the voltage of the smaller exciting dynamo. This latter may be effected either by varying the speed of the armature, or by varying the strength of the magnetic field, by regulating the strength of the magnetising current flowing in the field coils by means of a hand regulator. When several separately excited dynamos are running together, it is a common practice to employ a smaller exciting dynamo for the exclusive purpose of supplying the magnetising current required for the field magnets of the several dynamos. The system of regulation then adopted depends upon whether the dynamos are supplying a common circuit, or running in parallel, or supplying independent circuits. The conditions of working in the former case require that the voltage of all the machines shall be varied simultaneously, and therefore the method of regulation, by varying the voltage of the smaller exciting dynamo, may be used with advantage. In the latter case, however, since each machine supplies an independent circuit, the voltages of which may vary greatly, such a method is obviously not applicable, for any variation of current will affect all the dynamos in common. It is therefore usual in such cases to provide the field circuit of each individual dynamo with a hand regulator, so that its pressure may be adjusted independently of the others.

Hand Regulators.—These, when applied to the regulation of dynamos, consist of multiple contact switches, so arranged that either the resistance of the field magnet circuit may be varied, by inserting or removing resistance in series with the latter, or one or more of the exciting coils may be cut into or out of circuit, or short circuited. When arranged for performing the former operation, the regulator is usually combined with a set of resistance coils, a

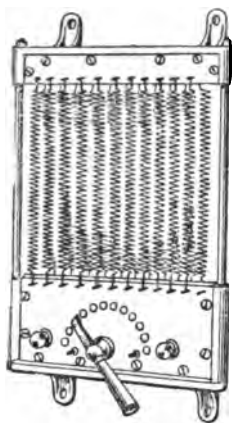


FIG. 65.

combination of this description being illustrated in Fig. 65. It consists of two cast-iron end frames, rigidly connected together by means of two iron rods bolted into the ends of the frames. The two end frames are hollow, and each contain a slate slab, securely fixed in place by means of screws or bolts passing through the slabs, and screwing into the iron frames. The projecting edges of the slate slabs are provided with a number of brass studs or bolts, on to which are fixed the ends of spiral coils of German silver, platinoid, or iron wire. These spiral coils are all joined in series, being formed of a continuous length of wire, which passes up and down between the slate slabs. The connections of the spiral coils to the external circuit are made by means of two terminals, and a number of contacts fixed in the slate slab, in the bottom end frame. The terminal shown on the left of the figure is connected to the extreme left

hand spiral coil, the terminal on the right being connected to the lever of the multiple contact switch or regulator, shown at the bottom of the figure. This is composed of twelve contacts, each contact being electrically connected to the bottom junction of a spiral coil. By altering the position of the lever of the regulator the coils can be cut in or out of circuit, and the resistance varied, as may be required. When the regulator is arranged for performing the latter operation, the switch is not combined with a resistance, but the exciting coils of the field magnets are divided up into groups, and the ends are connected to the contacts or terminals in place of the resistance coils, so that by varying the position of the lever each of the exciting coils may be cut into or out of circuit, and the strength of the magnetic field adjusted accordingly.

Regulating Series Dynamos.—The series dynamo is ordinarily used for operating series arc lamp circuits, and for the electric transmission of power, its regulation being effected by any of the following methods :—

- (1) *Variation of strength of magnetic field.*
- (2) *Variation of speed of armature.*
- (3) *Variation of position of brushes on commutator.*

(1.) **Regulation by Variation of Strength of Magnetic Field.**—Although theoretically there are several different methods of varying the strength of the magnetic field of a series dynamo, in practice, the method of shunting the exciting current in the field coils is invariably followed. The essential principle of this method consists in establishing a shunt of variable resistance across the field coils, so that a

portion of the armature current is shunted through the resistance, the remainder being used for exciting the field magnets. The strength of the magnetic field being proportional (within certain limits) to the strength of the magnetising current flowing in the exciting coils, it follows that the E. M. F. of the machine will vary in proportion to the resistance of the shunt. By reducing the resistance of the latter, a larger proportion of the total current will flow through it, and the strength of the current flowing in the field coils being thus reduced, the voltage of the machine will be reduced also, or *vice versa*. The alteration in the resistance of the shunt can be effected by hand, with the aid of a rheostat or hand regulator, similar in principle to that represented in Fig. 65. When used for this purpose, however, the hand regulator is usually so arranged that all the resistance coils can be cut out of circuit, and the field coils short-circuited, thus allowing of the voltage of the machine being adjusted from zero to the maximum value.

Automatic Regulation.—In cases where an approximately constant current is to be maintained in a circuit, as in series arc circuits, the adjustment of the resistance of the variable shunt is, as a rule, effected automatically by means of some electromagnetic device, actuated by solenoids placed in the main circuit.

Brush's Automatic Regulator.—The automatic regulator invented and used by Brush for the purpose of maintaining a constant current in an arc circuit is shown diagrammatically in Fig. 66. The current leaving the positive brush of the dynamo (D) divides at the junction of the field magnet coils (F M) and

the shunt (s) part, passing through the former, and part through the latter. Included in the shunt circuit (s) is a variable resistance (c) composed of a pile of carbon slabs or blocks, arranged one upon another in a press in such a manner that the current passing in the shunt must pass from one block to another. These slabs, when pressed together, conduct well ; but

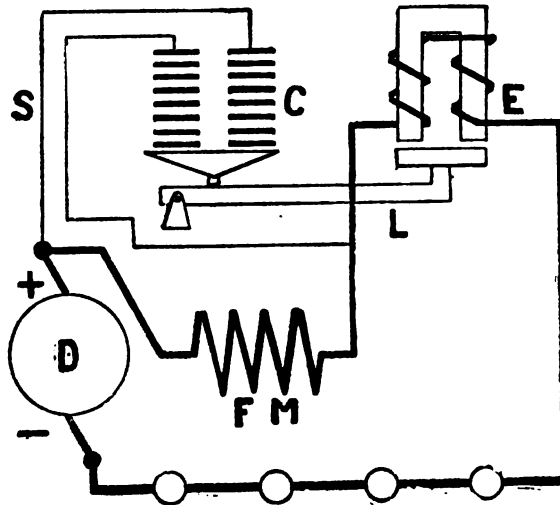


FIG. 66.

when the pressure is diminished, their imperfect contact greatly increases the resistance of the shunt. Hence, when the lever and armature (L) is raised or lowered by the action of the current flowing in the solenoid or electro-magnet (E), which is included in the main circuit, the pressure on the slabs is increased or diminished, and the resistance of the shunt varied in proportion. If now some of the lamps be cut out

of circuit by short-circuiting them, the resistance of the circuit will be diminished, and there will be a tendency for the current to increase above its normal value. This increase of current will cause the solenoid (S) to attract the lever (L) with greater force, resulting in an increase of pressure on the carbon slabs, and a diminution of the resistance of the shunt. As a consequence, a larger proportion of the total current flowing will be shunted across the field coils, and the magnetic field being thus weakened, the E. M. F. of the machine will be correspondingly reduced, and the current thus maintained at its normal value.

Regulation by Variation of Speed of Armature.—The voltage and output of series dynamos can be governed to some extent by varying the speed of the armature, by opening or closing the stop-valve of the steam engine, or other motor driving the dynamo. This method of regulation is, however, only applicable in cases where the fluctuations of the load are small, since it involves constant attendance on the engine.

Electric Governor.—To obviate this constant attention to the engine when this system of regulation is adopted, an electric governor is frequently employed. One of the best known types of electric governor is that of Richardson, manufactured by Messrs Robey & Co., Lincoln. This governor may be used for maintaining either a constant pressure, or a constant current in a circuit, and is shown fitted to a steam engine in Fig. 67. The governor consists of a solenoid (E), the cores of which are attached to the end of a lever (L), the short end of which presses through the medium of a plunger (P), direct upon the

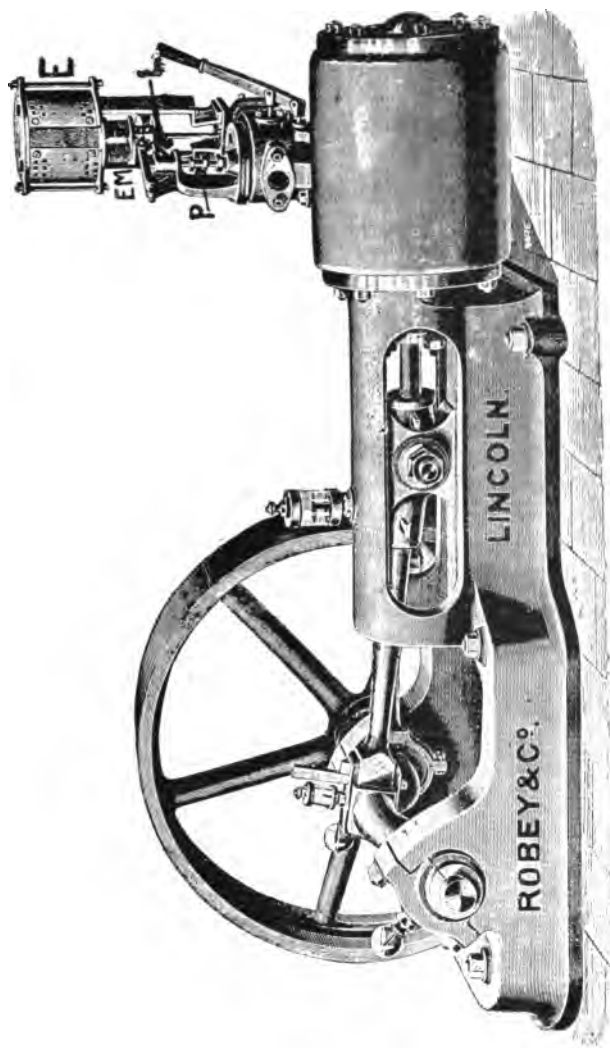


FIG. 67.

stalk of a double-beat cornish valve. The valve fits freely into its seat, and works almost without friction. It is, however, so arranged that the steam gives it a constant pressure upwards. This is balanced at the other end by a spring, and as the leverage is six to one, the spring only needs to exert a sixth of the pressure. There are therefore two forces acting in contrary directions, and nearly balancing each other, and when an electric current is sent through the coils of the solenoid (E), which, when intended for maintaining a constant current, are included in the main circuit, the cores are drawn further in, and the valves partially closed. The parts are so balanced and adjusted that the slightest change in the strength of the current is at once felt and responded to by the engine, and the speed of the armature adjusted to suit the work being done. As an additional precaution, a separate small electro-magnet (E M) is included in the circuit of the solenoid, which, when the current is flowing therein, holds up the iron block (B). If from any cause the circuit is broken, the block (B) falls, and instantly cuts off the steam, thus stopping the engine.

Regulation by Variation of Position of Brushes on Commutator.—In both ring and drum armatures, when rotating in a bi-polar field, there are two points situated at opposite extremities of a diameter of the commutator, at one of which the potential is a maximum, and at the other a minimum, and it is at these points that the brushes must be placed, in order to obtain the greatest difference of pressure. From the point of maximum potential to the point of minimum potential either way round the commutator, the

pressure gradually decreases in value. Hence, if the brushes make contact at points on the commutator other than the neutral points or points of highest and lowest potential, the pressure between the brushes will vary in proportion to their distance from the neutral points, increasing as they approach the neutral points, and decreasing as they recede from them, until when making contact at points situated at about 90° from the neutral points, they will be at nearly the same potential. From this it follows that by merely rocking the brushes round the commutator, the pressure at the terminals of the machine may be varied and regulated as required. Such a method of regulation cannot, however, be used with advantage in ordinary dynamos, owing to the very destructive sparking which takes place at the brushes when they are moved any considerable distance from the neutral points. Special dynamos have been designed, notably by Statter, to meet the special requirements of this method of regulation, and in which the sparking at the brushes is obviated at all loads within the range of the machine, but as these have not come into general use they need not be further considered here.

Regulation of Shunt Dynamos.—In parallel incandescent lighting, it is absolutely necessary to maintain the pressure at the lamps at a constant value. When the lamps are situated at a considerable distance from the machine, as in town lighting, this necessitates a constantly varying pressure at the machine in order to make up for the fall of pressure in the mains connecting the machine to the lamps, which fall is dependent on the amount of current flowing

in the mains. The ease with which this variation of pressure can be effected in the shunt dynamo causes this class of machine to be ordinarily used in central stations for incandescent lighting, the regulation being effected by either of the following methods, or by both in conjunction. (1) *Variation of strength of magnetising current.* (2) *Variation of speed of armature.*

(1.) **Regulation by Variation of Strength of Magnetising Current.**—This is the only thoroughly efficient method of regulation for a shunt dynamo.

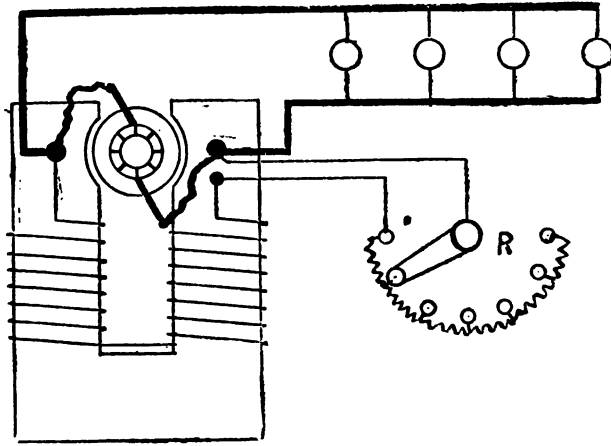


FIG. 68.

The variation in the strength of the magnetising current is effected by means of a hand regulator or rheostat, similar to that represented in Fig. 65, which is inserted in the shunt circuit of the machine, as shown diagrammatically in Fig. 68. In this system of regulation, the resistances of the field magnet shunt

windings and of the regulator coils are so proportioned, that, when no load is on the dynamo, and all the coils of the regulator are in circuit with the shunt, the machine generates the normal pressure required at the lamps. As more and more lamps are switched on, the voltage at the lamps has a tendency to decrease, and therefore the pressure at the machine must be raised in proportion. This is effected by moving the lever of the regulator (R), so that fewer resistance coils are included in the shunt circuit; the resistance of the latter being thus decreased, the exciting current and voltage of the machine is increased correspondingly. This method of regulation is common with all in which resistances are included in the circuit, wastes energy to a certain extent, but the quantity so wasted is so small in proportion to the whole that it may be considered as of little moment, especially when the advantages of the system are taken into account. It is possible, of course, to use this method in conjunction with regulation by means of the engine stop-valve (the stop-valve being used for large variations of pressure, and the hand regulator for small variations), but the advantages of the system are so few that in the generality of cases the hand regulator is solely relied on to cope with any variations in the load. The engines are then so arranged that they can be run entirely upon their governors, these being so adjusted as to merely prevent the engine racing in case of the load being suddenly taken off the machine, through a short circuit, or other breakdown, the stop-valves being fully opened as soon as the machines have taken the load.

Regulation by Variation of Speed of Armature.—A much less satisfactory method of regulation for shunt dynamos is that of varying the speed of the armature. For small variations of pressure, the alteration of speed can be readily effected by means of an adjustable governor, the speed of the armature being varied by increasing or diminishing the tension of the governor spring, according to the pressure required at the terminals of the machine. For larger variations, however, the only effective method of regulation is by means of the stop-valve, that is to say, the main stop-valves of the engines are opened or closed in proportion to the pressure required. When a number of dynamos are running in parallel, the disadvantages of this system, as compared with the method of varying the strength of the magnetic field, become especially prominent, since, in place of a number of easily adjusted hand regulators, fixed in some central position, and operated by a single attendant, this method involves the regulation being effected by probably as many men as there are engines, each regulating the stop-valve of a particular engine. Furthermore, the regulation is not nearly so effective, owing to the difficulty of expeditiously adjusting the valves to give the pressure required. Owing to these drawbacks, this system of regulation is not now generally employed, except in the case of small installations and sometimes on ship-board, where a prejudice exists against governors in general, many engineers preferring to regulate direct by means of the stop valve.

Regulating Compound Dynamos.—A carefully compounded dynamo will, when run at the speed for

which it was designed, regulate itself perfectly, and maintain a constant difference of potential at its terminals under any variation of load within its range. In practice, however, it is not always possible to work a dynamo under these exact conditions, and, moreover, in the case of large machines, the effect of temperature upon the resistance of the machine has an appreciable effect upon the voltage. Means for regulating the latter are therefore desirable. The voltage may be varied to a certain extent by suitably adjusting the governor of the driving engine, increasing or decreasing the speed; but in many cases this is not very desirable or possible, and a much better method of obtaining the desired variation of voltage is to insert a variable resistance or hand regulator in the shunt circuit of the machine, the resistance of the shunt being suitably proportioned to give the requisite margin for regulation.

Regulating Over-Compounded Dynamos.—It is sometimes desirable, as in central light and power stations, to have a dynamo which will maintain a constant pressure at a point some distance from the machine. In this case the dynamo is over-compounded, or the series coils are wound with a greater number of turns, in order to raise the pressure at the terminals of the machine as the load increases, and thus compensate for the fall of pressure in the mains. As it is frequently necessary to vary the degree of over-compounding, the series coils of such dynamos are usually so proportioned as to give from 10 per cent. to 20 per cent. of over-compounding, and a strip or ribbon of German silver or copper is arranged as a shunt to the series coils. By suitably including a

greater or lesser length of ribbon in the circuit, the resistance of the variable shunt and the amount of current flowing in the series coils can be varied, and the percentage of over-compounding adjusted accordingly.

CHAPTER IX.

COUPLING DYNAMOS.

WHEN it is needful to generate a large and variable amount of electrical energy, as is the case in large installations and central generating stations, apart from the question of liability to breakdown, it is neither economical nor desirable that the whole of the energy should be furnished from a single dynamo. Since the efficiency of a dynamo is dependent upon its output at any moment, or the load at which it is worked, the efficiency varying from 95 per cent. at full load to 80 per cent. at half load, it is obviously advisable in order to secure the greatest economy in working to operate any dynamo as far as possible at full load. Under the above circumstances, when the whole of the output is generated by a single dynamo this can evidently not be effected, for the load will naturally fluctuate up and down during the working hours, as the lamps, motors, &c., are switched into and out of circuit ; and hence, although the dynamo may be working at full load during a certain portion of the day, at other times it may probably be working below half load, and therefore the efficiency and economy in working in such an arrangement is very

low. In order to secure a maximum efficiency, it is usual in such cases to divide up the generating plant into a number of units, varying in size, so that as the load fluctuates it can either be shifted from one dynamo to another as the exigencies of the case requires; or when the load exceeds the capacity of the largest dynamo in the plant, the output of one can be added to that of another, and thus the dynamos actually at work at any moment can be operated as nearly as possible at full load. As it is necessary to take certain precautions in connecting one dynamo to another, in order that the other dynamos may not be effected by the change, and that they may work satisfactorily together, it is well to consider these in connection with the different types of machines.

Series and Parallel Connections.—Since the output of a dynamo is made up of two factors, viz., the pressure and the current respectively, it follows that the output of a machine may be increased by increasing either the one or the other, or both at the same time. As however the systems of distribution in use at the present time involve the maintenance of either *a constant current* or a *constant pressure* in a circuit, the methods of coupling dynamos together resolve themselves into two kinds, corresponding to the systems of distribution, viz., *parallel* and *series* connections. In coupling two or more machines in parallel, the pressures of all the machines are kept at a constant value, while the output of the plant is increased in proportion to the current capacities of the machines in circuit. In the series coupling, the current capacity of the plant is kept at a constant

value, while the output is increased in proportion to the pressures of the machines in circuit.

Shunt Dynamos in Series.—The simplest opera-

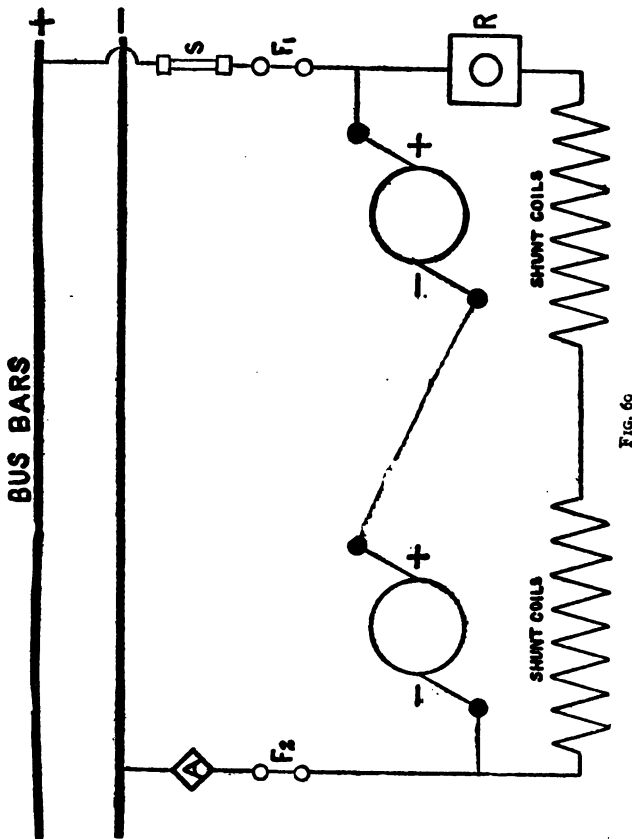


FIG. 69

tion in connection with the coupling of dynamos, and the one used probably more frequently in practice than any other, is the coupling of two

or more shunt dynamos to run either in series or in parallel. When connected in series, the positive terminal of one machine is joined to the negative of the other, and the two outer terminals are connected through the ammeter A , fuses $F_1 F_2$, and switch S , to the two main conductors or omnibus bars as represented in Fig. 69. The machine will operate when the connections are arranged in this manner, if the ends of the shunt coils are connected to the terminals of the respective machines; but a better plan is to put both the coils in series with one another, so that they form one long shunt between the two main conductors, as shown in Fig. 69. When arranged in this way, the regulation of both machines may be effected simultaneously by inserting a hand regulator (R) in series with the shunt circuit, as represented.

Shunt Dynamos in Parallel.—The coupling of two or more shunt dynamos to run in parallel is effected without any difficulty, and is probably an operation more frequently performed than any other, it being daily practised in central generating stations on the low tension system. Fig. 70 illustrates diagrammatically the method of arranging the connections. The positive and negative terminals of each machine are connected respectively to two massive insulated copper bars, shown at the top of the diagram, and called omnibus bars, through the double pole switches $S_1 S_2$, and the double pole fuses $F_1 F_2$. Ammeters, $A_1 A_2$, are inserted in the main circuit of each machine, and serve to indicate the amount of current generated by each. An automatic switch or cutout, $AC_1 AC_2$, is also shown as being included in

the main circuit of each of the machines, although this appliance is sometimes dispensed with. The pressure of each of the machines is regulated independently by means of the hand regulators $R_1 R_2$,

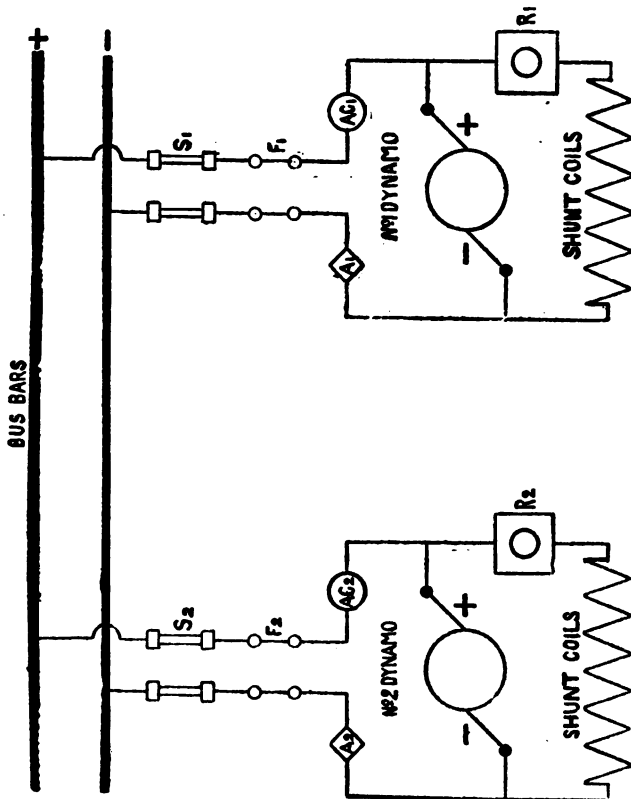


FIG. 70

inserted in series with the shunt circuit. The shunt circuits are represented as being connected to the positive and negative terminals of the respective

machines, but in many cases, where the load is subjected to sudden variations, and when a large number of machines are connected to the bus bars, the shunt coils are frequently connected direct to these ; and in such circumstances this method is preferable, as by means of it the fields of the idle dynamos can be excited almost at once direct from the bus bars by the current from the working dynamos, and hence if a heavy load should come on suddenly, no time need be lost in building up a new machine previous to switching it into parallel. The pressure of the lamp circuit is given by a voltmeter, whose terminals are placed across the omnibus bars ; and the pressure at the terminals of each of the machines is indicated by separate voltmeters or pilot lamps, the terminals of which are connected to those of the respective machines.

Switching Dynamo into and out of Parallel.—

In order to put an additional dynamo into parallel with those already working, it is necessary to run the new dynamo up to full speed, and, when it excites, regulate the pressure by means of a hand regulator until the voltmeter connected to the terminals of the machines registers one or two volts more than the voltmeter connected to the lamp circuit, and then close the switch. The load upon the machine can then be adjusted to correspond with that upon the other machines by means of the hand regulator. In this class of machine there is little or no danger of overloading an armature when connecting it to the bus bars, and therefore the pressure need not be adjusted with very great accuracy ; in fact, it is common practice in central stations to judge of the

voltage of the new dynamo merely by the appearance of its pilot lamp. When shutting down a machine, the load or current must first be reduced, by gradually closing the stop-valve of the engine, or inserting resistance into the shunt circuit by means of the hand regulator; then when the ammeter indicates nine or ten amperes, the main switch is opened, and the engine stopped. By following this plan, the heavy sparking at the switch contacts is avoided, and the tendency for the engine to race reduced. Great care, however, has to be taken that the current is not reduced too far, or otherwise there is a risk of the machine being stopped, receiving a back current from the other dynamos, resulting in heavy sparking at the commutator, and in the machine being driven as a motor. To obviate this danger, and to render these precautions needless, shunt dynamos when running in parallel are frequently provided with automatic cutouts, set so as to automatically switch out the machine when the current falls below a certain minimum value.

Dividing Load.—If a plant composed of shunt dynamos running in parallel be subjected to variations of load, gradual or instantaneous, the dynamos will, if they all have similar characteristics, each take up an equal share of the load; if, however, as is sometimes the case, the characteristics of the dynamos are dissimilar, the load will not be shared equally; the dynamos with the most drooping characteristics taking less than their share with an increase of load, and more than their share with a decrease of load. If the difference is slight, it may readily be compensated by means of the hand regulator increasing

or decreasing the pressures of the machines, as the load varies or fluctuates. If, however, the difference is considerable, and the fluctuations of load very rapid, it becomes practically impossible to evenly divide the load by this means so that each dynamo takes up its proper share of the work. Under such circumstances, the pressure at the bus bars is liable to great variations, and there is also great liability for the fuses of the overloaded dynamos to be blown, thus precipitating a general breakdown. To cause an equal division of the load amongst all the dynamos, under such circumstances, it is needful to insert a small resistance in the armature circuits of such dynamos as possess the straightest characteristics, or of such dynamos as take more than their share of an increase of load. By suitably adjusting or proportioning the resistances, the pressures at the terminals of all the machines may be made to vary equally under all variations of load, and each of the machines will then take up its proper share of the load.

Automatic Cutouts.—Shunt and other dynamos are always liable when working to have the pressure at their terminals reduced, either through a fault in the armature or field circuits, or through a hot bearing or other cause. When a number of shunt dynamos are running in parallel, and the pressure of one falls below that of the others, the load is transferred from the machine having the lower pressure to the machine with the higher pressure, until when the pressure falls below a certain minimum value a reverse current is sent through the armature of the machine whose pressure has been reduced by the

machines having the higher pressure. This results in the machine being driven as a motor, and in great sparking at the commutators of all the dynamos, and also in an overload of the driving dynamos, and probably in the blowing out of all the fuses. In order to prevent this occurring, shunt dynamos when running in parallel are each as a rule provided with an automatic switch, placed between one or both of the machine terminals and the omnibus bars, whose duty it is to switch off automatically the machine in the event of a reduction of its voltage from any of the above-mentioned causes. The principle and action of this instrument will be understood by reference to Fig. 71, which represents the form manufactured and

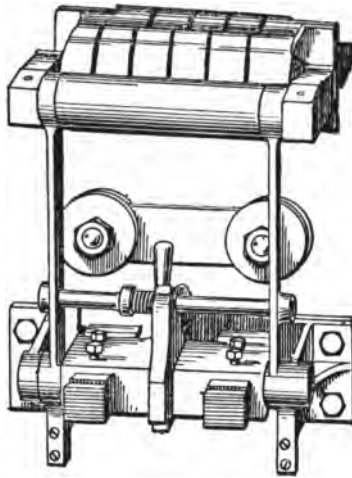


FIG. 71.

used for this purpose by Messrs Crompton & Co. Briefly described, the instrument consists of an electro-magnet, fixed upon a slate base, and shown in the upper portion of the figure; and an iron armature fixed to the ends of the pivoted levers of the switch, shown in the lower portion of the figure. The electro-magnet is included in series with the

switch and armature circuit, and while the pressure of the machine to which the instrument is connected remains at its normal value, the current flowing in its coils is sufficiently strong to enable it to hold up the iron armature against its pole pieces. If from any cause the voltage of the machine is reduced, the current flowing in its armature is decreased also, until when it falls below a certain minimum value at which the automatic switch is arranged to act, the strength of the electro-magnet has been so far diminished that it can no longer hold up the armature against the weight of the levers, and these latter therefore drop and switch the machine out of circuit. A fusible cutout is shown in the centre of the figure, which, when the current exceeds the safe capacity of the machine, melts, and cuts out the armature, thus saving it from destruction.

Coupling Series Dynamos in Series.—Series wound dynamos will run satisfactorily together without special precautions when coupled in series, if the connections are arranged as in Fig. 72. The positive terminal of one dynamo is connected to the negative terminal of the other, and the two outer terminals are connected directly to the two main conductors or bus bars through the ammeter A, fuse F, and switch S. If it be desired to regulate the pressure and output of the machines, variable resistances, or hand regulators R_1 R_2 , may be arranged as shunts to the series coils, as represented, so as to divert a portion or the whole of the current therefrom.

Series Dynamos in Parallel.—Simple series wound dynamos not being well adapted for the purpose of maintaining a constant pressure, are seldom in

practice coupled in parallel ; the conditions of working, however, derive importance from the fact that compound dynamos, being provided with series coils,

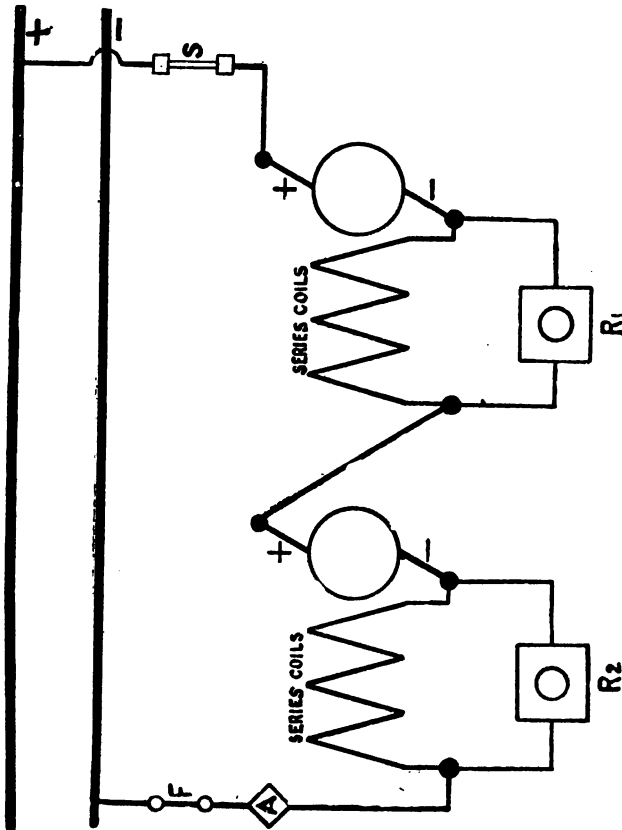


FIG. 72.

are subject to similar conditions when working in parallel, which is frequently the case. In coupling two or more plain series dynamos in parallel, the

same procedure cannot be followed as in the case of plain shunt dynamos, for the reason that if the voltage of the new dynamo is exactly equal to that of the bus bars when connected in parallel, the combination will be unstable. If from any cause the pressure at the terminals of one of the dynamos falls below that of the others, it immediately takes a smaller proportion of the load ; as a consequence, the current in its field coils is at once reduced, and a further fall of pressure immediately takes place owing to this circumstance. This increased fall of pressure again causes the dynamo to relinquish a portion of its load, and again occurs a further fall of pressure. Thus the process goes on, until finally the dynamo ceases to supply current, and the current from the other dynamos flowing in its field coils in the reverse direction reverses its magnetism, and causes it to run as a motor against the driving power in the opposite direction to that in which it previously ran as a dynamo. Under such circumstances the armature is liable to be destroyed if the fuse is not immediately blown, and in any case is subjected to a very detrimental shock. This tendency to reversal in series dynamos can be effectually prevented by the simple expedient of connecting the field coils of all the dynamos in parallel, as was first suggested by Gramme. This is effected in practice by connecting the ends of all the series coils where they join on to the armature circuit by a third connection, called the "equalising connection," or "equaliser," as shown in Fig. 73. The immediate effect of this equalising connection is to cause the whole of the current generated by the plant to be divided among the series

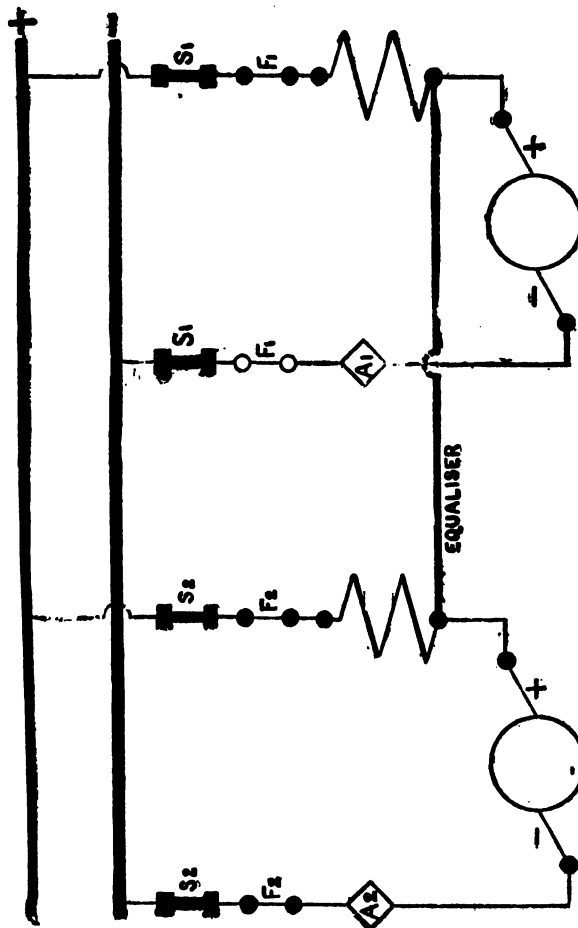


FIG. 73.

coils of the several dynamos in the inverse ratio of their resistance, without any regard as to whether this current comes from one armature, or is divided among the whole. The fields of the several dynamos being thus maintained constant, or at any rate caused to vary equally, the tendency for the pressure of one dynamo to fall below that of the others is much diminished, reversal of polarity is entirely obviated, and the machines will run together under all conditions of load.

Coupling Compound Dynamos in Series.—Since compound dynamos may be regarded as a combination of the shunt and series wound machines, and as no special difficulties are experienced in running these latter in series, analogy at once leads to the conclusion that compound dynamos under similar circumstances may be coupled together with equal facility. This is found to be the case in practice, it being only necessary, in order that two compound dynamos may run satisfactorily together in series, to connect the series coils of each together, as represented in Fig. 72; the shunt windings must be connected as a single shunt, as in Fig. 69, which may either extend simply across the outer brushes of the machines, so as to form a double short shunt, or may be a shunt to the bus bars or external circuit, so as to form a double long shunt.

Compound Dynamos in Parallel.—Compound dynamos will not run satisfactorily together in parallel, unless all their series coils are connected together by an equalising connection, as in series dynamos. Two methods of arranging the connections are adopted in practice, these being illustrated

in Figs. 74 and 75. Either of these methods is satisfactory, but that shown in Fig. 75 is preferable, as by means of it the idle machines are completely disconnected from those at work. The same reference letters are common in both diagrams— $S_1 S_2$

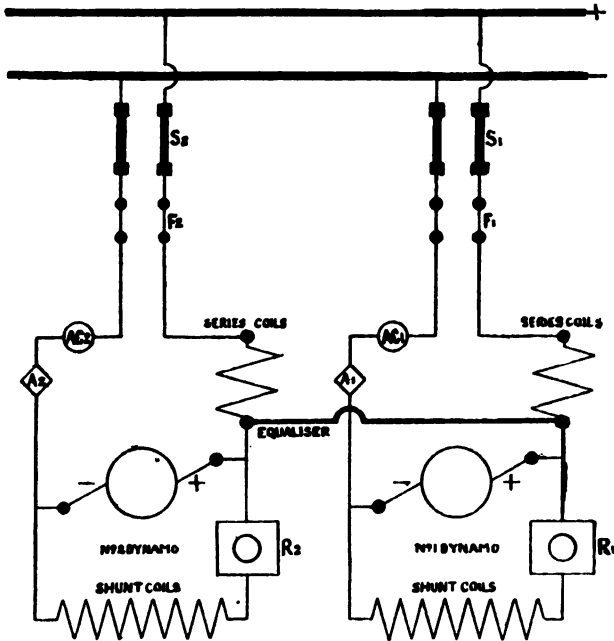


FIG. 74.

are switches ; $F_1 F_2$ fuses ; $A_1 A_2$ are ammeters, which indicate the total amount of current generated by each of the machines ; $AC_1 AC_2$ are automatic switches, arranged for automatically switching out a machine in the event of the pressure at its terminals being reduced through any cause ; $R_1 R_2$

are hand regulators, inserted in the shunt circuits of each of the machines, by means of which the pressures of the individual machines may be varied and the load upon each adjusted. The pressure at the bus bars is given by the voltmeter V, one

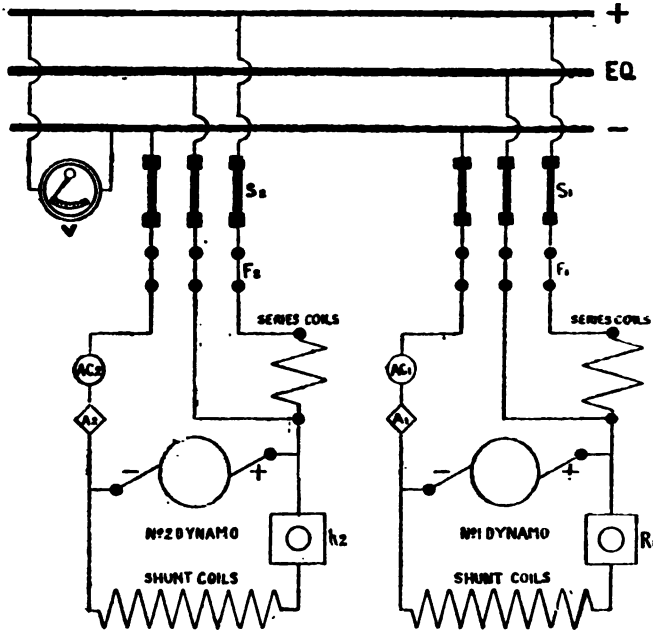


FIG. 75.

terminal of which is connected to each of the bars ; a second voltmeter may be used, to give the pressure of any individual machine, by connecting "voltmeter keys" to the terminals of each of the machines, or a separate voltmeter may be used for each individual machine. The only essential difference between the

two diagrams is, that in Fig. 74 the equaliser is connected direct to the positive brushes of all the dynamos, whilst in Fig. 75 the equaliser is brought up to the switchboard and arranged between the two bus bars, a switch being fitted for disconnecting it from the circuit when the machine to which it is connected is not working. In connection with this latter arrangement the form of switch shown in Fig. 76 is generally used. This consists of three contacts, insulated from each other, and fixed upon a slate base; the two contacts at the sides are respectively connected to the positive and negative conductors, while the central contact is connected to the equaliser. The circuits are opened or closed simultaneously by means of three levers, which are forced between the contacts by the handle. These levers are each provided with removable knife

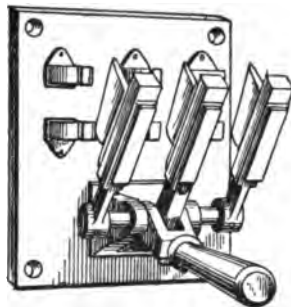


FIG. 76.

contacts for taking the spark at breaking contact, and are insulated from each other, and rigidly fixed upon a spindle which is capable of a small angular movement in the bearings, shown in the lower part of the figure.

Switching Dynamo into and out of Parallel.—If the characteristics of all the dynamos are similar, and the connections are arranged as in either Figs. 74 or 75, the only precaution to be observed in switching a new machine into parallel is to have its voltage equal, or nearly equal, to that of the bus bars previous to closing the switch. If this is the case, the

new machine will instantly take up its due share of the load without disturbance or shock of any kind. If a dynamo is to be cut out of circuit, it will first be necessary to reduce the load to a few amperes, as in the case of shunt dynamos, either by easing down the engine, or by cutting resistance into the shunt circuit by means of the hand regulator, and then open the switch. Previous to this, however, it is advisable to increase the voltage at the bus bars to a slight extent, as while slowing down the engine the load upon the outgoing dynamo is transferred to the other dynamo armatures, and the current in their series coils not being increased in proportion the voltage at the bus bars is consequently reduced somewhat.

Dividing Load.—When a number of compound dynamos of different outputs, size, or make are running together in parallel, it frequently happens that all their characteristics are not exactly similar, and therefore the load is unequally distributed amongst them, some being overloaded, whilst others do not take up their proper share of the work. If the difference is small, it may be compensated by means of the hand regulator; if large, however, other means must be taken to cause the machines to take up their due proportion of the load. If the series coils of the several dynamos are provided with small adjustable resistances, in the form of german silver or copper ribbon inserted in series with the coils, the distribution of the current in the latter may be altered by varying the resistance attached to the individual coils, and thus the effect of the series coils upon the individual armatures in raising the pressure may be adjusted, and the load thus evenly divided among the machines.

CHAPTER X.

RUNNING DYNAMOS.

Dynamo Foundations.—The first essential for success in dynamo running is to have the machine firmly and securely fixed upon a good and sound foundation; for no dynamo, however well constructed and managed, will run well unless this is the case, the vibration engendered by a bad foundation resulting in sparking at the brushes, and in other evils which greatly tend to reduce the life of the commutator and other parts of the machine. It is also advisable, if the machine is belt or rope driven, to mount it upon a sliding bedplate provided with brackets and tightening screws for aligning and adjusting the tension of the belt while the machine is running. The foundation may be of wood, stone, brick, or concrete. Wood, as a rule, is only used in making foundations of a temporary character, the other materials being used for more permanent foundations.

Brick or Stone Foundations.—In making either brick, stone, or concrete foundations, the excavation should be carried far enough down to secure a good bottom. The foundation, if of brick or stone, should be built up in cement to a suitable height, and a large flat stone cemented on the top. In the case of small

dynamos, it will only be necessary to carry the holes for the holding-down bolts from 6 to 8 inches into the foundation. With large dynamos, however, the holes should be carried as far down as possible, and the holding-down plates, of wrought or cast iron, built in. Underneath each of the plates hand holes should be made, so that the cotters may be inserted into the bolts when these latter are being fixed in position.

Concrete Foundations.—In making concrete foundations, the simplest plan, for small dynamos, is to make a few taper wooden boxes, a few inches square and of suitable length, and nail them on to a template of the base of the machine where the holding-down bolts will come. Having firmly fixed the template, with the boxes in position, the concrete may be run in. When hard, the boxes and template may be removed, leaving holes in the concrete for the holding-down bolts. In the case of large dynamos, the holding-down bolts should be built in at the time the foundation is made. In this case, the bolts, provided with holding-down plates and narrow taper boxes, or metal tubes of suitable length, are slung in the holes in the template, and the concrete is run in. The bolts being loose in the boxes, are thus capable of a little lateral play while firmly fixed longitudinally.

Height of Foundations.—It is advisable, in all cases, to carry the top of the foundations of both large and small dynamos to a few inches above the surface of the surrounding ground or floor. The dynamo is thus kept clear of any water which may accumulate. In the case of small dynamos, it will

generally be found necessary, in order to keep the belt from coming into contact with the ground, and to enable the brushes to be more conveniently adjusted, to carry the top of the foundation up to from 12 to 24 inches above the surface of the ground.

Fixing Dynamos.—In fixing either direct or belt-driven dynamos, it will first be necessary to ascertain, with a spirit-level and long straight-edge, whether the top of the foundation is level and true. If this is found to be the case, the holding-down bolts should be dropped into the holes in the foundation, if they are not already built in, and the dynamos carefully placed thereon, the ends of the bolts being passed through the holes in the bedplate and secured by a few turns of the nuts. The dynamo should then, if belt driven, be carefully aligned with the driving pulley or fly-wheel. In order that the belt may run true on the pulleys, it is needful that a straight line joining the two pulleys should pass through the centre of the face of the driving pulley and the centre of the face of the dynamo pulley. To effect this, when both pulleys are equal in width across the face, a fine cord is stretched perfectly straight from one pulley to the other across the edges lying in one plane; then, by adjusting the position of the dynamo, the cord can be made to touch the two edges of one side of the driving pulley and the two edges of one side of the dynamo pulley, when the pulleys will be truly aligned, and the machine set square with the driving shaft. If one of the pulleys is wider across the face than the other, the difference should be carefully noted, and allowance made when lining off. Too much attention cannot be paid to

getting the pulleys truly aligned, as the belt is liable to drop off when the machine is started if this is not the case. The dynamo bedplate, and also, if possible, the armature shaft, should next be carefully and finally tested with a spirit-level, and if not found truly level, the machine should be packed up until perfectly level either way. Having carefully aligned the pulleys and levelled the machine, it should next be grouted with thin cement. This is effected by arranging a wall of bricks or a few wooden battens around the bedplate of the machine, leaving a few inches clear all round, and stopping up all holes with clay or stiff cement. Thin cement is then run in until the holding-down bolt-holes are full, and the cement has risen to the level of the underside of the bedplate. When the cement is set hard, the bricks or wooden battens may be removed, and the edges of the foundation trimmed off, and the nuts of the holding-down bolts screwed up tight and the machine securely fixed.

Preliminary Examination of Machine.—When the machine has been securely fixed, and previous to the first starting, the whole of the machine should be carefully examined to see that all parts are in good order, and have not been damaged. The field magnet circuit should first be inspected to see that none of the wires or connections have been broken or are loose, and that the coils are correctly coupled up. The caps of the bearings should next be taken off, and these and the journals carefully cleaned from all grit and dirt. They should then be oiled, and the caps replaced and screwed up with the hand only. The gaps between the outer surface of the armature and

the polar faces should be examined in order to ascertain whether any foreign body, such as a small screw or nail, has lodged therein. If such is the case, it should be carefully removed with a bit of wire. The guard plates protecting the armature windings should also be removed, and the windings carefully inspected by slowly rotating the armature, to see that they are not damaged, and that the insulation is perfect. The armature should then be finally rotated by hand to see that it revolves freely, and that the bearings are securely fixed. The commutator and brushes should next receive attention,—the commutator, to see that it is not damaged in any way through one or more of the segments being knocked in, or the lugs being forced into contact with one another; and the brush-holders and brushes, to see that the latter are clean and make good contact with the brush-holders or flexible leads, and the former to see that they work freely on the spindle, and that the hold-off catches work properly. In the subsequent working of the dynamo it will of course not be necessary to follow the whole of these proceedings every time the machine is started, as it is extremely unlikely that the machine will be damaged from external causes whilst working without the attendant being aware of the fact. Having ascertained that the machine is not injured in any way, and that the armature revolves freely, the adjustment of the brushes should next be proceeded with.

Adjustment of Brushes.—The adjustment of the brushes upon the commutator requires careful attention if sparking is to be avoided. The points upon the commutator at which the tips of the brushes,

carried by opposite arms of the rocker, bear upon the commutator, should be, in bi-polar dynamos, at opposite extremities of a diameter. In multipolar dynamos the positions vary with the number of poles and the nature of the armature winding. In order to facilitate the correct setting of the brushes upon the commutator, *setting* marks are usually cut in the collar of the commutator next to the bearing. In bi-polar dynamos, these setting marks divide the circumference of the commutator into equal parts. In adjusting the brushes, the tips of all the brushes carried by one arm of the rocker are set in correct line with the commutator segment marked out by one setting mark, and the tips of the brushes carried by the other arm or arms are set in correct line with the segments marked out by the other mark or marks. If one or more brushes in a set are out of line with their setting mark, it will be necessary to adjust the brushes up to this mark by pushing them out or drawing them back, as may be required, afterwards clamping them in position. When adjusting the brushes the armature should always be rotated, so that the setting marks are horizontal. The rocker can then be rotated into position, and the tips of both sets of brushes conveniently adjusted to their marks. In those brush-holders provided with an index or pointer for adjusting the brushes the setting marks upon the commutator are absent, the length of the pointer being so proportioned that when the tips of the brushes are in line with the extreme tips of the pointers, the brushes bear upon the correct positions on the commutator.

Bedding Brushes.—Having adjusted the brushes

to their correct positions upon the commutator, their tips or rubbing ends should next be examined, whilst in position, to see that they bed accurately on the surface of the commutator. In many instances it will be found that this is not the case, the brushes sometimes bearing upon the point or toe, and sometimes upon the heel, so that they do not make contact with the commutator throughout their entire thickness and width. The angle of the rubbing ends will therefore need to be altered by filing to make them lie flat.

Filing Brushes.—When the brushes do not bed properly upon the commutator, and filing has to be resorted to in order to alter the angle of the brush tips or ends, it will be found necessary to fix the brush in a holder or filing clamp, in order that the correct angle may be conveniently obtained. This, as a rule, is supplied with the machine, and consists of two pieces of metal, both shaped at one end to the correct angle (usually 45°), to which the brushes must be filed. One of the pieces of metal (the back part) has a groove sufficiently large to accommodate the brush, which is clamped in position by the other piece of metal and a pinching screw. If the clamp is not supplied, a convenient substitute can be made out of two pieces of wood about the same width as the brush. One end of each piece of wood is sawn to the correct angle, and the brush is placed between the two. In filing, the brush is fixed in the clamp, with the toe or tip projecting slightly over the edge of the clamp, and the latter being fixed in a vice, the brush is filed by single strokes of a smooth file made outwards, the file being raised from contact with the brush when making the back stroke.

Pressure of Brushes upon Commutator.—Having ascertained that the brushes are correctly placed and bedded upon the commutator, it remains to adjust their pressure upon the latter. This is effected by regulating the tension of the springs provided for the purpose upon the brush-holders. The tension of the springs should be just sufficient to cause the brushes to make a light yet reliable contact with the commutator. The contact must not be too light, otherwise the brushes will vibrate, and thus cause sparking; nor must it be too heavy, or they will press too hard upon the commutator, grinding and scoring and wearing away the latter and themselves to an undesirable extent, and, moreover, giving rise to great heating and sparking. The correct pressure is attained when the brushes collect the full strength of current without sparking, while their pressure upon the commutator is just sufficient to overcome any ordinary vibration due to the rotation of the commutator.

Adjusting Lubricators.—Sight feed lubricators, which were formerly fitted to most dynamos, have now given place to automatic lubrication of the revolving ring type as described in Chapter V. In well-designed arrangements of this description, practically no attention is required, beyond an occasional inspection to see that the rings work properly, and that they and the oil passages, cut in the liners or bushes, are not clogged with dirty oil, so that the needful circulation of lubricant is kept up. In ordinary circumstances, the oil will require renewal at intervals varying from two to four weeks.

Starting Dynamos.—Having attended to the above preliminaries, and having cleared all keys, spanners,

bolts, &c., out of the immediate neighbourhood of the machine, and having raised the brushes from contact with the commutator by means of the hold-off catches, the dynamo may be started and allowed to run light. Whilst thus running, the bearings should be tested from time to time to ascertain if they heat unduly, and an opportunity is also afforded, while the dynamo is thus running, for cleaning the commutator, if this is dirty, with fine glass paper, afterwards wiping clean with a linen rag. The connections of the machine and external circuits should be verified, and all terminals, &c., cleaned and examined. If found correct, the brushes should be let down on to the commutator, and their tips adjusted by rotating the rocker into the neutral points. The tips of the brushes carried by one arm of the rocker will, in bi-polar dynamos with vertical field magnets, bear exactly upon the top or highest point of the commutator, while the tips of those carried by the other arm will bear exactly upon the bottom or lowest point of the commutator. In other types of machines, the positions for the brushes will vary according to the class or form of the field magnet and the system of armature winding. The positions of the brushes in most of the types of dynamos in common use are illustrated in Figs. 21 to 28. If the machine is compound or shunt wound, all switches controlling the external circuits should be opened, as the machine excites best when this is the case; and when the machine is provided with a rheostat or hand regulator and resistance coils, these latter should all be cut out of circuit, or short circuited, until the machine excites, when they can be gradually cut in as the voltage rises. When the

machine is giving the correct voltage, as indicated by the voltmeter or pilot lamp, the machine may be switched into connection with the external or working circuits. When the machine is series wound, it is absolutely necessary to have the external circuit closed, otherwise a closed circuit will not be formed through the field magnet windings, and the machine will not excite.

Attention to Dynamo.—When the machine is started and at work, it will need a certain amount of attention to keep it running in a satisfactory and efficient manner. The first point to which attention should be paid is the adjustment of the “lead” of the brushes. If this is neglected, the machine will probably spark badly, and the commutator and brushes will constantly require filing and trimming. The “lead” is the term applied to the slight forward movement which it is found necessary to give to the brushes of most dynamos in order to avoid sparking with an increase of load. This lead in all good dynamos is very small, and varies with the load and class of machine. The best lead to give to the brushes can in all cases be found by rotating the rocker and brushes in either direction to the right or left of the neutral points, until sparking commences increasing with the movement. The position midway between these two points is the correct position for the brushes, for at this position the least sparking occurs, and it is at this position that the brushes should be fixed by clamping the rocker. In series dynamos giving a constant current, such as for arc lamps in series, the brushes require practically no lead. In shunt and compound dynamos the

lead varies with the load, and therefore the brushes must be rotated in the direction of rotation of the armature with an increase of load, and in the opposite direction with a decrease of load. In cases where the dynamos are subjected to a rapidly varying or fluctuating load, it is of course not possible to constantly shift the brushes as the load varies, therefore the brushes should be fixed in the positions where the least sparking occurs at the moment of adjustment. If at any time very violent sparking occurs, which cannot be reduced or suppressed by varying the position of the brushes by rotating the rocker, the machine should be shut down at once, otherwise the commutator and brushes are liable to be destroyed, or the armature burnt up. This especially refers to high tension machines. As soon as any abnormal sparking is seen at the commutators of such machines, their speed should be at once reduced, and the commutator cleaned up, and the brushes readjusted. Another very important point to be looked to is the lubrication of the machine. The lubricators should be inspected from time to time, to see that they feed the lubricant properly, and that none of the waste oil passages are clogged. The oil should on no account be allowed to get on to the commutator or brushes, or into the windings of the armature, as it is liable to cause sparking at the brushes, and to destroy the insulation of the armature. In filling the lubricators, oil cans made of some non-magnetic material such as copper, brass, or zinc, should always be used. If iron cans are used, they are liable to be attracted by the field magnets, and thus possibly catch in the armature, and destroy

the insulation of the latter. The bearings, and also the field magnet coils, should be tested at intervals, to see that they do not become unduly heated. When testing the temperature of low tension machines, the hand may be used as a guide for judging when the machine is running at a safe temperature. If the heat of any portion can be easily borne by the naked hand, it may be taken that the temperature of the machine is within safe limits. In the case of high tension machines, however, the naked hand cannot be brought with safety into contact with any portion of the machine, and therefore the only way to ascertain if the windings or other electrical parts are at a safe temperature is to apply a thermometer. It may be taken as a safe rule that no part of a working dynamo should have a temperature of more than 80° Fahr. above that of the surrounding air. Hence, if the temperature of the engine-room is noted before applying the thermometer to the machine, it can at once be seen if the latter is working at a safe temperature. In taking the temperature, the bulb of the thermometer should be wrapped in a woollen rag. The screws and nuts securing the different connections and cables should be examined occasionally, as they frequently work loose through the vibration.

Attention to Brushes and Commutator.—The brushes and commutator are the most troublesome parts of a dynamo, and require most attention. To keep them in a satisfactory working condition, the main thing to be guarded against is the production of sparking at the brushes. If care be taken in the first instance to properly adjust the brushes to their set-

ting marks, and their pressure upon the commutator, and afterwards to attend to the lead as the load varies, so that little or no sparking occurs, and to keep the brushes and commutator free from dirt, grit, &c., and excessive oil, the surface of the commutator will assume a dark burnished appearance, and all wear will practically cease. Under these circumstances the commutator will run cool, and free from sparking, and will give very little trouble. In order to maintain these conditions it will only be necessary to see that the brushes are properly trimmed and fed forward to their setting marks, as described above, as they wear away, and that the commutator is occasionally polished with the finest glass paper. If, on the other hand, the pressure of the brushes upon the commutator is too great, or their adjustment is faulty, or the commutator is allowed to get into a dirty condition, sparking will inevitably result, and, if not at once attended to and remedied, the brushes will quickly wear away, and the surface of the commutator will be destroyed. If this condition of things is allowed to continue, matters will rapidly get worse. In the earlier stages, the surface of the commutator will become roughened or scored, resulting in jumping of the brushes, and increased sparking; in the later stages, the commutator will become untrue and worn into ruts, and owing to the violent sparking which takes place through this circumstance, the machine will quickly be rendered useless for practical purposes. When once started, the only way to remedy this condition of things is to repolish the commutator and readjust the brushes, as directed above. If the commutator is merely scored, a smooth file applied

while the armature is revolving, with a final polishing with coarse and fine glass paper, will generally put things into a satisfactory condition. If, however, the commutator is worn into deep ruts, or is untrue, nothing short of putting the armature in the lathe, and re-turning the commutator, will make a good job of it. When carbon brushes are used, a little extra special attention should be given in keeping the commutator perfectly clean, otherwise it is liable to heat up through short circuits, caused by carbon dust lodging between the segments. When carbon brushes are working properly, the fact is indicated by a uniform greyish tinge being imparted to the commutator, with a total absence of heating or sparking of any description. If the surface of the commutator assumes a mottled or streaky appearance, accompanied by small sparks flashing from segment to segment, it is advisable to slow down the machine and clean up the commutator at once. When either metal or carbon brushes are used, the surface of the commutator is bound in course of time to undergo a certain amount of wear, even when the greatest care is taken to reduce sparking. In order to prevent this wear giving rise to ruts or ridges upon the surfaces of the commutator, it is advisable to shift the brush-holders and brushes upon the rocker arm, if this is possible, from time to time. The unequal wear of the commutator may also be prevented by so arranging the brushes carried by one arm of the rocker that they cover the gaps between the brushes carried by the other arm of the rocker. The armature spindle or shaft is also given a little end play in order to prevent this grooving.

Lubricant on Commutator.—In most cases it will be found that a little lubricant is needed on the commutator in order to prevent cutting of the latter by the brushes, and this is especially the case when hard strip brushes are used. The quantity of oil so used should be very small—a few drops smeared upon a piece of clean rag, and applied to the commutator while running, being quite sufficient. It is advisable to use mineral oil, such as vaseline, or any other hydro-carbon. Animal or vegetable oils should be avoided, as they have a tendency to carbonise, and thus cause short-circuiting of the commutator, with attendant sparking.

Trimming Brushes.—At certain intervals, according to the care taken to reduce sparking, and the length of time the machine runs, the brushes will fray out or wear unevenly, and will therefore need trimming. They should then be removed from the brush-holders, and their contact ends or faces examined. If not truly square, they should be filed or clipped with a pair of shears, the course of treatment differing with the type of brush. If metal strip brushes, the feathered-out ends should be clipped square with a pair of shears, the ends thoroughly cleaned from any dirt or carbonised oil, and replaced in their holders. Gauze and wire brushes require a little more attention. When their position on the commutator has been well adjusted and looked after, so that little or no sparking has taken place, it will generally be only found necessary to wipe them clean, and clip off the fringed edges and corners with the shears, or a pair of strong scissors. If, however, the machine has been sparking, the faces will be worn or burnt away, and probably

fused. If such is the case, they will need to be put in the filing clamp and filed up square and true, as directed above. If the contact faces of the brushes are very dirty and covered with a coating of carbonised oil, &c., it will be necessary to clean them with benzoline or soda solution before replacing. The handiest way of trimming carbon brushes, or of bedding a complete new set of metal brushes, is to bind a piece of fine glass or sand paper, face outwards, around the commutator after the current has been shut off, and then mount the carbon or metal brushes in the holders, adjusting the tension of the springs so that the brushes bear with a moderately strong pressure upon the emery cloth or sand paper. Then let the machine run slowly until the ends of the brushes are ground to the proper form. Care should be taken, however, that the carbon or metal dust given off does not get into the commutator connections or armature windings, or short circuiting will result. If it becomes necessary, through sparking or other causes, to trim the brushes while the machine is working, one brush at a time should be removed from the holders. The brush to be removed should first be raised carefully from the commutator; then, if excessive sparking or heating occurs, the brush should be let down again, and the tension of the springs of the brushes temporarily increased until the brushes are trimmed. This of course only applies to machines provided with at least two brushes to each set. If only one brush is provided, the machine must be stopped before the brushes can be trimmed.

Shutting down Dynamo.—When shutting down a machine, the load should first be gradually reduced, if

possible, by easing down the engine; then, when the machine is supplying little or no current, the main switch should be opened. This reduces the sparking at the switch contacts, and prevents the engine racing. When the voltmeter almost indicates zero, the brushes should be raised from contact with the commutator. This prevents the brushes being damaged in the event of the engine making a backward motion, which it often does, particularly when it is a gas-engine. On no account, however, should the brushes be raised from the commutator while the machine is generating any considerable voltage; for not only is the insulation of the machine liable to be damaged by this proceeding, but in the case of large shunt dynamos an exceedingly violent shock is liable to be administered to the person lifting the brushes. When the dynamo is at rest, or only revolving slowly, and the brushes are raised from the commutator, the latter should be cleaned up, if this is necessary. In dusty places, such as flour mills, sugar works, cement works, &c., it will probably be necessary to clean off the commutator with benzoline, and finally with finest emery cloth, at the end of every run. In places free from dust, it will only be necessary to wipe the revolving surface perfectly clean, or until it will not soil a white rag, and occasionally to apply a little fine glass paper before stopping. When the machine is stopped it should be thoroughly cleaned up. The armature should be dusted with a pretty stiff brush from any adherent copper dust, dirt, &c., and the other portions of the machine should be thoroughly cleaned with linen rags. Waste should not be used, as it is liable to leave threads, fluff, &c., on the

projecting parts, terminals, and other parts of the machine, and on the windings of the armature, which is very difficult to remove. The brushes should be examined, and if necessary trimmed and adjusted, and all terminals, screws, bolts, &c., carefully cleaned and screwed up ready for the next run. The brush-holders should receive special attention, as when dirty they are liable to stick and cause sparking. All dirt and oil should be removed from the springs and contacts, and pivots and other working parts. It is advisable at stated intervals to entirely remove the brush-holders from the rocker arms, and give them a thorough clean up, by taking them to pieces, and cleaning each part separately with emery cloth and benzoline or soda solution. Another point to which particular attention should be given is the cleaning of the brush rocker. This being composed wholly of metal, and the two sets of positive and negative brushes being only separated from it by a few thin insulating washers, it follows that if any copper dust given off by the brushes is deposited in the neighbourhood of these washers, there is considerable liability for a dead short circuit of the machine to occur, by the dust bridging across the insulation. These particular parts should therefore be kept scrupulously clean, and free from any conducting matter. It is a good plan, when the machine has been thoroughly cleaned up and all connections made secure, to occasionally test the insulation of the different parts and also that of the entire machine from earth with an Ohmmeter or Wheatstone Bridge. If a record is kept of these tests, any deterioration of the insulation of the machine can at once be detected, localised, and

remedied before it has got far enough to cause a breakdown. As a means of protecting the machine from any moisture, dirt, &c., while standing idle, it is advisable to cover it up with a suitable waterproof cover.

CHAPTER XI.

FAULTS IN DYNAMOS.

THE principles governing the electrical and mechanical design and construction of dynamos and motors are now so well understood, that no excuse can now be advanced in extenuation of defects due to these causes. At the same time, it may be pointed out that even in electrical machinery of the best class faults are liable to develop at some period or other, either through accident, neglect, or improper treatment, or even fair wear and tear, which may have the effect of either partially or wholly preventing the machine carrying out its proper functions.

In the early days of the electrical industry, when the scientific principles of design and construction were by no means fully understood, even by those who made a speciality of the subject, and when the mechanical forces at work in a running dynamo or motor were not so fully realised as they are at the present time, machines were as a rule constructed upon some *rule of thumb* method discovered by the particular maker. As a consequence it was no uncommon occurrence for the segments of the commutator to fly out at some time or other when the machine was working; in other cases, armatures of the ring type,

previous to the introduction of metal spiders, were constructed with their cores and windings driven over a wooden hub fixed to the shaft. In course of time the heat generated by the armature caused the wood to shrink, with the result that the core parted company with the hub. Even after the application of the metal clamping spider to armature cores, the core discs were frequently so loosely clamped or bound together that in course of time, they were liable to work loose amongst themselves and eventually cut through the insulation of the windings, thus short-circuiting the armature. The comparatively enormous forces brought into play amongst the armature conductors, when the machine was subjected to an overload, was also a frequent source of trouble. As a general thing the armature cores of such machines were unprovided with drivers, and slotted cores were rarely used, the result being that when the overload was suddenly applied, which in most cases always happens, the conductors remained stationary for a brief interval while the core continued to revolve—this resulting, if the coils were at all loosely wound, in the conductors being dragged out of their places over the core, and either the binding bands burst or the ends of the coils torn from the commutator segments. Even up to a comparatively recent period, the armature shaft or spindle was rarely constructed with sufficient thickness or strength to ensure stiffness under working conditions, and the feathers used for securing the armature cores to the shaft also frequently gave trouble and caused break-downs, through insufficient depth being provided to secure the rigid connection of the core to the shaft. These defects, with others of a similar nature, have

now, however, been so well recognised and eliminated that a modern dynamo rarely gives any trouble, and is capable of running for long periods at a time, with a minimum of attention. In the following paragraphs, faults liable to occur, under ordinary circumstances, to the latter class of machine only are considered, to the exclusion of those due to bad design and construction; if a machine, possessing the characteristics and disabilities mentioned above, commences to give trouble, the best policy is to get rid of it, otherwise, it will be a constant source of expense and annoyance.

Testing Battery and Galvanometer.—As in the detection of electrical faults in dynamos a testing battery and galvanometer are indispensable, a few words regarding the construction and use of the most suitable types may not be out of place. In regard to the battery, a few cells of any of the well-known types as used in bell and telephone work, such as the Leclanche, Dry, Daniell, &c., are suitable. In reference to the galvanometer, a lineman's detector, or any ordinary sensitive galvanometer, will answer the purpose. A form of testing battery and galvanometer, specially designed and constructed for this class of work, is illustrated in Fig. 77. The battery consists of a number of small Leclanche cells, each contained in a sealed ebonite case. The cells are connected in series, and contained in a hardwood outer case, which also contains the galvanometer when not in use. The positive and negative poles of the battery are connected to two brass terminals fixed upon the outside of the case, by means of which the battery may be

TESTING BATTERY AND GALVANOMETER. 167

connected to the galvanometer or the appliance, or circuit under test. The galvanometer consists of a pair of astatic magnetic needles, suitably arranged between a pair of bobbins or coils wound with fine insulated wire. The ends of the coils or bobbins are connected to two brass terminals, which are fixed upon two ebonite insulating blocks projecting through the brass case. When an electric current

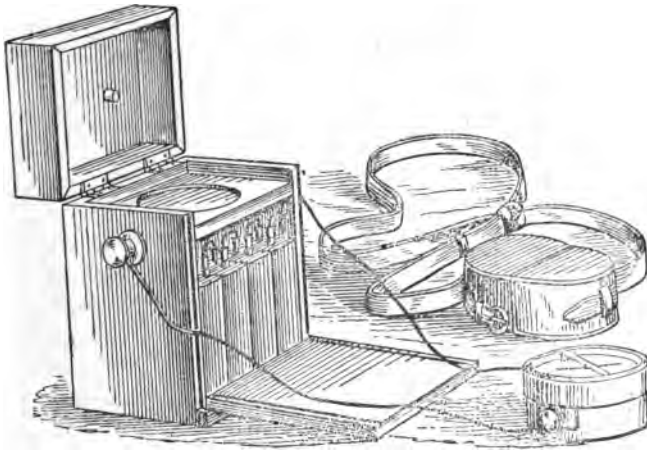


FIG. 77.

flows through the wire coils a magnetic field is created, and the needles are deflected to a greater or lesser degree in accordance with the strength of the current flowing in the coils. In testing for faults, two methods of connecting up the battery and galvanometer to the circuit under test are employed, these being termed the *conductivity* test and the *insulation* test respectively.

Testing for Conductivity.—In making this test, the instruments are connected as represented in Fig. 78. B is the battery, G the galvanometer, and S is a coil of wire being tested for electrical continuity or conductivity. As will be seen, the positive pole + of the battery is connected to one terminal of the galvanometer, and the other or negative pole is connected to one of the ends of the coil under test. The

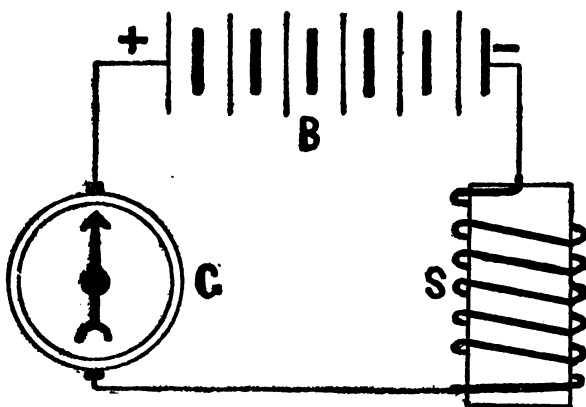


FIG. 78.

other terminal of the galvanometer is connected to the other end of the coil. If the connecting wires are making good electrical contact with the respective terminals, and the wire of the coil being tested is unbroken, the needle of the galvanometer will be deflected as soon as a closed circuit is made by the end of the coil coming into contact with the galvanometer terminal. If the wire of the coil is broken in

some part, or the ends of the connecting wires do not make good electrical contact with the terminals, the needle will not be deflected. In order to prevent mistakes, it is advisable to test the battery and galvanometer connections and contacts by short circuiting or bringing the ends of the wires connecting the terminal of the galvanometer and negative pole of the battery together, before starting to

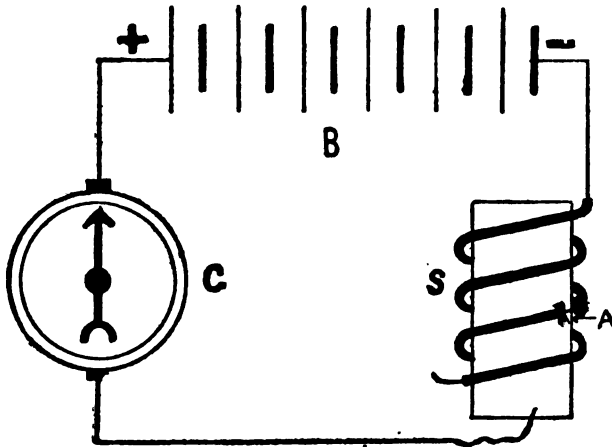


FIG. 79.

test the circuit or coil. If the needle is deflected, the connections are all right; if undeflected, there is a bad contact somewhere which must be made good before the test can proceed.

Testing for Insulation.—The object of this test is to ascertain whether the insulation of a circuit or of the wire wound upon a metal spool or core, such as a magnet core, has broken down or is in good order.

In making the test, the instruments and connections are arranged as shown in Fig. 79. The battery and galvanometer are connected to one another, as in the conductivity test described above. The unconnected terminal of the battery is connected to one end of the coil under test, the other end of the coil remaining free and unconnected. Some portion of the metal core, say the end, is then cleaned bright with a knife or emery cloth, and the unconnected terminal of the galvanometer is brought into contact with this bright or clean part of the core. If then some portion of the insulation of the wire has been abraded or destroyed, thus bringing the bare wire into contact with the metal core, as at A in the figure, the needle of the galvanometer will be deflected, since a closed circuit is formed through the core and wire. If, on the contrary, the insulation is perfect, the needle will be undeflected. It will thus be seen that in the conductivity test it is needful that the needle should be deflected to prove that all is right, whilst in the insulation test the converse holds good. If the needle is deflected, it proves that the insulation has broken down.

Faults in Dynamos.—The chiefest irregularities to which a dynamo is subject may be enumerated as follows :—

- A. *Failure to excite.*
- B. *Sparking at brushes.*
- C. *Excessive heating.*
- D. *Excessive noise or vibration.*
- E. *Variation or decrease of speed.*
- F. *Variation of voltage.*

Each of these irregularities may be due to a number of causes, acting either singly or in combination. A list of the defects or faults tending to produce a given irregularity is given under each heading when the same is under consideration in the succeeding paragraphs, and it will be necessary to test for each in turn until the true defect or fault producing the abnormal performance is located.

A. Failure to Excite.—This is of frequent occurrence in both old and new machines, and is generally due to one or other of the undermentioned causes. It may be pointed out, *en passant*, that compound and shunt wound machines require an appreciable amount of time, in some cases, five minutes may elapse before they fully excite. With such machines, it is therefore best not to be too hasty in hunting for faults if the voltage is not immediately produced on starting the machine.

- (1.) Brushes out of neutral points.
- (2.) Defective contacts.
- (3.) Hand regulator incorrectly adjusted.
- (4.) Incorrect connections.
- (5.) Insufficient speed.
- (6.) Open circuits.
- (7.) Short circuits or over loads in external circuit.
- (8.) Insufficient residual magnetism.
- (9.) Reversed magnetism in fields.
- (10.) Field coils acting in opposition.
- (11.) Short circuits in dynamo.

A (1.) *Brushes out of Neutral Points.*—The first point to be observed, if the machine fails to excite, is the position of the brushes upon the commutator. If these are not on or near the neutral points, the whole of the E. M. F. of the armature will not be utilised, and will probably be insufficient to excite the machine. The correct positions for the brushes have already been described in Chapter X. (Running Dynamos). If in doubt as to the correct positions, the brushes should be rotated by means of the rocker into various points on the commutator, sufficient time, say five minutes, being given the machine to excite before moving them into a new position.

A (2.) *Defective Contacts.*—If the different points of contact of the connections of the machine are not kept thoroughly clean and free from oil, &c., it is probable that such resistance will be interposed in the path of the exciting current as to prevent the machine building or exciting. It may be remarked that the battery and galvanometer is not a decisive test for this fault, as the needle may be deflected through a resistance, due to a bad contact, much too great to allow of the small E. M. F., generated on first starting the machine, to send a current sufficiently great to build the machine. Each of the contacts should therefore be examined, and cleaned, and screwed up tight. The chief point to which attention should be given is the contact faces of the brushes and surface of the commutator. In badly attended and neglected machines these are very frequently covered with a slimy coating of oil and dirt, which is quite sufficient to prevent the machine exciting. The brushes and commutator

should be cleaned up as directed in Chapter X. (Running Dynamos).

A (3.) *Hand Regulator incorrectly adjusted.*—Shunt and compound wound machines are very frequently provided with hand regulators for inserting or removing resistance into the field circuit. When such is the case, it is possible the resistance in circuit may be too great to allow of the necessary strength of exciting current passing through the field windings. Therefore, in all cases before starting, remove by cutting out or short circuiting the whole of the resistance coils from circuit. The field coils of series machines are sometimes provided with short circuiting switches or resistances arranged to shunt the current across the field coils. In this case there may not be sufficient resistance in circuit, and therefore almost the whole of the exciting current will be shunted across in place of passing through the field coils. The remedy in this case is to open the switch completely, or, if this cannot be effected, to cut in sufficient resistance to enable sufficient current to pass through the field windings to excite the machine.

A (4.) *Incorrect Connections.*—When the machine is first erected, the failure to build may proceed from incorrect connections. The whole of these latter should therefore be traced or followed out, and compared with the diagrams of field and dynamo connections given in Figs. 49 to 64.

A (5.) *Insufficient Speed.*—In shunt and compound dynamos there is a certain *critical* speed below which they will not excite. If the normal speed of the machine is known it can at once be seen whether the

failure to build arises from this cause, by measuring the speed of the armature with a speed indicator. In all cases it is advisable, if the machine does not excite in the course of a few minutes, to increase the speed to a certain extent. As soon as the voltage rises, the speed may be reduced to its normal value.

A (6.) *Open Circuits*.—The manner in which the different types of machines are affected by *open circuits* is dependent upon the class of machine. In the shunt machine it is necessary to have the external circuit open before it will build, whilst in the series machine it is needful to have it closed under like circumstances. Open circuits are most likely to occur in (a) Armature circuit; (b) Field circuit; (c) External circuit.

(a) *Open Circuit in Armature*.—The localisation and repair of faults in this circuit are described in Chapter XII. (Faults in Armatures). When the open circuit is due to the brushes not making good contact with the commutator, simple examination generally reveals the defect, which may be remedied as directed in A (2) (Defective Contacts).

(b) *Open Circuit in Field Circuit*.—This may be caused by bad contacts at the terminals, or broken connections, or fracture of the coil windings. In such cases remove the flexible leads attached to the brushes from their connection with the field circuit, and test for conductivity with a galvanometer, the fault may then be readily localised. If the machine is shunt wound, it may occur in the hand regulator through a broken resistance coil or bad contact. Very frequently the fault occurs in the connecting wires leading from the machine to the hand regulator

fixed upon the switchboard, or in the short wires connecting the field coils to the terminals or brushes. The insulation of a wire will sometimes hold the two ends of a broken wire together so as to defy any but the most careful inspection or examination; therefore, in order to avoid loss of time, it is advisable to disconnect the wires if possible, and test each separately for conductivity with a battery and galvanometer connected, as in Fig. 78. If the fault is not located in the various connections, the magnet coils should be tested with the battery and galvanometer coupled up as in Fig. 78, care being first taken to disconnect the ends of each of the coils. A faulty coil will not show any deflection of the galvanometer. Having located the faulty coil, the discontinuity or break should be searched for and rectified. In the shunt coils of shunt and compound dynamos, and these are most liable to this defect, the break invariably occurs at the point where the wire passes through the flanges of the spool or bobbin. In most cases a little of the wood or metal of which the flange is made can be gouged or chipped out, and a new connecting wire soldered on to the broken end of the coil without much difficulty. If it is necessary to take the magnets apart at any time, great care should be taken in putting them together again to wipe all faces perfectly clean, and screw up firmly into contact, the connections of the coils being made as before taken apart. If the faulty coil cannot be repaired quickly, and the machine is urgently required, the coil may be cut out of circuit entirely, or short circuited, and the remaining coils coupled up so as to produce the correct polarity in the pole pieces.

In this case, however, as the coils are liable to heat up to a greater extent than formerly, owing to the increased current, it is advisable to proceed cautiously in starting the dynamo, in case the temperature exceeds a safe limit. If this occurs, a resistance may be put in circuit with the field coils, or the speed of the dynamo reduced.

(c) *Open Circuit in External Circuit.*—Series wound machines are only affected by this occurrence. If the disconnection is complete, the fault may readily be located by the battery and galvanometer coupled up as in Fig. 78. If only partial, however, this fault is very elusive, for the reasons mentioned in A (2) (Defective Contacts). If the external circuit tests out apparently all right, and no defective contacts are apparent in any part of the machine, and all short circuiting switches, &c., are cut out of circuit, and the machine still refuses to excite, short circuiting the terminals of the machine should be tried. This should be effected very cautiously, especially if a high tension machine. It is advisable to have, if possible, only a portion of the load in circuit, and the short circuit should be effected as shown in Fig. 80 AB. The short circuit may be made by momentarily bridging across the two terminals of the machine with a single piece of wire. As this, however, is liable to burn the terminals, a better plan is to fix a short piece of scrap wire in one terminal, and then with another piece of insulated wire make momentary contacts with the other terminal and the short piece of wire. If the machine excites, it will be at once evident by the arc which occurs between the two pieces of wire. As the voltage of a series machine

when induced to build in this manner generally rises very rapidly, great care should be taken that the contact is at first only momentary, merely a rubbing or scraping touch of the wires. The contact may be prolonged if the machine does not excite at the first contact. Compound wound machines can often be

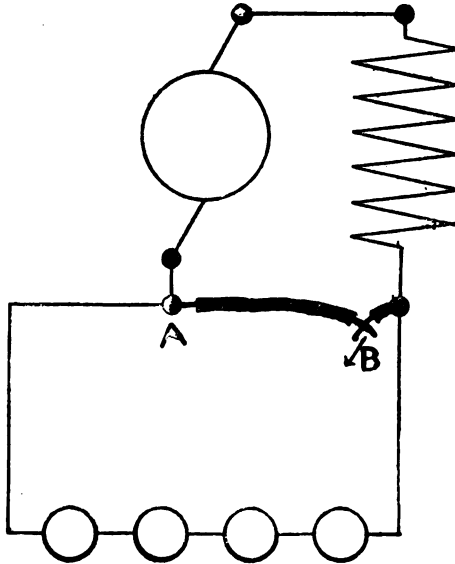


FIG. 80.

made to excite quickly by short circuiting their terminals in this manner.

A (7.) Short Circuits or Heavy Load in External Circuit.—A shunt machine will not excite under these circumstances, for the reason that practically the whole of the current generated in the armature passes direct to the external circuit, and the differ-

ence of potential between the shunt terminals is practically nil. If it is suspected that the failure to excite arises from this cause, the main leads should be taken out of the dynamo terminals, when, if due to this cause, the machine will excite. When the machine is compound or series wound, a fault of this description causes the machine to overload and blow the fuses. If due to overload, this latter should be removed as directed in B (4) (Overload of Dynamo).

A (8.) *Insufficient Residual Magnetism*.—This fault is not of frequent occurrence, and it is almost impossible for it to take place if the field magnets are of cast-iron. It always occurs when the dynamo is a new one, or when the field magnets have been taken apart for repairs, &c. It may be remedied by passing the current from a few storage cells, or another dynamo, for some time in the proper direction through the field coils. If a heavy current, such as is obtainable from a storage battery, is not available, and the machine is shunt or compound wound, a few Leclanché or dry cells, arranged as in Fig. 81, will generally effect the purpose. The flexible "lead" (L) of the dynamo (D) is disconnected from the positive terminal of the machine, and is connected to the negative or zinc pole of the battery (B), the other or positive carbon pole being connected to the terminal, from which the lead was removed, and shunt circuit (S). As thus arranged, it will be seen that the battery (B) is in series with the armature and shunt circuit, and therefore its E. M. F. will be added to any small E. M. F. generated in the armature. When the machine is started, the combined E. M. F.s will probably be able to send sufficient current through

the shunt to excite the machine. As the voltage rises and the strength of the current in the shunt windings increases, the flexible lead may be again inserted into the terminal from which it was removed.

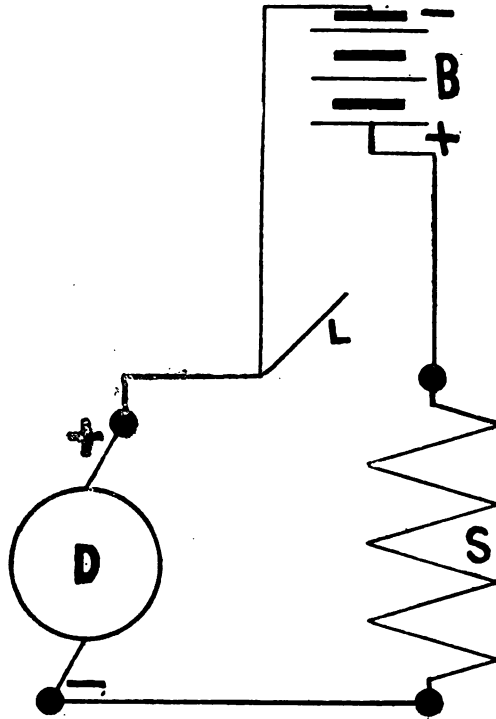


FIG. 81.

The battery will thus be short circuited, and may be cut out of circuit without any danger of breaking the shunt circuit, and thus causing the machine to demagnetise.

A (9.) *Reversed Magnetism in Fields*.—This also is a fault of infrequent occurrence. It may be caused by the proximity of other dynamos, but is generally due to reversed connections of the field coils. Under such conditions the field coils tend to produce a polarity opposed to the magnetisation to which they owe their current, and therefore the machine will refuse to excite until the field connections are reversed, or a current is sent from another dynamo or a battery through the field coils in a direction to produce the correct polarity in the pole pieces.

A (10.) *Field Coils acting in Opposition*.—This may occur when the dynamo is a new one, or the coils have been removed for repairs. It may be caused either through the coils having been put on the field cores the wrong way, or through incorrect coupling up. Under these circumstances, the dynamo, if bi-polar, will fail to excite; and if multipolar, poles will be produced in the yokes, &c. It may be remedied by removing one of the coils from the core and putting it on the reverse way, or by reversing its connections. The connections of all the coils should be verified by applying Professor Jamieson's rule given on page 21. The manner of coupling up the coils of the different types of field magnets will be understood by reference to Figs. 57 to 64. In compound dynamos it sometimes happens that the machine will excite properly, but that the series coils tend to reverse the polarity of the dynamo, thus reducing the voltage as the load upon the machine increases. This may be detected when the machine is loaded by short circuiting the *series coils*, not the *terminals*. If the voltage rises in doing this, the series coils are

acting in opposition to the shunt coils, and the connections of the *series coils* must be reversed.

A (11.) *Short Circuits in Dynamo*.—A dynamo may refuse to excite through some portion of its windings or connections being short circuited, for the reason that the field magnets are deprived of the necessary current required for building the machine. Short circuits most frequently occur in (a) Terminals; (b) Brush-holders; (c) Commutator; (d) Armature coils; (e) Field coils.

(a) *Short Circuits in Terminals*.—The terminals of the various circuits of the machine are liable to be short circuited, either through metallic dust bridging across the insulation, or through the terminals making direct contact with the frame of the machine. The various terminals should be examined, and if the fault cannot be located by inspection, they should each be disconnected from their circuits and tested with a battery and galvanometer arranged as in Fig. 82. B is the battery, one pole of which is placed in contact with the frame of the machine at a point which has previously been well scraped and cleaned; the other pole is connected to one of the galvanometer terminals as shown. The other terminal of the galvanometer is connected to each of the dynamo terminals (T T) under test in turn. If a deflection of the needle is produced when the galvanometer terminal is in contact with either, the terminals are in contact with the frame, and they should then be removed, and the fault repaired by additional insulation or by reinsulating.

(b) *Short Circuits in Brush-holders*.—As previously mentioned, the brush-holders are liable to be short

circuited through the rocker by metallic dust lodging in the insulating washers. These points should therefore be examined and cleaned, and the two sets of brush-holders tested for short circuits between them. To test the brush-holders, the brushes should be

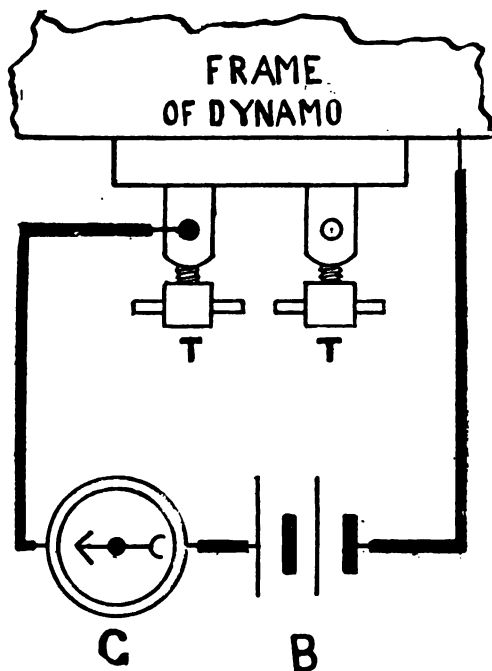


FIG. 82.

raised from contact with the commutator by means of the hold-off catches, and all connecting cables removed. The galvanometer and battery should then be coupled up, as in Fig. 79, and one terminal of the galvanometer connected to one set of brushes,

and the other set placed in connection with the unconnected terminal of the battery. If the needle is deflected when thus connected, the brush-holders are short circuited through some point, when they should be taken out of the rockers and the fault repaired.

(c) *Short Circuits in Commutator*; (d) *Short Circuits in Armature Coils*.—The localisation and repair of faults in these parts of a dynamo are fully described in Chapter XII. (Faults in Armatures).

(e) *Short Circuits in Field Coils*.—When short circuits occur in the field coils or circuit, the machine as a rule refuses to excite. The short circuit may be in the terminals or connections, and these should first be examined and tested as described above (a). When in the field coils, the fault may be detected by measuring the resistance of each of the coils with an Ohmmeter or Wheatstone Bridge. The faulty coils will show a much less resistance than the perfect coils. The fault may also be discovered and located by passing a strong current from a battery or another dynamo through each of the coils in turn, and observing the relative magnetic effects produced by each upon a bar of iron held in their vicinity. Some series dynamos are provided with a resistance, arranged in parallel or shunt with the field coils, to divert a portion of the current therefrom, and thus regulate the output. When making a series dynamo excite, all resistances and controlling devices should be temporarily cut out of circuit by opening the shunt circuit. Series machines have frequently a switch which short circuits the field coils. Care should be taken that this is open, or otherwise the machine will not excite.

B. Sparking at Brushes.—In all good dynamos there are certain positions upon the commutator for the brushes at which there will be absolutely no sparking so long as the commutator is kept clean and in good condition. In other dynamos, badly designed or constructed, sparking occurs at all positions, no matter where the brushes are placed, and in such dynamos it is therefore impossible to prevent sparking at the brushes, no matter how well they are adjusted. When sparking occurs at the brushes of a good dynamo, two kinds may generally be distinguished by the practised eye, viz., those sparks due to bad adjustment of the brushes, generally of a bluish colour, small when near the neutral points, and increasing in violence and brilliancy as the brushes recede from the correct positions upon the commutator; and those due to dirty and neglected state of the commutator and brushes, these being distinguished by a reddish colour and a spluttering or hissing. When due to this last-mentioned cause, it is impossible to suppress the sparking until the commutator and brushes have been cleaned up. In the former case, the sparks will disappear as soon as the brushes have been rotated into the neutral points. Another class of sparks appear when there is some more or less developed fault, such as a short circuit, or disconnection in the armature or commutator. These are similar in character to those produced by bad adjustment of the brushes, but are distinguished from the latter by their not decreasing in violence as the brushes are rotated towards the neutral points. Having distinguished the classes of sparks which appear at the commutator of a dynamo, it remains

to enumerate the causes tending to produce sparking. These are :—

- (1.) Bad adjustment of brushes.
- (2.) Bad condition of brushes.
- (3.) Bad condition of commutator.
- (4.) Overload of dynamo.
- (5.) Loose connections, terminals, &c.
- (6.) Disconnections in armature circuit.
- (7.) Short circuits in armature circuit.
- (8.) Short circuits or disconnections in field magnet circuit.

B (1.) *Bad Adjustment of Brushes.*—When sparking is produced by bad adjustment of the brushes, it may be detected by rotating or shifting the rocker, by the indication that the sparking will vary with each movement. To obtain good adjustment of the brushes, it will be necessary to rock them gently backwards and forwards, as directed in Chapter X., until a position is found in which the sparking disappears. If a position cannot be found at which the sparking disappears, it is probable that the brushes are not placed diametrically apart upon the commutator, or that the neutral points are not situated in their true theoretical positions upon the commutator through some defect in the winding, &c. In this last-mentioned case, the brushes may be strictly adjusted to their theoretically correct positions before starting the machine; then, when the machine is started and the load put on, violent sparking occurs, which cannot be suppressed by shifting the rocker. If, however, one set of brushes only is observed, it will generally be found that, at a certain position, the sparking at the set

of brushes under observation ceases or is greatly reduced, while sparking still occurs at the other set. When this position is found, the rocker should be fixed by the clamping screw, and the brushes of the other set at which sparking is still occurring adjusted by drawing them back or pushing them forward in their holders until a position is found at which the sparking ceases, at which they should be fixed. Correct position of the brushes upon the commutator and the suppression of sparking is a matter of great importance, and any time spent in carefully adjusting will be amply repaid by the decreased attention and wear of the brushes and commutator.

B (2.) *Bad Condition of Brushes.*—If the contact faces of the brushes are fused or covered with carbonised oil, dirt, &c., there will be bad contact between the brushes and commutator, and consequently great heating and sparking. Simple examination will generally reveal whether this is the case. The remedy is to remove the brushes, one at a time if the machine is running, clean, file if necessary, trim, and readjust. If the brushes are exceedingly dirty, or saturated with oil, it will be necessary to clean them with turpentine, benzoline, or soda solution, before replacing.

B (3.) *Bad Condition of Commutator.*—If the surface of the commutator is rough, worn into grooves, or excentric, or has one or more segments loose, or set irregularly, the brushes will be thrown into vibration, and sparking will result. A simple examination of the commutator will readily detect these defects. The remedy for a rough commutator is to file it up

while running with a dead-smooth file, afterwards polishing with finest emery cloth. If the commutator is untrue, the fact will be indicated when the machine is slowed down by a visible excentricity, or by holding the hand, or a stick in the case of high tension machines, against the surface while revolving, when any irregularity or excentricity will be apparent by the vibration or movement of the stick. The only remedy for an excentric commutator is to re-turn it as directed in the succeeding paragraph. Loose or high or low segments may be detected by the same means. The remedy for high segments is to tap them gently down with a small hammer or mallet, and if possible tighten up the clamping cones at the ends of the commutator. If it is impossible to hammer the segments down, they should be filed down level with the rest of the commutator, or the commutator re-turned. For low segments, the only remedy is to pull out the segments as directed in Chapter XII. (Faults in Armatures), or turn commutator down to their level.

Re-turning Commutator.—In re-turning the commutator, the armature should first be carefully taken out of the armature chamber, avoiding knocks or blows of any kind. The whole of the windings should then, in order to prevent any particles of metal finding their way on to the surface of the armature at the time the commutator is being turned, be entirely wrapped in calico or canvas before the armature is put into the lathe. The armature should on no account be rolled upon the floor, or subjected to blows or knocks while being put into the lathe, the winding is liable to be ruined if this takes place.

In re-turning the commutator, a sharp-pointed tool should be used with a very fine feed. A broad-nosed tool ought not to be used, as it is liable to burr over the segments. After turning, the commutator should be lightly filed up with a dead-smooth file, and finally polished with coarse and fine emery cloth. After the commutator has been turned and polished, the insulation between the segments should be lightly scraped with the tang of a small file to remove any particles or burrs of metal which may be likely to short circuit the commutator. The points where the armature wires are soldered to the lugs should also be carefully cleaned with a brush from any adherent copper dust, and should then receive a coat or two of shellac varnish. While the commutator is being turned, care should be taken that the setting marks for the adjustment of the brushes are not turned out if these are present. The same care should be used in putting the armature back into the armature chamber as was used in taking it out, otherwise the insulation is liable to be seriously damaged.

B (4.) *Overload of Dynamo.*—It may happen through some cause or other that a greater output is taken from the machine than it can safely carry. When this is the case, the fact is indicated by excessive sparking at the brushes, great heating of the armature and other parts of the dynamo, and possibly by the slipping of the belt (if a belt-driven machine), resulting in a noise. The causes most likely to produce overload are:—(a) Excessive voltage ; (b) Excessive current ; (c) Reversal of polarity of dynamo, (d) Short circuits or grounds in dynamo, or external circuits.

•

(a) *Excessive Voltage*.—This will be indicated by the voltmeter, and by the brightness of the pilot lamp. It may be caused either by excessive excitation of the field magnets, or by excessive speed. In the former case, resistance should be introduced into the field circuit to diminish the current flowing therein if a shunt machine; or if a series machine, a portion of the current should be shunted across the field coils by means of a resistance arranged in parallel with the series coils; or the same effect may be produced in both cases by reducing the speed of the armature if this is possible. If due to excessive speed, which will be indicated by a speed indicator, the natural remedy is to reduce the speed of the motor driving the dynamo, or, if this is not possible, insert resistance into the dynamo circuit, as described above.

(b) *Excessive Current*.—This will be indicated by the ammeter. If the dynamo is supplying arc lamps, the excessive current may possibly be caused by the bad feeding of the lamps. If this is the case, the fact will be indicated by the oscillations of the ammeter needle, and by the unsteadiness of the light. If incandescent lamps are in circuit, the fault may be caused by there being more lamps in circuit than the dynamo is designed to carry. Under such circumstances, another dynamo should be switched into circuit in parallel, or, if this is not possible, lamps should be switched off until the defect is remedied. When electro-motors are in circuit, sparking frequently results at the dynamo commutator, owing to the fluctuating load. In such cases the brushes should be adjusted to a position at which the least sparking occurs with the average load.

(c) *Reversal of Polarity of Dynamo.*—When compound or series wound dynamos are running in parallel, their polarity is occasionally reversed while stopping by the current from the machines at work. Under such conditions, when the machine is again started, the E. M. F. of one is added to that of another, or the machines are connected in series, so that a closed circuit is formed, and as a consequence an enormous current results. Before the machine can be again coupled in parallel, it will be necessary to send a current through the field coils in the reverse direction.

(d) *Short Circuits or Grounds in Dynamo or External Circuits.*—A dynamo is liable to be overloaded through bad insulation of the dynamo or external circuits, resulting in a considerable leakage of current, in which case the ammeter will probably not indicate the fact. To ascertain if this is the case, connect a piece of insulated wire to one of the terminals of the machine while running, and then make short momentary contacts with the ground through a water pipe, or frame of the dynamo, or other body in good connection with the earth. If a flash occurs, it proves that the insulation is defective somewhere. This test should be applied to each of the terminals in turn. The fault should next be located by taking the mains to the external circuit out of the terminals of the machine, and again testing as before. If a flash again occurs, it proves that the defect exists in the dynamo, which should be stopped, and the terminals, &c., tested with a battery and galvanometer, as directed in A (11) (Short Circuits in Dynamo). It must be clearly understood that a fault of this description is

just as likely to occur in the external circuit, and therefore, if after removing the mains from the terminals of the machine, and again testing, the flash disappears, it may be taken that the fault is in the external circuit, which should be tested in a similar manner to the dynamo.

B (5.) *Loose Connections, Terminals, &c.*—When any of the connecting cables, terminal screws, &c., securing the different circuits are loose, sparking at the brushes, as a rule, results, for the reason that the vibration of the machine tends to continually alter the resistance of the various circuits to which they are connected. When the connections are excessively loose, sparking also results at their points of contact, and by this indication the faulty connections may be readily detected. When this sparking at the contacts is absent, the whole of the connections should be carefully examined and tested as in A (2) (Defective Contacts).

B (6.) *Disconnections in Armature Circuit.*—If there is a broken circuit in the armature, as sometimes happens, through a fracture of the armature connections, &c., there will be serious flashing or sparking at the brushes, which cannot be suppressed by adjusting the rocker. As a rule it results in the production of "flats" upon one or more bars of the commutator. If it is impossible to stop the machine, the sparking may be much reduced by placing one of the brushes in each set a little in advance of the others, so as to bridge across the disconnection. If the machine is only provided with one brush on each side of the commutator, a bit of copper wire may be fixed in each holder, so as to project slightly in front of the

brushes, and thus bridge over the broken circuit. The localisation and repair of this fault is described in Chapter XII. (Faults in Armatures).

B (7.) *Short Circuits in Armature Circuit*.—This fault is indicated by sparking at the commutator, and in bad cases by an excessive heating of the armature, dimming of the light, and slipping of the belt, and in the case of drum armatures by a sudden cessation of the current. The localisation and repair of the different classes of short circuits is referred to in the succeeding chapter (Faults in Armatures).

B (8.) *Short Circuits or Disconnections in Field Magnet Circuit*.—Either of these faults is liable to give rise to sparking at the commutator. If one of the coils is short circuited, the fact will be indicated by the faulty coil remaining cool while the perfect coil is overheated. The fault may arise through some of the connections to the coils making contact with the frame of the machine or each other. To ascertain this, examine all the connections, and test with a battery and galvanometer in the manner described in A (2), A (6), A (11). A total disconnection in one or more of the field coils may readily be detected by means of the battery and galvanometer. A partial disconnection is not, however, so readily discovered, for the reason that the coil wires may be in sufficiently close contact to give a deflection of the galvanometer needle. The only methods of detecting this fault is by measuring the resistance of the coils with an Ohmmeter or Wheatstone Bridge, or by placing an ammeter in circuit with each coil in turn, and comparing the amount of current flowing in each. If the short circuit is not accessible, the only way to remedy

the fault is to re-wind the coil, and the same applies to a disconnection if in the interior of the coil.

C. Excessive Heating.—The excessive heating of the constituent parts of a dynamo is probably the most common and at the same time the most annoying fault which arises in the working of a dynamo. In a modern machine the temperature of none of the constituent parts ought to exceed 80° Fahr. above the surrounding air, and in the case of the bearings, this temperature ought not to be reached under normal conditions of working. If this limit is exceeded after a run of six hours or less, it indicates a machine either badly designed and probably with the material cut down to the lowest possible limit with a view to cheapness, or some fault or other which should be searched for and remedied as early as possible, otherwise the machine will probably be destroyed. The heating may be due to various causes, electrical or mechanical; and may occur in any one or more of the component parts of the dynamo, viz. :—

- (1.) Connections.
- (2.) Armature, commutator, brushes.
- (3.) Field magnets.
- (4.) Bearings.

It may be detected by applying the hand to the different portions of the machine if low tension, or a thermometer if high tension, as directed in Chapter X. (Running Dynamos), and also by a smell of overheated insulation and paint or varnish. When this last indication is felt, it is advisable to stop the machine at once, otherwise the insulation is liable to be destroyed.

C (1.) *Heating of Connections.*—This may proceed from either or both (*a, b*) of the following causes:—

(*a*) *Excessive Current.*—The terminals and connections will be excessively heated if a larger current passes through them than they are designed to carry. This nearly always proceeds from an overload of the dynamo, and if this is rectified as directed in B (4) (Overload of Dynamo), the heating will disappear.

(*b*) *Bad Contacts.*—If the contacts of the different connections of the dynamo are not kept thoroughly clean and free from all grit, oil, &c., and the connections themselves are not tightly screwed up, great heating will result, and they may even be unsoldered.

C (2.) *Heating of Armature, Commutator, and Brushes.*—When excessive heating occurs in these portions of the dynamo, it may proceed from any of the following causes:—(*a*) Excessive current; (*b*) Heated bearings; (*c*) Short circuits in armature or commutator; (*d*) Moisture in armature coils; (*e*) Disconnections in armature coils; (*f*) Eddy currents in armature core or conductors.

(*a*) *Excessive Current.*—When the dynamo is overloaded, the temperature of the armature will rise to a dangerous extent, depending upon the degree the safe capacity of the machine is exceeded, and heavy sparking of the brushes will also result. If the overload is not removed as directed in B (4) (Overload of Dynamo), the insulation of the armature may be destroyed.

(*b*) *Heated Bearings.*—If the bearings are heated, the heat may be conducted along the armature shaft and core, thus giving rise to excessive heating of the armature. In this case the source of the heating may

be located and remedied as directed in C (4) (Heated Bearings).

(c) *Short Circuits in Armature or Commutator.*—This fault results in sparking at the brushes, and in excessive heating of one or the whole of the armature coils, and even in the burning up of the latter if a bad case. When the armature is overheated, and the defect does not proceed from an overload or the causes mentioned below, the dynamo should be immediately stopped and tested for this fault as directed in Chapter XII. (Faults in Armatures).

(d) *Moisture in Armature Coils.*—The presence of moisture in either the armature or field coils will give rise to excessive heating, since the effect is to produce a partial short circuit. This fault generally occurs when the machine has been standing idle for some time in a damp engine room, and in many cases the insulation has been entirely destroyed through incautious starting of machines at full speed under these conditions. The moisture may be dissipated by keeping the machine running at a moderate pressure until thoroughly dry. Machines of American and Continental make are particularly liable to this fault, owing to the use of hygroscopic materials for the insulation of the various parts, such as the commutator, armature core and field coils, flanges, &c.

(e) *Disconnections in Armature Coils.*—This fault results in local heating of the armature, for the reason that resistance is interposed in the path of the current at the fracture. It always results in sparking at the brushes, and the heating being confined to the neighbourhood of the disconnection, this latter may easily be located by this indication, or by

the methods described in Chapter XII. (Faults in Armatures).

(f) *Eddy Currents in Armature Core or Conductors.*—When the construction of the armature core and conductors does not fulfil the necessary conditions required for the prevention of eddy currents, such as the laminations not being sufficiently insulated or numerous enough, a great heating of the whole of the armature results, which may even extend to the bearings. This fault being due to bad construction of the core, there is no remedy for it other than the purchase of a new armature, or the entire reconstruction of the old. The fault may be detected by exciting the field magnets and running the machine on open circuit, with the brushes raised off the commutator for some time, when the armature will be found to be excessively heated uniformly in all parts.

C (3.) *Heating of Field Magnets.*—When the field magnets are found to be excessively heated, they should be tested for the following faults in the order given :—(a) Excessive exciting current ; (b) Moisture in field coils ; (c) Short circuits in field coils ; (d) Eddy currents in pole pieces.

(a) *Excessive Exciting Current.*—When the excessive heating arises from this cause, all the exciting coils will be heated equally. It may be due to excessive voltage, in the case of shunt dynamos ; or to an overload in the case of compound and series dynamos. In either case it may be remedied by reducing the voltage or overload as directed in B (4) (Overload of Dynamo). If due to the coils being incorrectly coupled up, *i.e.*, coupled up in parallel in

place of series, it will be necessary to rectify the connections or insert a resistance in series.

(b) *Moisture of Field Coils.*—As in the armature, the presence of damp or moisture in the field coils tends to decrease the insulation resistance, thus in effect producing a short circuit with its attendant heating. The fault may easily be detected by applying the hand to the field coils, when they will be found to be damp, and in addition steam or vapour will be given off where the machine is working. The fault may be remedied by drying and varnishing the coils as directed in “Moisture in Armature Coils.”

(c) *Short Circuits in Field Coils.*—This fault is characterised by an unequal heating of the field coils. If the coils are connected in series, the faulty coil will be heated to a less extent than the perfect coils. If, on the other hand, they are connected in parallel, the faulty coil will be heated to a greater extent than the perfect coils. The faulty coil can thus be easily located by this indication, and also by measuring the resistance of each with an Ohmmeter or Wheatstone Bridge.

(d) *Eddy Currents in Pole Pieces.*—This fault may be due to defective design or construction of the armature. Toothed core armatures are particularly liable to cause this fault, if the teeth and air gap are not properly proportioned. The defect may also be occasioned by variation in the strength of the exciting current. If due to this latter cause, it will be accompanied by sparking at the brushes. If a shunt dynamo, insert an ammeter into the shunt circuit, and note if the deflection is steady. If this is not the case, the variation in the current most probably pro-

ceeds from imperfect contacts thrown into vibration. These can be remedied as in A (2) (Defective Contacts).

C (4.) *Heating of Bearings.*—The heating of the bearings is of frequent occurrence in the working of dynamos, and is probably the most troublesome fault to which they are subject, as its origin is, as a rule, obscure. It is particularly liable to occur in cases where a heavy flywheel is fitted on the armature spindle or shaft, as is usually the case when the machine is driven by a gas or oil engine. In such cases, unless the pulley bearing is specially proportioned to carry the extra weight, and this, in the cheaper class of dynamo, is frequently not the case, the machine ought to be provided with a third bearing, so that the flywheel is not “overhung.”

When the bearings are found to heat excessively so that the heat cannot be borne by the naked hand, and such simple remedies as the supply of fresh lubricant, or slacking back the caps of the bearings or the belt fails to remedy the trouble, the dynamo should be stopped, as it indicates something radically wrong. The use of water on heated bearings has been recommended, but its use is questionable. No doubt it cools the bearings for the time being, and allows of the machine being run for a short time longer ; but when the bearings are in such condition as to need the application of water, probably as much damage is done to the journals and liners, through scoring, &c., as more than counterbalances any slight gain secured through running the machine while the bearings are heated. Removing the lubricators, and flooding the bearings and journals with ordinary or castor oil, tends

to reduce the heating ; or the effect of sulphur mixed with oil, and applied *direct* to the bearings, after removing the lubricators, should be tried. If these remedies fail, the machine should be stopped, and the cause of the heating ascertained. As a rule, heating of the bearings is due to—(a) Defective lubrication or bad oil ; (b) Journals too tight ; (c) Belt too tight ; (d) Dirt, grit, &c., in bearings ; (e) Rough or badly fitted journals or bearings ; (f) Bent or badly turned shaft ; (g) End pressure of shaft against bearings ; (h) Armature incorrectly placed in armature chamber ; (i) Badly proportioned bearings ; (j) Bearings out of line ; (k) Conduction of heat from armature.

(a) *Defective Lubrication or Bad Oil.*—When the bearings heat up, first examine the lubricators to see that they are full, and that they feed the lubricant properly, and that none of the feed or waste oil passages are clogged. It is advisable to pass the end of a piece of wire down each of the passages occasionally to clear them. The quality of the oil supplied to the lubricators should be of the best mineral oil, perfectly clean and free from grit. It is advisable not to use the waste oil for the dynamo again ; but if used, see that it is well filtered. In some instances, hot bearings, due to defective lubrication, have been remedied by cutting grooves obliquely in the face of the liners for the better circulation of the oil.

(b) *Journals too tight.*—If the caps of the bearings are screwed up too tight, the bearings are bound to heat up. As the armature spindle or shaft is not subjected to any reciprocal stresses, it is only needful to have the caps of the bearings screwed up hand

tight. If the top brass does not bear upon the bottom brass, it may be necessary to scrape open the bearing a little, or insert a liner between the top and bottom brasses, until the spindle revolves freely by hand.

(c) *Belt too tight.*—Heating of the bearings may be due to too great a tension of the belt, caused either by an overload of the dynamo, or through too narrow a belt being used for the work, thus necessitating the dynamo being screwed up tightly upon the slides. When this is the case, the bearing next the pulley will be heated more than the other. The remedy is to reduce the load upon the dynamo, as directed in B (4) (Overload of Dynamo), or get a broader belt and pulley and run with some slack on the belt.

(d) *Dirt, Grit, &c., in Bearings.*—The presence of the smallest quantity of grit in the lubricant or bearings will result in great heating of the latter, and in scoring of the shaft and liners, if not removed quickly. The machine should be stopped if possible, and the caps of the bearings taken off and the armature taken out of the bearings, and the latter carefully cleaned and scraped up smooth. If the journals are scored to any extent, it will be necessary to put the armature in the lathe and carefully file them up with a dead-smooth file before replacing. If the machine cannot be stopped at once, the lubricators should be made to feed very fast, or removed entirely, and the bearings continuously flooded with oil by means of an oil can until the machine can be conveniently stopped.

(e) *Rough or Badly Fitted Journals or Bearings.*—To ensure cool running, the journals should be per-

fectly smooth and true, and bear upon the surface of the liners throughout their entire length and width. To ascertain if this is the case, the caps of the bearings should be removed, and a little "marking," composed of red lead or other colouring matter and ordinary oil, rubbed upon the journals. The caps should then be replaced, and the nuts screwed up to working pressure, and the armature rotated a few times. The caps should then be again removed, and the armature taken out, and the bearings examined. If the journals are bearing all over the surface of the liners, the fact will be indicated by the marking being distributed equally all over. If this is not the case, the projecting portions of the liners, as indicated by the marking, should be carefully scraped up and the armature put back again, and the bearings tested from time to time until the journals bear all over as indicated by the marking being equally distributed all over the surface of the liners.

(f) *Bent or Badly Turned Shaft.*—A bent shaft can be detected by rotating it with the hand. If bent, it will "bind" at some portion of the revolution. If only slightly bent, the shaft should be placed in the lathe and carefully sprung back approximately straight, a light cut being taken off the journals to finally true it. The bearings will then need to be carefully refitted, as directed above. If badly bent, the only remedy is a new one. A badly turned shaft may be detected by means of the calipers and marking, as described above. If not truly circular, the marking will be unequally distributed over the *journals*.

(g) *End Pressure of Shaft against Bearings.*—This

may be caused either by the shaft not being truly level, or through the belt not being truly aligned, or through there being no "end play." In the former case, carefully test the journals with a spirit-level, and pack up the dynamo or slide rails until perfectly level. If the belt does not run true upon the pulleys, it will be necessary to align the machine by moving it upon the sliding bedplate until the centre of the belt runs upon the centre of the pulley. If no end play exists, the shaft will be bound between the collars and the bearings, and the defect will be visible to the eye. The correct amount of end play required varies with the size of the dynamo and method of driving adopted. In direct driven dynamos, if the collars of the journals are clear of the ends of the bearings, no end play is needed. In belt-driven dynamos, in order that the brushes may not wear ruts in the commutator, it is necessary to have from one-eighth to one quarter of an inch of end play. In all cases it may be ascertained if the correct amount of end play is present by running the dynamo and observing, when *slight* pressure is applied to one end of the shaft, if any end motion is produced. If no end motion is obtained, or a strong pressure is needed to obtain the latter, the face of the collar or end of the bearing against which the shaft bears should be filed or turned down, until the correct amount is obtained, when the machine is running.

(h) *Armature incorrectly placed in Armature Chamber.*—When the field magnet of a dynamo is excited, it has a tendency to attract the iron core of the armature. The direction and intensity of the attractive force varies with the type of field magnet and the position of the armature core in the armature chamber

or bore. In vertical horse-shoe magnets of the over-type form (Fig. 58), if the armature is placed exactly in the centre of the armature chamber, there is a tendency for the armature to be attracted downwards, the intensity of the attraction varying with the strength of the field magnets. In large dynamos this attractive force may even amount to some thousands of pounds, and therefore, if the armature core is not placed in the armature bore in such position as to balance or nullify the attractive force, the bearings are liable to heat up through the excessive pressure brought to bear upon them. To counterbalance the attractive force, it is necessary in such dynamos to place the armature slightly above the centre of the armature chamber. In field magnets of the undertype form (Fig. 59), the attraction is in an upward direction, and therefore, as the weight of the core is lifted off the bearings, the latter are not so liable to heat up as in the case with the overtype form. In horizontal field magnets (Figs. 60, 61, and 62), the attractive forces act in opposite directions, and are therefore balanced; and in such dynamos the armature core may be placed exactly in the centre of the armature bore. A heating of the bearings is also liable to be occasioned through the attractive forces developed by the centre of the armature core not being parallel with the centre of the armature chamber or bore, or through the core being nearer one pole piece than the other. This may result from unequal wearing of the bearings, and therefore the bearings should either be re-lined or the bolt holes of the bearings readjusted, or the bearings packed up until the armature is correctly centred.

(i) *Badly Proportioned Bearings.*—The bearings will heat up if the wearing and heating surfaces are not suitably proportioned for the work they have to perform. In such cases the bearings will heat at the first run of the machine. The only remedy is to put in new or larger bearings, or an additional one, if the shaft is long enough, and arrangements can be made to admit of this being done, but a machine possessing these characteristics ought not to be accepted from the makers.

(j) *Bearings out of Line.*—This will be indicated by an unequal wear of the liners, and by the shaft binding or seizing. The remedy is to draw the bolt holes of the bearings until the bearings are correctly aligned with each other and with the armature bore.

This fault is not liable to occur if the bearings are provided with spherical or self-aligning brushes, as they ought to be if the machine is of modern construction.

(k) *Conduction of Heat from Armature.*—The bearings are liable to heat up through the heat developed by an overload or short circuit of the armature, or the production of eddy currents in the core being conducted along the shaft. If due to this cause, the indications and remedies will be as in B (4) (Overload of Dynamo), B (7) (Short Circuits in Armature), C (2) (Heating of Armature, &c.).

D. **Excessive Noise or Vibration.**—A well constructed and attended dynamo, not being subjected to any reciprocal stresses, ought to run with an exceedingly small amount of noise, merely a slight hissing, due to the pressure of the brushes upon the commutator; if an excessive noise or vibration becomes apparent, the causes tending to produce it are :—

- (1.) Bad foundations.
- (2.) Loose screws, connections, &c.
- (3.) Belt joints.
- (4.) Bad adjustment of brushes.
- (5.) Knocking of shaft or pulley against bearings.
- (6.) Armature out of balance.
- (7.) Armature knocking or rubbing against pole pieces.
- (8.) Straining of shaft couplings.

D (1.) *Bad Foundations*.—A bad foundation will result in a continuous vibration being set up, and in a greatly increased wear of the commutator and brushes. The foundation should not only be constructed of good and sound materials, but care should be taken that it is carried far enough down to secure a good bottom.

D (2.) *Loose Screws, Connections, &c.*—Examine and screw up tight all screws and bolts liable to slack back.

D (3.) *Belt Joints*.—When the belt is roughly or badly jointed, a noise and vibration is set up as it passes over the pulley. The only remedy is to make a new joint. The efficient working of the dynamo depends in a large measure on the jointing of the belt. Care should therefore be taken in this respect. The belt should be soft and pliable, and the joint should if possible be a long spliced joint, or a butt joint secured with fasteners. A lap joint ought not to be used under any circumstances.

D (4.) *Bad Adjustment of Brushes*.—When this is the case, or when the commutator is in bad condition, or the brushes too hard, a singing or hissing noise is

produced at the commutator. The defect may be remedied by adjusting the pressure of the brushes upon the commutator, or by a little lubrication of the latter with vaseline or oil, or by filing or turning down the commutator if in very bad condition.

D (5.) *Knocking of Shaft or Pulley against Bearings.*—This is produced when the shaft has too much end play. To remedy, insert a thin washer or two between the collar of the shaft and the end of the bearing, or between the pulley and the bearing.

D (6.) *Armature out of Balance.*—When this is the case violent vibrations are produced, which vary with the speed of the dynamo. To remedy, the armature should be taken out of the machine, and the journals of the shaft mounted upon two perfectly level knife edges, or, if these are not obtainable, upon two wooden battens fixed edge upwards and very carefully levelled either way. If the armature, when thus mounted, be given a slight motion either way, the heavier side will have a tendency to descend, by which it may be discovered. To balance, it will be necessary to drill a few holes in the heavier side of the pulley, or fix a lead weight upon the inner side of the rim of the pulley on the lighter side.

D (7.) *Armature Knocking or Rubbing against Pole Pieces.*—This may be recognised by the scraping noise produced while the machine is running. It may be caused by the bearings wearing down too far, or through a defective or loose winding. The bearings should first be examined, and if necessary new liners run in or the bearings packed up. If not due to this cause, the armature should be carefully examined to see if any portion of the winding projects,

and that it is securely fixed. Any projecting portion of the winding should be carefully beaten down with a mallet, and if necessary new binding wires wound upon the armature to secure the windings in position. If it is found impossible to level down the projecting portion of the winding, the parts of the pole pieces against which it rubs should be filed or chipped away.

D (8.) *Straining of Shaft Couplings*.—When the armature is coupled direct to the engine crank-shaft, and the wear of the bearings is unequal, a straining of the coupling sometimes results which produces a noise. The remedy is to re-line and re-adjust the bearings. In many cases a flexible coupling is provided to prevent this occurring.

E. **Variation or Decrease of Speed**.—This will be indicated by the dynamo failing to excite, or by a decrease of the voltage if the machine is working. The fault may proceed from the undermentioned causes :—

- (1.) Reduced speed of driving engine.
- (2.) Overload of dynamo.
- (3.) Defective bearings.
- (4.) Short circuits in armature.
- (5.) Armature rubbing against pole pieces.
- (6.) Slack or dirty belt.

E (1.) *Reduced Speed of Driving Engine*.—It can readily be ascertained whether the alteration in speed of the dynamo proceeds from this cause by counting the revolutions of the engine with a speed counter. If at any time it is necessary to run an engine driving a shunt or compound dynamo at a lower speed than the normal, the voltage and output of the dynamo can generally be maintained at their ordinary value

by coupling up the shunt coils in parallel, thus increasing the strength of the current flowing in the shunt circuit and the strength of the field correspondingly. Care should be taken, however, that the coils do not overheat with the increased current. If this occurs, insert a resistance in series with the shunt circuit.

E (2.) *Overload of Dynamo.*—When the reduction in speed proceeds from this cause, it is accompanied by excessive sparking at the brushes, and heating of the bearings and armature, and slipping of the belt. If the overload be removed as directed in B (4) (Overload of Dynamo), the speed will again attain its normal value.

E (3.) *Defective Bearings.*—When due to this cause, the bearings will be excessively heated, and the shaft will “bind” or “seize,” making a noise. It generally proceeds from defective lubrication, and may be remedied as directed in C (4) (Heating of Bearings).

E (4.) *Short Circuits in Armature.*—This practically amounts to an overload of the dynamo, and is accompanied by sparking at the brushes, heating of dynamo, and reduction of speed. The short circuit should be localised, and repaired as directed in Chapter XII. (Faults in Armatures).

E (5.) *Armature Rubbing against Pole Pieces.*—This will result in a diminution of speed if not remedied. The fault may be repaired as directed in D (7).

E (6.) *Slack or Dirty Belt.*—If the driving belt is not kept in good order, and free from oil, dirt, &c., a considerable amount of power will be lost in transmission. This will also be the case if the tension of

the belt is not properly adjusted. If the motor driving the dynamo is a steam engine, turbine, or other steady running motor, the belt should in all cases be as tight as possible, consistent with the temperature of the bearings. In the case of gas or oil engines, however, it will be necessary to have a certain amount of slack on the belt to allow of a little slip on the dynamo pulley, the amount varying with the irregularity of speed of the driving motor.

F. Variation of Voltage.—The pressure at the terminals of either shunt, series, or compound dynamos is liable to vary or fluctuate from various causes. In plain shunt or series wound dynamos a variation of pressure under a varying load follows as a consequence to the construction of the machine. A distinction, therefore, needs to be drawn between this natural variation of pressure and an abnormal fluctuation, which also affects compound dynamos, which may occur from time to time in the working of such machines. The causes tending to produce a fluctuation of voltage are :—

- (1.) Irregularities of speed.
- (2.) Bad joints in belt.
- (3.) Short circuits or disconnections in armature circuit.
- (4.) Short circuits or disconnections in field magnet circuit.
- (5.) Incorrect connections.

F (1.) *Irregularities of Speed.*—Any cause tending to produce a variation in the speed of the dynamo such as is comprised under Section E (Variation of Speed), is responsible for a variation of voltage. Steam engines, turbines, &c., give as a rule very

little trouble in regard to irregularities of speed. In the case of gas and oil engines, however, an unsteadiness of speed is always present, owing to their mode of action and construction. Before such motors can be used successfully in driving dynamos, this unsteadiness of speed needs to be reduced and compensated as far as possible. With this object, such engines, when used for driving dynamos, are therefore fitted with extra heavy fly-wheels, and a fly-wheel is also fitted upon the armature spindle of the dynamo. In driving with such engines, the governors and valves are adjusted, if possible, to give an explosion at every revolution of the fly-wheel, and any little irregularity of speed is then compensated by varying the tension and slip of the belt on the dynamo pulley.

F (2.) *Bad Joints in Belt.*—If the belt is not jointed in a suitable manner, it will cause a fluctuation of voltage, and a flickering of the light as the joint passes over the pulley. The belt should in all cases be soft and pliable, and made endless by a long spliced joint, or a butt joint with fasteners, or an endless link belt should be used. Lapped joints should on no account be used.

F (3.) *Short Circuits or Disconnections in Armature Circuit.*—When either of these faults is present, a periodical fluctuation of voltage will be set up, accompanied by sparking at the brushes. When this occurs the machine should be stopped at once, and the fault located, and repaired as directed in Chapter XII. (Faults in Armatures).

F (4.) *Short Circuits or Disconnections in Field Magnet Circuit.*—Either of these faults will give rise to a diminution or increase of voltage. To locate

the faults, the entire field circuit should be tested and examined as described in Sections A, B, and C.

F (5.) *Incorrect Connections.*— If on starting a machine for the first time, or after repairs, the voltage is either above or below its normal value, it is possible the variation may be the result of incorrect connections. The whole of the connections, including the armature, brushes, flexible leads, and field coil connections, should therefore be examined and verified.

CHAPTER XII.

FAULTS IN ARMATURES.

THE armature and commutator are the most vulnerable parts of a dynamo, and being subjected whilst rotating to various detrimental influences, are a prolific source of faults, the chiefest of which may be enumerated as follows :—

- (1.) Short circuits in armature.
- (2.) Grounds in armature.
- (3.) Disconnections in armature circuit.
- (4.) Flats on commutator.
- (5.) Short circuits in commutator.
- (6.) Rough and uneven surface of commutator.
- (7.) Segments loose or knocked in.

(1.) **Short Circuits in Armatures.**—The classes of short circuits which occur in the armature are—(a) Short circuits in individual sections or coils; (b) Short circuits between adjacent coils; (c) Short circuits between sections through frame or core of armature; (d) Short circuits between sections through binding wires; (e) Partial short circuits in armature.

(a) *Short Circuits in Individual Sections or Coils.*—This is an exceedingly common fault, which makes its presence known by a violent heating of the armature,

flashing at the commutator, flickering of the light, and by a smell of burning varnish or overheated insulation. When these indications are present, the machine should be stopped at once, otherwise the armature is liable to be burnt out. The fault is due either to metallic dust lodging in the insulation between adjacent bars of the commutator, or to one or more convolutions of the coils coming into contact with each other, either through a metallic filing becoming embedded in the insulation or damage to the insulation. When the machine is stopped, the faulty coil, if not burnt out, can generally be located by running the fingers over the armature, by its excessive temperature over the rest of the coils, and by the baked appearance of the varnish or insulation. If the machine will not build, and it is suspected that the fault arises from short circuited armature coils, the field magnets should be excited by the current from a storage battery or another dynamo, and having raised the brushes from contact with the commutator, the armature should be run for a short time. In stopping, the faulty coil or coils may be located by the heat generated by the short circuit. When the dynamo is started to localise a short circuit, great precautions should be taken, and the machine only run for a few minutes at a time until the faulty coil is detected. A short circuited coil may also be located by the fall of potential method. Fig. 83 illustrates diagrammatically this method of testing. Disconnect the external and field circuits from the armature, and pass a large current—say from 20 to 100 amperes—from a battery (B) or another dynamo through the whole armature by

means of the brushes. Then, having previously well cleaned the commutator, measure the difference of potential between adjacent segments all round

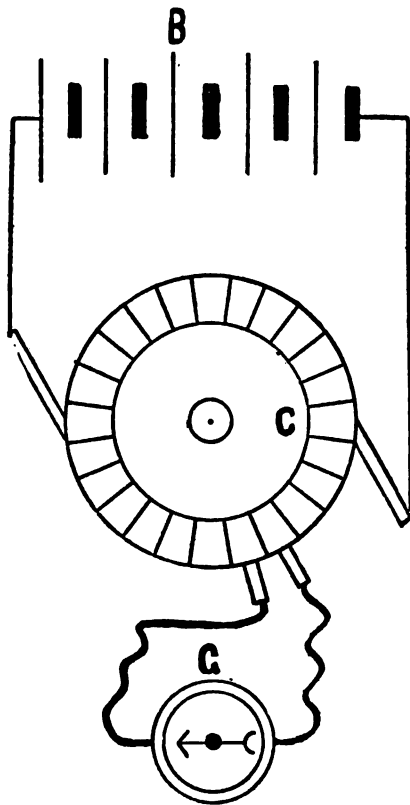


FIG. 83.

the commutator (C), by means of a voltmeter or galvanometer (G), the terminals of which are connected to adjacent segments, as shown. The short

circuited coil or coils will be located by the difference of potential between the corresponding segments being little or nothing. It may be remarked, however, that this is not always a decisive test. In some cases the short circuit may be intermittent, or may disappear as soon as the armature ceases to rotate. In such cases, the short circuit is caused by the wire coming into contact through the action of the centrifugal forces developed by the rotation of the armature. The former test is therefore the more reliable in all cases. When the faulty coil has been located, the insulation between the segments of the commutator to which its ends are connected should be carefully examined for anything that may bridge across from plate to plate, and scraped clean from any adherent metallic particles or burrs. If the commutator is apparently all right, the fault probably lies in the winding. The insulation of this should be carefully examined, and any metallic filing or other particle discovered therein carefully removed, and a little shellac varnish applied to the faulty part. It will sometimes happen that a small portion of the insulation has been abraded from two adjacent conductors, thus causing them to come into electrical contact with each other. In such circumstances a small boxwood or other hardwood wedge, coated with shellac varnish, and driven in tightly between the wire, will generally effect a cure. If the faulty coil cannot be expeditiously repaired, and the dynamo is urgently wanted, the coil may be cut out of circuit altogether, and the corresponding commutator segments connected together with a piece of wire, of a size proportionate to the amount of current to be carried,

soldered to each. It will not be necessary to cut out and remove the entire coil. If the active portions only are separated from one another, so that they do not form a closed circuit, it will answer the purpose—*e.g.* if the wires are cut with a chisel at the point where they pass over the ends of the core, and the ends separated, it will be quite as effective as removing the entire coil. It is wise, of course, to rewind the coil at the first opportunity.

(*b*) *Short Circuits between Adjacent Coils.*—Whilst in the ring armature the presence of this fault does not necessarily imply that the machine will not build, in the drum armature wound into a single layer of conductors it entirely prevents this occurring. Reference to Fig. 23 will show that adjacent coils are during a certain period of the revolution at the full difference of potential generated by the machine. Hence, if any two adjacent coils are connected together or short circuited, the whole of the armature will be practically closed on itself, any current generated flowing within the armature only, without passing to the external circuit. Large drum armatures wound with compressed and stranded bars and connectors are particularly susceptible to this fault, a slight blow generally forcing one or more of the strands into contact with the adjacent bars, thus short circuiting the armature, and rendering it practically useless so far as the generation of current is concerned. In this class of short circuit in drum armatures, the method of locating the faulty coils by exciting the field, and running the armatures on open circuit, is not applicable, for the reason that the whole armature will be heated equally. Mr Loomis, in the

Electrical Engineer of New York, has described a method of locating faults of this description, and, as it appears reliable, it is given below. "In following this plan, no arrangement for belting need be made. It is only necessary to fasten a monkey wrench to the rim of the pulley, or, better still, a crank to the shaft. Now, excite the fields, and, to make the effects more marked, connect the coils in parallel, as the excessive current will only be used for a moment. When this has been done the strongest man will scarcely be able to rotate the armature, and then only with extreme slowness, except at one position. When this position has been

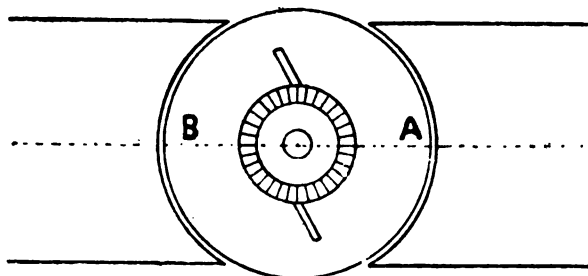


FIG. 84.

found, mark the armature at points in the centre of the pole pieces (A B), as shown in the accompanying diagram (Fig. 84), and at both ends of the armature. The explanation is that both halves of the armature oppose one another at this position; but when not at these points a continuous circuit is formed, and the resultant magnetic effect is enormous. As the "cross" or "short" circuit will be found at one of these four marked points, it becomes desirable to know in which one it is most likely to be found. Experience has shown that it is

nearly always on the commutator end in the last half of the winding, where the wires pass down through the first half terminals. This applies to an unequal winding. In armatures where the windings are equal, it is as liable to occur at one point as at another. With this method a defect can be found and remedied in a few moments, for it has always been a simple matter to repair it when discovered. These results can be observed in a perfect armature by connecting the opposite sections of the commutator. The above will be understood to apply to armatures having Siemens winding." Faults of this description can frequently be discovered by a careful inspection of the windings of the armature without recourse to testing. When located, the fault can usually be repaired with a hardwood wedge, as explained above, or a piece of mica or vulcanised fibre cemented in place with shellac varnish.

(c) *Short Circuits between Sections through Frame or Core of Armature.*—The localisation of this fault can be effected by the methods described above, and by disconnecting the whole of the armature coils from the commutator and from each other, and testing each separately with a battery and galvanometer coupled up as in Fig. 79, one wire being connected to the shaft and the other to the end of the coil under test. As a rule, there is no way of remedying this fault other than unwinding the defective coils, reinsulating the core, and rewinding new coils.

(d) *Short Circuits between Sections through Binding Wires.*—This fault is the result of a loose winding, and is caused by the insulation upon which the binding wires are wound giving way, thus bringing coils

at different potentials together. As a consequence to the heavy current which flows, the binding wires are as a rule unsoldered or burned. The location of the fault can therefore be effected by simple inspection. To remedy, it will be necessary to unwind and rewind on new binding wires, on bands of mica or vulcanised fibre, soldering at intervals to obviate flying asunder.

(e) *Partial Short Circuits in Armatures.*—This is, as a rule, due to the presence of moisture in the windings. To remedy, the armature should be taken out and exposed to a moderate dry heat, or subjected to a current equal to that ordinarily given by the dynamo. Under the action of heat or of this current the moisture will be gradually dispersed. When thoroughly dry, and whilst still warm, a coat of shellac or rubber varnish should be applied to the whole of the windings.

(2.) **Grounds in Armatures.**

(a.) *Armature Coils grounded or connected to Core or Frame of Armature.*—When this fault is confined to a single coil, it is not in itself liable to do any damage. If, however, a similar fault develops in some other part of the dynamo, or in the external circuit, the coil is liable to be burned out. Mr F. Bain, in the *Western Electrician*, has described a simple method of locating a coil grounded to the frame of an armature, which is reprinted below. Fig. 85 clearly shows the arrangements of the details. B is a battery or dynamo circuit, giving a current of a few amperes through the armature by its own brushes (1 and 2). At A, a roughly-made galvanometer, to carry some 25 amperes or so, is placed, one terminal being in connection with the shaft of the armature, and the

other attached to a movable brush (3). Since the function of the particular galvanometer is simply to show a deflection when a current is passing, and to mark zero when there is none, a coil of thick wire, with a pocket-compass in the centre, will do all that is required, but care must be taken to remove it sufficiently far away from the disturbing effects of the armature magnetism. The manner of testing is as follows:—Assume a steady current to be flowing

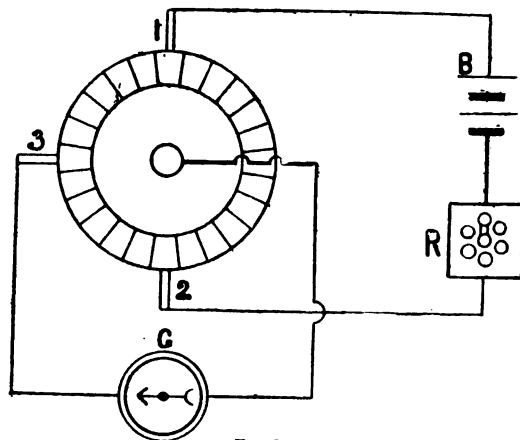


FIG. 85.

from battery (B) through the armature, touch the commutator with brush (3), and a current will flow through (G). Slowly rotate the armature or the brush (3), until the galvanometer (G) shows no deflection. The coil in contact with 3 will be found to be *grounded* or connected to the frame. A hand regulator or rheostat (R) may be inserted in series with the battery or dynamo circuit to regulate the strength of the current passing. The main advantage of this test is that the damaged

coil can be located without unsoldering the coils from the commutator, which is sometimes a difficult operation without proper tools ; and further, the fault can frequently be repaired without disconnecting any of the wires if its exact position be determined.

(3.) **Disconnections in Armature Circuit.**—A partial or complete disconnection in the armature circuit is always characterised by heavy sparking at the commutator, but not, as a rule, by an excessive heating of the armature or slipping of the belt, and this enables this fault to be distinguished from a short circuit. The faulty part can always be readily located by the “flat” which it produces upon the surface of the commutator. The armature circuit being open at the faulty part, heavy sparking results at every half revolution as the brushes pass over it, and as a consequence the corresponding segments are “pitted” or “flattened” with respect to the others, and may easily be discovered on examination. The fault may occur in either the commutator or in the coils of the armature. To ascertain whether it is in the latter, carefully examine the winding of the faulty coil. The defect may be sought for more particularly at the commutator end of the armature, as breaks in the wire are most frequent where the connections are made with the commutator segments. If no break can be discerned, try passing a heavy current through the faulty coil by means of the brushes. If a disconnection exists in sufficient contact to pass a current, the coil will be heated in the neighbourhood of the disconnection, and may be discovered by running the fingers over the coil. When located, the fault may be repaired by rewinding the coil, or carefully

cleaning the broken ends and jointing. The fault may also be temporarily repaired by soldering the adjacent commutator segments together without disconnecting the coil.

(4.) **Flats on Commutator.**—This is the name given to a peculiar fault which develops on one or more bars of the commutator. It is not confined to dynamos of bad design or construction, but frequently appears on those of the highest class, and may be recognised as a “pitting” or “flattening” of one or more segments. It is always accompanied by sparking at the brushes, and may be due to a periodical jumping of the brushes, caused by a bad state of the commutator, or a bad joint in the driving belt, or to a flaw, or a difference in the composition of the metal of the particular bar upon which it appears. But more frequently it may be traced to a more or less developed fault, such as a disconnection, either partial or complete, in the armature coil. The disconnection may occur either in the coil itself, or at the point where its ends make connection with the lug of the commutator, or at the point where the lug is soldered to the segment of the commutator. To remedy the fault, the brushes should be examined to see if any periodical vibration takes place. If such is the case, the cause should be removed, and the flat carefully filed or turned out, and the brushes readjusted. If it is due to a difference in the composition of the metal of which the segment is made, the flat will exist as long as the particular segment is in use, and will need to be periodically turned out if a new segment is not fitted into the commutator. Now that the construction of commutators has been

improved, however, by the use of hard-drawn copper or phosphor-bronze segments, this fault is rarely due to this last-mentioned cause. It is more frequently due to bad soldering, or jointing of the conductors to the lugs, or of the lugs to the segments. In all cases of flats, if the disconnection in the armature circuit is not complete, and cannot be readily located, the effect of re-soldering or sweating the ends of the coils into the lugs should be tried. Flats may also frequently be cured by drilling and tapping a small hole in the junction between the lug and the segment, and inserting a small screw, or bit of screwed copper

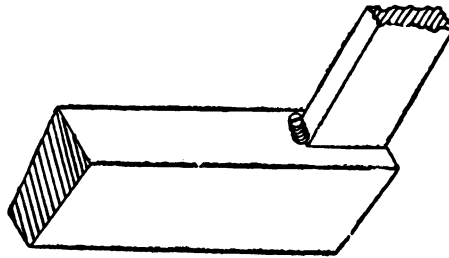


FIG. 86.

or brass wire, as shown in Fig. 86, afterwards filing down level with the surface of the commutator.

(5.) **Short Circuits in Commutator.**—These are of frequent occurrence, and result in heating of the armature and sparking at the brushes. They are caused either by metallic dust or particles lodging in the insulation between the segments, or by the deterioration of the commutator insulation. To remedy, the insulation between the segments should be carefully examined, and any metallic dust, filings, or burrs cleaned or scraped out. When the com-

mutator is insulated with asbestos or pasteboard (as is oftentimes the case in dynamos of continental make), short circuits very frequently occur through the insulation absorbing moisture or oil, which is subsequently carbonised by the sparking at the brushes. In faults of this description the only remedy is to expel all moisture from the commutator insulation by means of heat, and scrape out all metallic dust which may be embedded in the surface of the insulation. If this does not effect a cure, it will be necessary to dig out the insulation, as far as possible, with a sharp tool, and drive in new insulation; oil should not be used on commutators insulated with these materials, but only asbestos dust or French chalk.

(6.) **Rough and Uneven Surface of Commutator.**—This fault is due to bad adjustment of brushes, bad construction of commutator, and to neglect generally. If allowed to continue, it results in heavy sparking at the brushes, and the eventual destruction of the commutator. The fault may be remedied by filing or turning up the commutator in the manner explained in Chapter XI. (Re-Turning Commutator).

(7.) **Segments Loose or Knocked in.**—When the segments are loose, it is an indication that the clamping ring or cone has worked loose. This should therefore be tightened up, and the commutator turned up. When the commutator receives an accidental blow, one or more of the segments is invariably forced below the level of the others. In this condition the commutator is practically useless. To remedy, two courses are open: the commutator surface may be turned down to the level of the

knocked-in segment, or the latter may be pulled out again to its former level, this latter being the preferable method, if it can possibly be effected. To pull out the segment, a hand vice is firmly clamped to the lug, or a loop of copper wire is passed round the conductor where it joins on to the commutator. A bar of iron to act as a lever is supported on a fulcrum over the commutator, and one end of the bar is passed through the loop or vice. On pressure being applied to the other end, the knocked-in segment can generally be brought up to its former level. The commutator can then be filed up with a dead smooth file.

CHAPTER XIII.

MOTORS.

WHILST the primary function of a dynamo is to convert, more or less efficiently, mechanical energy into electrical, that of a motor is the converse of this process, its use being to convert electrical energy into mechanical ; an efficient dynamo or motor will, however, act indifferently as either, provided that the necessary mechanical or electrical energy is supplied. Formerly manufacturers were in the habit of taking advantage of this latter fact, and supplying the same type of machine indiscriminately for use for either purpose, without taking into consideration the circumstances under which they were required to work. It has now, however, become generally recognised that, as the conditions of working of a dynamo and of a motor are frequently widely different, this system is not, under all circumstances, the most efficient or desirable.

Thus we find that while under ordinary favourable circumstances ordinary type dynamos are frequently used as motors and *vice versa*, it has now become the general practice, and more particularly in America and Germany, where the practical applications of

electricity to industrial purposes are more numerous than in this country, for manufacturers to recognise this distinction, and lay themselves open to supply machines specially designed to work solely as motors or as generators, and therefore each best adapted to fulfil the particular conditions under which they may be required to work. In order to fully comprehend the action of electro-motors, there are two points essential to their working which require consideration, these being the *armature propelling force or drag* and the *counter electro-motive force*.

Torque.—It has been already mentioned in connection with the subject of dynamo reactions that the conductors of an armature, when current is passing through them, exert an attractive or repulsive force, as the case may be, upon the stationary field magnets. In the case of a dynamo, the resultant effect of these forces is to retard the rotation of the armature against the mechanical forces tending to turn it round, which must naturally be the case, otherwise more energy would be obtained from the machine in the form of electrical than was put into it in the form of mechanical, which is contrary to the principle or theory of the conservation of energy.

In the case of a motor, however, in which practically the same condition of things obtains, in so far as the passage of the current through the armature conductors and their relation to the stationary field magnets is concerned, the resultant effect of these forces is to produce a “turning moment” or “twisting” force tending to rotate the armature, which in consequence is rendered capable of giving off mechanical energy and performing work. The force with which the

armature tends to rotate is technically known as the *torque* of the motor.

Counter Electro-Motive Force.—We have seen that when an armature is caused to rotate in a magnetic field, no matter how created, so that its conductors cut the lines of force contained in the field, an E. M. F. is induced which acts in a direction tending to stop the motion. The armature of a motor when caused to rotate by the supply of electrical energy to its terminals is subjected to these conditions, the E. M. F. induced in this case tending to *counteract* the external E. M. F., giving rise to the flow of current through the motor armature. The E. M. F. induced in the motor armature is, owing to this property, termed the *counter E. M. F.*, and its generation is, as in other cases of electro-magnetic induction, subject to the same laws. In the case under consideration the current, which a given external E. M. F. is capable of sending through the motor armature, will evidently vary with the speed of rotation of the armature, and also with the strength of the magnetic field of the motor, since both of the factors determine the value of the induced or counter E. M. F. If, while current is flowing through its conductors, the motor armature be forcibly held so that it cannot rotate, there will be no counter E. M. F. generated, tending to dam back the current, and therefore the current and also the torque or force tending to turn the armature round will attain their maximum values. If, on the other hand, the motor armature be allowed to rotate free, *i.e.*, without any load, and provided the field magnets are excited, the counter E. M. F. will have arrived at its greatest value, and the current flowing will be a minimum, just so much,

in fact, as will enable the armature to rotate against the resistance due to the friction of the bearings, &c. Other things being equal, the speed of the motor armature will be determined by the strength of the magnetic field maintained by the field magnets. If, through any cause, the strength of the latter be reduced, the armature will evidently tend to rotate faster, in order that the same counter E. M. F. may be induced to maintain the current at its former value. If, on the other hand, its strength be increased, the speed will evidently tend to fall in order to compensate for the increased value of the counter E. M. F. generated. At one time, inventors busied themselves in devising means to overcome this counter E. M. F., which they imagined was detrimental to the efficient working of electro-motors, but it is now generally recognised that the self-regulating properties and efficiency in working of this class of machine is directly due to its influence, in enabling the motor armature to take current in exact proportion to the work to be performed at any given moment.

Classes of Motors.—As in the case of dynamos, motors may be divided into classes in accordance with the methods of arranging their field coils in relation to the armature circuit. Motors intended for practical work at the present time may be arranged as follows :—

Series Motors.

Shunt Motors.

Compound Motors.

Differential Motors.

Each of these types of motors has its own special advantages for particular classes of work.

Series Motors.—In this class of machine the field coils are arranged in series with the armature, the connection to the mains supplying the energy being as represented in Fig. 87. The excitation of the field in this type of motor being dependent on the current passing through the armature, it possesses the characteristic of great starting torque. Owing to the same circumstance, however, when the current in the mains is supplied at a constant potential, the speed tends to fluctuate with a varying load. The performance of a series motor

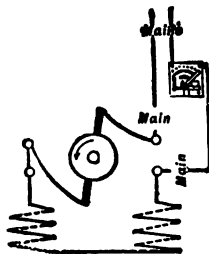


FIG. 87.

at a constant potential, which in practice is usually the case, will be understood by reference to Fig. 88, which represents the *mechanical characteristic* of such a motor under these conditions, the relation between speed (N) and torque (T) being graphically shown. Under the conditions of supply mentioned above, when the armature

is at rest there will be no counter E. M. F. existing in its windings, and therefore the current passing through the armature and field coils will be a maximum; the torque, in this class of motor, being dependent solely on the current passing, will also reach a maximum. As soon, however, as the armature begins to rotate, the counter E. M. F., generated by the motion, tends to dam back the current, and therefore as the speed rises the torque tends to fall, until a condition of things is arrived at when the torque and load are mutually balanced, when the speed will remain constant so long as the same condition of things

continues. If a series motor, under the particular conditions of supply mentioned above, be started without any load, or, if while working, the load be suddenly taken off, the speed tends to increase to a dangerous extent, as indicated by the curve rising rapidly upwards. The reason for this abnormal increase in speed lies in the fact that the armature upon speeding up tends to weaken the field to an increasing

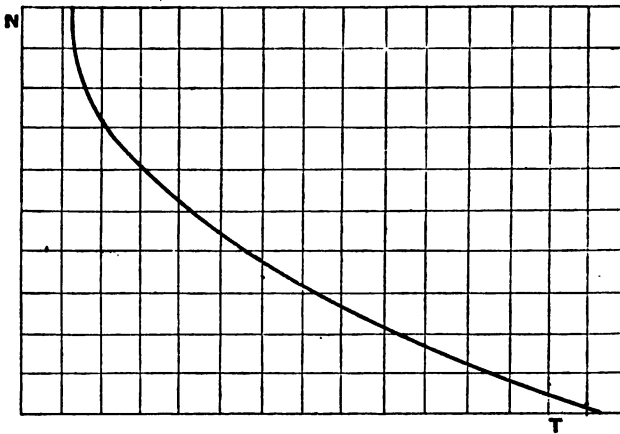


FIG. 88.

degree, and as this necessarily implies a successive further increase of speed to compensate for the fall in the value of the counter E. M. F., the speed is quickly raised to an excessive extent, and the armature may even be eventually destroyed, if its construction is not sufficiently strong to withstand the influence of the centrifugal forces brought into play. For electric traction purposes, where the motor may be either coupled

direct or through the medium of gearing to the shaft, and where constancy of speed is not requisite nor indeed desirable, the series motor, combining as it does these qualities, with great starting torque, fulfils the conditions admirably, and is now exclusively employed for this service. Owing to its "racing" propensities it is not, however, well adapted for cases where the load is liable to be taken off suddenly, as may happen in belt-driven service, if a belt breaks or comes off, or, in the case of a motor coupled to a pump, if the water fails.

Shunt Motor.—This type of motor is probably more extensively used than any other, fulfilling as it

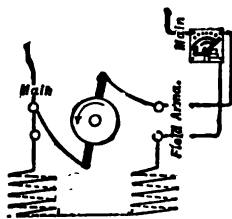


FIG. 89.

does the more general commercial requirements of approximately constant speed under varying loads, with moderate torque at starting. The connections of the field coils and armature to one another and to the mains are as represented in Fig. 89. This class of motor

being usually employed on constant potential circuits, and the field coils being arranged as a shunt to the armature and service mains, the exciting current, and therefore the field, tends to remain constant. The speed, and consequently the counter E. M. F. of the armature, being influenced by these conditions, also tends to remain constant, or nearly so, under varying loads. The mechanical characteristic of the shunt motor, showing the relation between the speed (N) and torque (T), is illustrated in Fig. 90. From this it will be seen that this motor possesses very fair self-

regulating properties, the speed under fluctuating loads remaining practically constant throughout a considerable range, after which, as a greater load is put upon the machine, the speed is reduced somewhat, but for ordinary purposes this reduction being small, and not exceeding 9 per cent. in the case of good motors, is not specially disadvantageous. If necessary the drop in speed may be compensated by means of a hand regulator placed in the shunt field circuit.

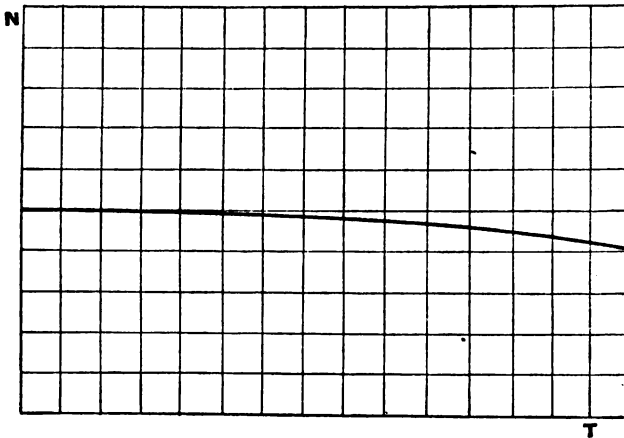


FIG. 90.

Compound Motors.—In this motor, the connections of which are as represented in Fig. 91, the field coils are arranged in a combination of shunt and series windings. The motor is in fact a shunt machine with the addition of a few turns in series with the armature, the effect of which is to strengthen the field during times of heavy or variable loads, and at starting, and thus provide the additional torque required

under these circumstances, in which the ordinary shunt machine is deficient. The compound motor, being thus a combination of the two common types of motors, viz., shunt and series, partakes of the properties of each; owing to the influence of the series coils, the great starting characteristics of the series

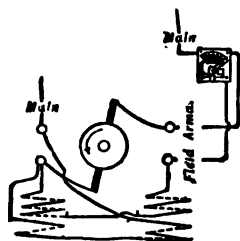


FIG. 91.

motor are retained, while the presence of the shunt windings prevents the armature attaining any dangerous speed or "racing," and in most cases the speed is practically constant under all loads within the capacity of the machine. Owing to these qualities the compound motor is usually employed in circum-

stances where a fairly constant speed is required, combined with extra powerful torque at starting, as is the case in driving lifts and hoists, punching and shearing machines, printing presses, and winding and hauling machines.

Differential Winding.—This motor is merely a compound machine, with the series coils so arranged that the current passing through them from the armature tends to weaken the fields when the load comes on, in place of strengthening it, as in ordinary compound machines. The object of this motor is to provide an absolutely constant speed under circumstances where the use of the ordinary shunt machine would be inadmissible, owing to the slight fall in speed which takes place with an increase of load, the effect of the weakening of the field being to compensate for this drop in speed. This class of machine is not

very frequently employed, partly for the reason that there are difficulties connected with the starting arrangements, and also for the reason that in most cases the shunt motor fulfils all ordinary requirements in so far as constancy of speed is concerned.

Construction of Motors.—While, as previously mentioned, every dynamo will work efficiently as a motor if electrical energy is supplied to its terminals, in many cases the same design and type of construction as applied to dynamos is not always applicable to motors. One of the principal reasons for this divergence lies in the fact that a dynamo may be regarded as a fixed and stationary piece of machinery, the surroundings being in most cases specially adapted to ensure that the machine will work efficiently, and free from the presence of dust and dirt and moisture and other deleterious influences. On the other hand, a motor is very frequently required to give off mechanical energy whilst bodily in motion, and being carried from place to place, and as a rule the exigencies of practical work requires that a motor be fixed as near as possible to its work, and therefore in situations frequently not well adapted either for the efficient or the lasting performance of its duties if constructed upon the ordinary lines of dynamo design. In the former case, *i.e.*, that of a dynamo, light weight and compactness of form are not essential; in the latter these qualities are indispensable. Motors are also, from the very nature of their employment, liable to be subjected to stresses and rough usage, and to the further deleterious influences of wet and dirt of all descriptions, which circumstances naturally involve extra precautions being taken, and extra strength

being provided, to resist these injurious influences. In order to fulfil as far as possible these varying requirements in practical everyday working, motors are now constructed and arranged into two main types, viz., (1) *Open Type Motors*, and (2) *Enclosed Type Motors*. It is of course not possible to draw a hard and fast line separating these two types, as owing

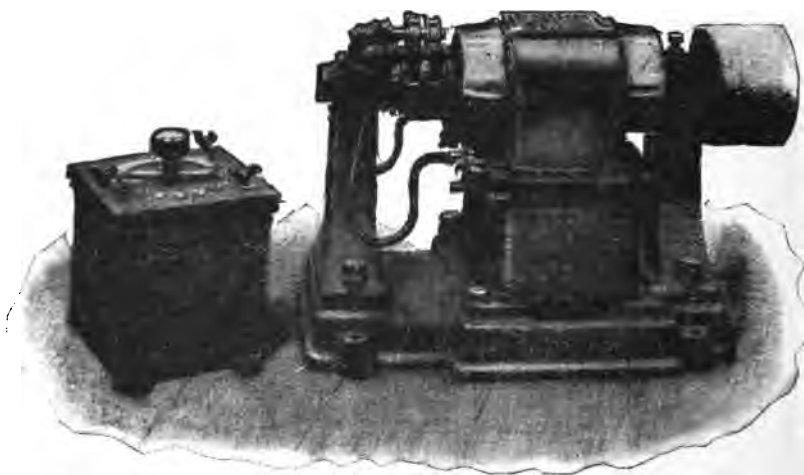


FIG. 92.

to various circumstances connected with their working they graduate through varying degrees, from *enclosed* to *partially enclosed*, to *open type*.

Open Type Motors.—In dry situations and places where accumulations of dirt and dust are not liable to occur, it is the general practice to employ this type of motor, which may be regarded as merely an ordinary dynamo, provided with starting box and regulator,

and having its construction altered in various minor details to suit the special conditions. A motor of this description, provided with starting box and resistance, is illustrated in Fig. 92, and calls for no special remark.

Enclosed Type Motors.—For all situations where the motor is liable to rough usage or accidental damage, and the influence of wet and dirt, &c., this type of motor is undoubtedly the most suitable, and owing to most of the principal fire insurance companies expressing a preference for, and, in some cases, insisting upon their use, they are now more extensively employed than any other type. They derive their cognomen from the fact that the framework supporting the bearings and field magnets entirely encloses and protects the armature, field

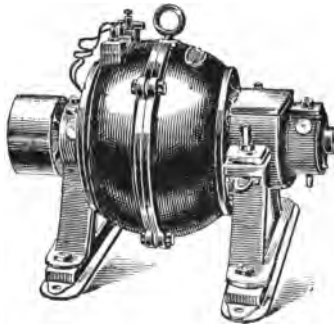


FIG. 93.

coils, and commutator, &c. The method of arranging the outer protecting casing in order that these objects may be carried out in the most efficient manner possible, differs of course with different makers, and in accordance with the special circumstances under which the motor is required to work, but the general construction and arrangement of the parts of this class of motor will be understood by reference to Fig. 93, which represents one of the best patterns of enclosed motor at present on the market. The

peculiarity of this motor lies in the form and construction of the field magnets, which, when built up, form an outer casing of spherical form, entirely enclosing and protecting the armature, field coils, commutator, and brushes, &c.

The internal arrangement of the motor will be understood by reference to Fig. 94, which gives a sectional

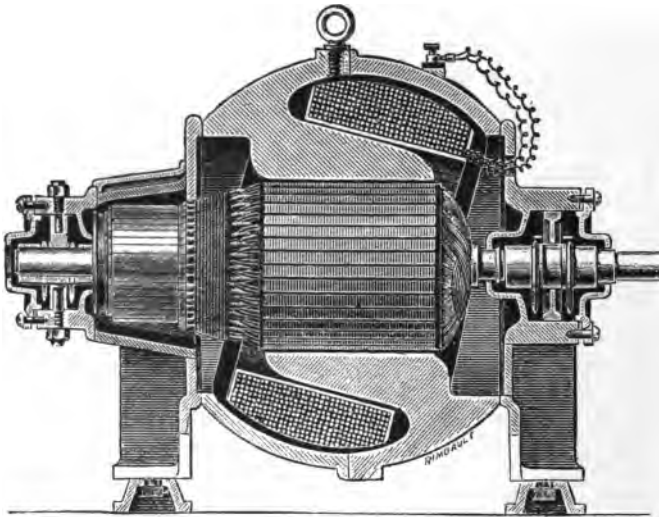


FIG. 94.

view. As will be observed, the field magnet is built up in halves, bolted together, each half consisting of a hollow hemispherical steel casting provided with a claw-shaped projection. These projections form the pole pieces of the field magnet, and when the two hemispheres are fitted together, a hollow chamber is formed concentrically with the outer casing, within

which the armature rotates. A special feature of this design is the use of a single exciting coil, which entirely surrounds the projecting pole pieces and the armature. This exciting coil, which takes the form of a ring, as shown in Fig. 95, is wound upon a former, and previous to being fixed in place is thoroughly insulated with tape and varnish, &c., and closely fits the hollow space which exists between the outer shell and pole pieces. The armature is of the slotted drum pattern, and the shaft revolves in bearings supported by brackets bolted to the spherical outer casing, which is specially formed to enable this to be effected. The bearings are adjustable, and are provided with automatic lubricators of the revolving ring type, as illustrated and described on page 84. A view case, with hinged cover, is



FIG. 95.

fitted over the commutator so that the latter, together with the brushes, may be readily inspected. The brushes are of carbon, and are kept pressed against the commutator, butt end on, by means of a simple spring arrangement. The whole design forms a most compact and solid construction, capable of withstanding a large amount of rough usage without the efficient working of the motor being interfered with.

Traction Motors.—One of the latest forms of this class of motor, which may be regarded as a specialised type of the enclosed motor, evolved to meet the

exacting conditions of working to which its use necessarily subjects it, is illustrated in Fig. 96. The motor, which is technically known as the G.E. 800, consists of two steel castings, which form at once the frame of the motor supporting the bearings and the yoke of the field magnets. The castings are hinged at one

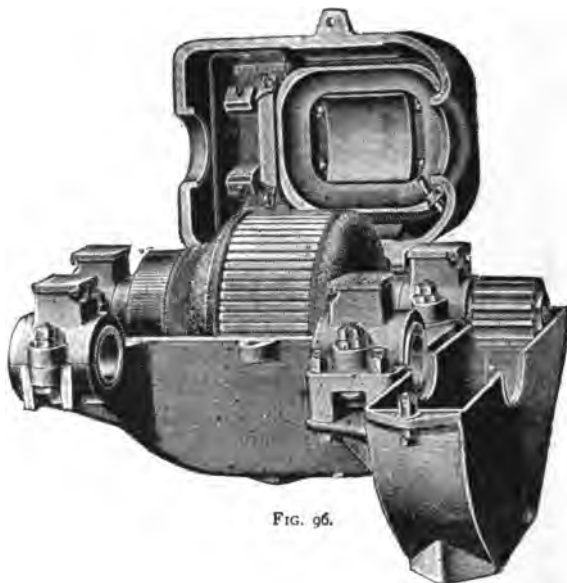


FIG. 96.

side and bolted at the other, and when closed form a dust-proof and watertight casing, entirely enclosing and protecting the armature, field coils, commutator, &c. The framework is constructed in two forms, viz., one in which the top half is arranged to be lifted for the purpose of inspecting or handling the armature and parts from above, on the floor of the car, and

having the suspension on the lower portion of the frame, and the other form arranged for handling the armature from below, in the examination and cleaning pit, and having the suspension arranged on the upper frame. For the purpose of permitting ready access to the commutator and brushes, &c., the upper half of the frame is provided, at the commutator end, with a large opening, which, when the machine is working, is covered with a hinged lid, to exclude dust and dirt, &c.

The field magnets of the motor are of the multipolar type, being provided with four poles, two of which are consequent and two salient poles. Two field coils only are, however, used for exciting the field magnets, these being arranged to slip over the projecting salient pole pieces cast on each half of the frame.

The field coils are specially arranged to be easily removable in case of necessity. They are composed of windings of copper wire, insulated with asbestos, and previous to being fixed in place, are wound to the proper shape upon a former, and rendered thoroughly waterproof by means of a covering of canvas, coated with japan, and afterwards well baked. The coils after being fitted are secured in place by means of suitable flanges fitting over the pole pieces. The armature is of the slotted drum pattern, and the windings being composed of machine-made coils, are easily removable for repairs or renewal. The motor is fitted with the usual form of single reduction gearing now generally adopted for traction service.

Operating Motors.—In operating motors of any considerable size, whether connected to the public

supply mains of a central generating station for combined lighting and power service, or to power service mains only, there are certain precautions to be observed in starting, stopping, and regulating the motor, in order that the efficiency of the supply, and indirectly the working of other motors and lamps connected to the mains in the immediate neighbourhood, may not be affected by abnormal variations of pressure, and also to prevent any danger of the motor itself being subjected to detrimental mechanical shocks and excessive temperatures in the working parts. The reason for these precautions will be apparent when we consider that a motor armature when at rest offers a practically negligible resistance, and if connected to the mains direct, under these conditions, at the normal pressure, would cause such a heavy rush of current through the armature, that not only would the machine itself be subjected to an excessive temperature, or even a burn out, but in the event of the supply of energy being taken from the public mains, the pressure in the latter in the immediate neighbourhood would be at once reduced. In the latter case, even if the fall in pressure were momentary only, its effect would still be appreciable in the service mains of other consumers, and particularly if lighting and power service were combined. The same remarks hold good in the case of a motor, while fully loaded, being suddenly switched off from connection with the mains; under these circumstances the pressure would immediately rise. In connection with this subject it may be mentioned that in order to obviate any trouble arising from the variations of pressure due to fluctuations of load, while a motor is working and deriving

current from public supply mains, it is the practice in many towns to provide the motor with a heavy fly-wheel, keyed on to the armature shaft. The action of the fly-wheel is to cause, by virtue of its momentum, all variations in current to be gradual, and thus the effect upon the pressure, and consequently the lamps, is practically *nil*. From this it follows, that in order to start a motor without the danger of affecting the neighbouring supply service, and for the safety of the motor itself, it is first of all necessary that the motor be started gradually from rest, a small amount of current only being allowed to pass through the armature in the first instance, gradually increasing by small increments at a time, sufficient time being allowed to elapse between each increment to enable the supply to accede to the demand and attain stability, until the motor is fully speeded up. In stopping a motor, the converse evidently holds good, the current needing to be reduced gradually by small decrements spread over a certain period of time, depending on the power and size of the motor, until the speed of the armature is reduced.

In practice, the most common method of ensuring that the correct amount of current is taken by a motor at starting is to arrange a resistance in series with the motor and the service mains which on starting may be fully inserted, and then gradually cut out of circuit in successive steps as the motor speeds up; being again gradually re-inserted step by step on stopping. In the case of series motors, this resistance must evidently be arranged in series with the armature and field coils, and in the case of shunt motors in series with the armature only, the shunt field winding in the latter

case being connected immediately, direct to the mains, in order that the field magnets may be fully excited, previous to allowing any considerable current to pass through the armature. From this we see that the chief precautions to be observed on starting, stopping, and regulating motors of whatever description, whether shunt, series, or compound, are, that the initial current passing through the motor at starting shall not exceed a given amount, both to prevent mechanical shock to the motor and variations of pressure in the mains, and that this current shall be varied by small increments or decrements as the case may be, spread over a considerable period of time, depending upon the power of the motor. In addition to these precautions, which may be regarded as incidental to the practical *manual operation* of motors, there are others to be observed in the permanent *connection* of the motor to the mains. These latter may be regarded as safeguards to ensure the safety of the motor against destruction through causes which to a certain extent are beyond the control of the operator or attendant, such as abnormal rushes of current consequent on an overload of the motor, or to the failure and subsequent restoration of pressure in the mains. In this latter circumstance, the motor, if shunt wound, would probably be destroyed ; and if series wound, if not altogether free from this danger, might result in the motor being self-started at a time and under circumstances which would endanger the lives of workmen and others engaged about the motor or the machinery to which it is connected. To prevent either of these events occurring, it is the common practice to insert "circuit-breakers" and other classes of automatic

switches actuated by electro-magnetism into the circuit of the motor, so that the latter may be automatically switched out of circuit if the current increases beyond, or the pressure falls below, a certain predetermined limit.

Motor Starters.—To enable the current at starting and stopping to be conveniently controlled within the given limits as mentioned above, it is the usual practice to provide *Motor Starters* to all motors exceeding one-quarter horse-power. There are innumerable types of these appliances on the market, mostly of American design or origin, and they usually consist of resistances composed of coils of German-silver or platinoid wires, contained within perforated or fireproof metal boxes. The coils are connected at intervals to metal studs, fixed upon an insulating base, and the resistance in circuit, and consequently the current, may be varied as may be required by means of a handle and contact bar which moves over the studs and inserts or removes a greater or less amount of wire into circuit. A starter of this description, which may also be used as a regulator, is illustrated in Fig. 97. This may be regarded as the simplest form of motor starter, but considered as such it cannot be said to fulfil all the requirements demanded of a modern appliance of this description. In order to secure the greatest efficiency in working, it is necessary that all



FIG. 97.

resistance be cut out of circuit as soon as the motor has fully started up, to be again inserted when stopped, and in this form of starter this is necessarily left to be effected by the attendant, who may either be careless or inexperienced and may probably leave the contact arm in some intermediate position. A more efficient method of ensuring that the resistance is correctly arranged in circuit on starting and stopping is that provided by the form of starter illustrated in Fig. 98. In this pattern the resistance coils are arranged as in



FIG. 98.

the preceding form, but the contact arm is provided with a spring which tends to permanently hold the arm in the "off" position, so that all resistance is included in circuit. In starting, the arm is moved slowly over the contact studs until, when the final point is reached by which all resistance is cut out of circuit, the arm is held

in place by means of a clip; it is thus impossible for the arm to be left in any but those of full "on" or "off" positions. The method of arranging the starter in connection with the motor and service mains is illustrated diagrammatically in Fig. 99.

Automatic Release Starters.—Whilst the preceding type of starter fulfils all ordinary requirements in so far as the manual starting and stopping of motors is concerned, as previously mentioned, it is preferable, both for the safety of the motor itself and

for those employed about it, that some form of electro-magnetic device be provided to enable the motor to be automatically disconnected from the mains, should either an abnormal increase of current or a fall in pressure take place. In

the case of large-sized motors, exceeding—say—ten horse-power, where a heavy current is liable to be suddenly switched out of circuit, it is the usual practice to arrange one or other of the different forms of circuit-breakers, as used in dynamo service, in some part of the circuit; for smaller powers, however, the automatic safety devices may advantageously be combined with the starter, a combination of this description being illustrated in Fig. 100. In this form of starter the contact arm is provided with

a spiral spring for holding it in the “off” position, as in the type of starter described above, but in place of a clip for holding it in the “on” position an electro-magnet is provided. This electro-magnet is connected in parallel with the motor armature,

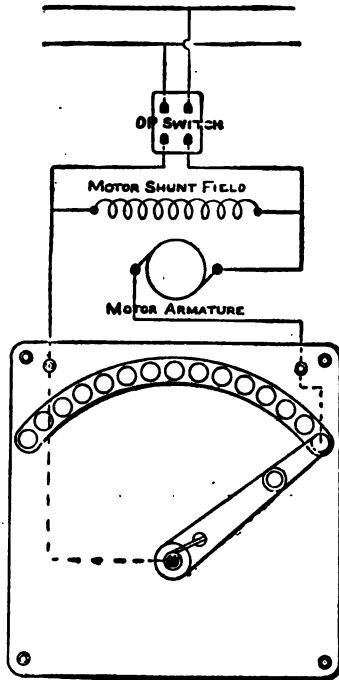
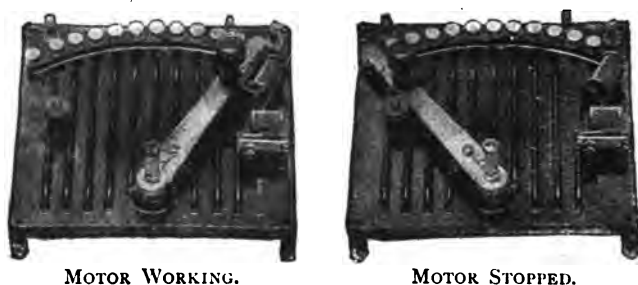


FIG. 99.

and, when the machine is working under normal conditions of pressure, holds the contact arm in place by virtue of its attraction for an iron keeper or armature fixed to the end of the arm. If at any time the pressure fails, or falls below a certain limit, the electro-magnet is weakened, when the force of the spring causes the arm to fly back to the "off" position. To enable the motor to be automatically disconnected from the mains, in the event of an abnormal increase of current due to an overload, a second electro-magnet is con-



MOTOR WORKING.

MOTOR STOPPED.

FIG. 100.

nected in series with the motor armature, and arranged to break the circuit of the electro-magnet holding the contact arm, which accordingly flies back to the "off" position. A diagram showing the connections of the starter and motor to one another and to the mains is given in Fig. 101.

Automatic Slow Starters.—Another useful type of starter is that arranged with the object of preventing the attendant switching the motor into circuit too rapidly, and before it has had time to fully speed up. In this pattern, which is illustrated in Fig. 102, and

which is practically a combination of the spring starter (Fig. 98), and the automatic starter (Fig. 100), two contact arms are arranged to work upon a common centre or spindle. One of these arms is for the purpose of removing or inserting resistance into or out of circuit, and its action is similar to that of the spring starter (Fig. 98), the contact arm, when all resistance is cut out of circuit, being held in place by means of a clip. The other, or switch arm, is provided with an iron keeper, as in the automatic starter, and both arms are connected together by means of a spring which tends to hold them at their smallest angle. Two electro-magnets are provided and arranged as in the preceding type for the purpose of automati-

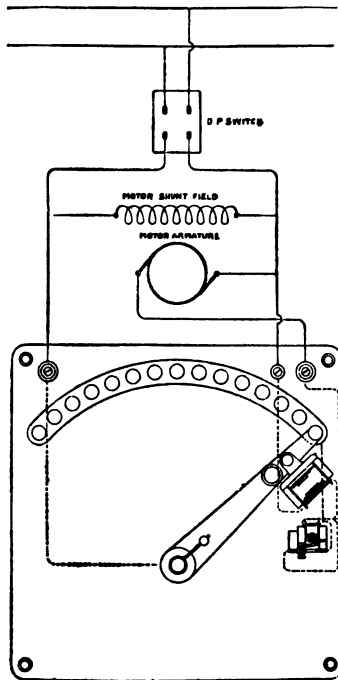


FIG. 101.

cally disconnecting the motor from the mains in the event of the pressure falling or the current rising beyond a predetermined limit. At the same time one of these electro-magnets, in conjunction with the iron keeper and the spring connecting the two arms, deter-

mines the interval of time which must elapse before the motor is fully switched into circuit. This is effected in a very simple manner. The switch arm, to which the iron keeper is attached, being moved over towards the electro-magnet completes the motor circuit, and the electro-magnet, being thereby excited, the arm is held in place. The contact arm is then moved over the studs, and the resistance gradually cut out of circuit; if, however, this movement is effected too rapidly, the spring connecting the two arms tends to



MOTOR WORKING.

MOTOR STOPPED.

FIG. 102.

pull the switch arm from its contacts and the circuit is thus broken. If the pressure falls or the current increases beyond the safe prescribed limit for the motor, the switch arm is released and the motor cut out of circuit in the ordinary manner. Fig. 103 illustrates the method of connecting this type of starter and the motor to the mains.

Starting and Stopping Motors.—Provided that a motor is connected to the service mains in the manner as illustrated in the preceding diagrams, and use is made of any of the spring type of starters as

described above, starting a motor is the simplest possible operation. It is only necessary to see that the contact arm is in the "off" position, then close the D.P. switch, after which the contact arm is moved over the studs, passing quickly from one stud to the other, but allowing the arm to remain for a brief interval, say three or four seconds, upon each stud to allow the motor time to speed up, until all resistance is cut out of circuit.

In stopping, the reverse process must be gone through, *i.e.*, if the motor is of large size, the resistance being gradually cut out of circuit and the D. P. switch finally shut off. In the case of large shunt, compound, or differential motors, where the field coils are composed of a large number of turns of fine wire, it is especially necessary to see that the shunt circuit is not broken by any means, as if this happens, the insulation is liable to be destroyed through the momentary high tension

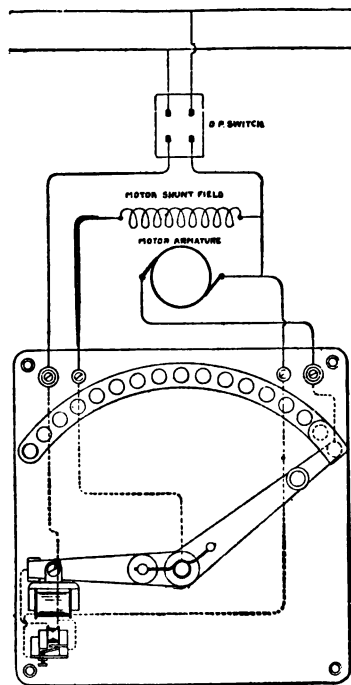


FIG. 103.

“extra” current induced on breaking the circuit. If the connections are arranged as illustrated in the diagrams, however, there is not much chance of this accident occurring, unless the brushes are lifted from the commutator while the machine is working or when stopping.

Faults in Motors.—In addition to these irregularities in working, which may be regarded as peculiar to motors alone, they are also subject to most of the faults already enumerated as occurring in dynamos; owing, however, to the rougher usage experienced, and the generally more unfavourable conditions under which motors are required to work, these latter faults are usually of a more pronounced type.

Excluding those faults which may be said to be common to both dynamos and motors—such as sparking at brushes, excessive heating, noise, &c.—and which have already been considered in the preceding chapter, the irregularities to which a motor is subject, and which, if already mentioned as occurring in dynamos, have a different origin in motors, may be enumerated as follows :—

- A. Failure to start.
- B. Irregularities of speed.

A. Failure to Start.—This fault, which is liable to occur in a motor of any description, is analogous to failure to excite in a dynamo, and is liable to be produced by any of the causes mentioned in connection with the latter fault, excluding (5) insufficient speed, and (8) insufficient residual magnetism only. When a motor fails to start in the first instance, it should be ascertained if a supply of electrical energy

is available in the mains. This may readily be discovered by means of a voltmeter, or if low-tension service by means of the fingers bridging across the main terminals. If the supply of energy is present the contact arm of the starter should be moved into such a position that all resistance is inserted into circuit with the motor. This is important, as the motor may chance to start suddenly whilst endeavouring to ascertain the cause of the stoppage, and probably lead to unpleasant results. Having closed the D.P. switch, if the motor fails to start, it will be advisable to remove the load if possible, as the failure may arise from an overload of the machine.

This being effected, and the motor not starting, the terminals of the latter should be tested by the means already described for the presence of a difference of potential. If this is non-existent, a broken circuit or a defective contact may be looked for in the main fuse, switch, or starting box. The resistance coils of the latter, through the heat developed, frequently break in positions out of sight. If a defective contact of this nature cannot readily be seen, the contact arm should be moved slowly over the studs, as it is possible the broken coil may be cut out of circuit by this means. If a difference of potential exists between the motor terminals, the field magnets will, if shunt or compound wound and in good order, be excited, which may be ascertained by means of a bar of iron. If no magnetism is present it will of course indicate a broken or bad connection, either between the terminals of the field coils, or one or other of the coils themselves. If the bar pulls strongly, the position of the brushes upon the commutator in regard to the

neutral points should be ascertained, and the rocker adjusted, if necessary, to bring them into their correct positions. If this fails to start the motor, the connecting leads from the motor terminals to the brushes and the brushes themselves should be carefully examined for broken or bad connections, and defective contact of the brushes with the commutator. In the latter case, it may arise from a dirty state of the commutator, or owing to the brushes not being fed up properly. If due to these latter causes, pressing the brushes down upon the commutator with the fingers will probably start the motor. If the failure to start arises from none of these causes, it is probably due to the field coils acting in opposition, or to a short-circuited armature. This latter remark applies, however, more especially to motors provided with drum armatures. A ring armature under these conditions will, in most cases, start all right, but will give rise to violent sparking at the commutator.

B. Irregularities of Speed.—The following remarks apply more particularly to that class of motor (shunt, compound, or differential) supplied with current at a constant potential, under which conditions the natural characteristics of the machine is to maintain a constant or approximately constant speed under all variations of load within the capacity of the motor. The speed of a series motor under these circumstances is liable to fluctuate with the load, and all motors of this description, when used for purposes where the load is liable to be suddenly removed, ought to be provided with a resistance, or rheostat, of some description, connected in series with the motor, and of such amount that when fully inserted the speed is kept within reasonable

bounds. In the case of a motor of the former description, an *excessive* speed is most frequently due to a short circuit of a more or less partial description, or a defective contact in the shunt field circuit, either of these faults having a tendency to reduce the strength of the magnetic field, and therefore to increase the speed of the armature. The fault in either of these cases may be remedied by following the procedure described in the preceding chapter. In those machines provided with a ring armature, a short circuit of a portion of the armature coils, either at the commutator or in the interior of the armature, has a tendency to cause an increase of speed. When the motor gives an abnormally *low* speed, it indicates either an overload or a short circuit of some description, or more probably a defective contact in the armature circuit. When due to either of these latter causes, the fault is most likely to occur in the brush-holders, or the brush-rocker, or in the brush-leads, which should be tested as already explained, and the fault remedied. The speed of motors is also liable to be influenced by the causes mentioned in connection with dynamo speed irregularities, viz., Section E, defective bearings, and (5) armature rubbing against pole pieces. If a motor, not intended to reverse, revolves backwards when started, it will be necessary to reverse the field connections.

INDEX.

	PAGE		PAGE
A CTIVITY, electrical	9	Automatic cutouts	134
Ammeter	4	regulation	116
Armatures, types of	42	regulator, Brush's	116
ring or gramme	43		
drum or Siemens	46		
multipolar ring and drum	50	B ATTERY, testing	166
multipolar drum	52	Bearings, self-oiling	84
ventilation of	66	badly proportioned	204
drivers of	67	out of line	204
laminated conductors of	68	defective	208
wire wound	69	heated	194
bar-connector	73	heating of	198
binding wires of	76	dirt, grit, &c., in	200
short circuits in	192, 195, 208, 210, 212	badly fitted	200
heating of	194	pressure of shaft against	201
grounds in	219	knocking of shaft against	206
disconnections in	191, 210, 221	Belt, too tight	200
Armature cores	62	joints	205
disc	62	joints bad in	210
toothed	63	slack or dirty	208
insulation of	64	Binding wires	67
driving spokes of	64	Brushes	78
eddy currents in	196	position of, on commutator	54
Armature coils, short circuits in	212, 216, 218	gauze	78
disconnections in	195, 210	wire	80
moisture in	195	strip	80
Armature incorrectly placed in		carbon	80
armature chamber	202	holders	80
out of balance	206	rockers	82
conduction of heat from	204	adjustment of	149
knocking or rubbing against		bedding	150
pole pieces	206, 208	filing	151
		pressure of, on commutator	152
		attention to	156

	PAGE
Brushes, trimming - -	159
out of neutral points -	172
sparking at - -	184
bad adjustment of -	185, 205
bad condition of -	186
heating of - -	194
Brush's automatic regulator -	116

C ARBON brushes - -	80
Circuits - -	7
open - -	174
open in armatures -	174, 191
open in field magnets -	174, 210
open in external circuits -	176
short in external circuit -	177
short in dynamos -	181, 190
short in terminals -	181
short in brush holders -	181
short in commutators -	183, 195, 223
short in field coils -	183, 192, 197, 210, 220
short in armatures -	192, 195, 208, 210, 220, 212, 216, 218
short, partial - -	219
Commutators - -	77
construction of - -	77
attention to - -	156
lubricant on - -	159
bad condition of - -	186
re-turning - -	187
flats on - -	222
rough surface of - -	224
segments loose or knocked in - -	224
heating of - -	194
Conductivity, testing for -	168
Conductors - -	5, 68
non- - -	5
laminated - -	68

	PAGE
Connections, incorrect -	173, 211
loose - -	191, 205
heating of - -	194
series and parallel -	128
Connectors - -	73
Contacts, defective -	172, 194
Cores, armature - -	62
disc - -	62
toothed - -	63
insulation of - -	64
eddy currents in - -	196
Current - -	4
unit of - -	4
commuting - -	33
pulsating - -	35
continuous - -	40
excessive - -	189, 194
excessive exciting -	196
eddy - -	60
eddy in pole pieces -	197
eddy in armatures -	196
Cutout, automatic -	134
Curve of saturation -	23
Curves, characteristic -	91, 94

D RIVERS - -	67
Drum armature - -	42
Dynamo, simple - -	29
foundations - -	145
brick - -	145
stone - -	145
concrete - -	146
height of - -	146
Dynamos, parts of - -	36
classification of - -	88
separately excited -	89
regulating separately excited -	112
self-excitation of - -	87
connecting up - -	111

	PAGE		PAGE
Dynamos, shunt . . .	93	Electro-motive force . . .	1
shunt, regulating . . .	121	unit of	3
shunt, in series . . .	129	value of	35
shunt, in parallel . . .	130	counter-	228
shunt, switching into and		Excitation of field magnets .	86
out of parallel . . .	132	self-excitation	87
shunt, dividing load of .	133		
series	90	F IELD, magnetic	13
series, regulating . . .	115	Field coils, coupling up .	110
series, in series . . .	136	coupling up, rule for . .	111
series, in parallel . . .	136	acting in opposition . .	180
compound	96	short circuits in . . .	220
compound, regulating . .	124	open circuits in . . .	174
compound, in series . .	140	moisture in	197
compound, in parallel . .	140	Filing brushes	139
compound, switching into		Flats on commutators . . .	222
and out of parallel . .	143	Fleming's rule	29
compound, dividing load	144	Force, magnetic, direction of	13
over-compound	99	Foundations, dynamo . . .	145
regulating over-compound	125	brick	145
fixing	147	stone	145
preliminary examination of	148	concrete	146
starting	152	height of	146
attention to	154	bad, result of	205
shutting down	160		
faults in	170	G ALVANOMETER, test-	
failure to excite . . .	171	ing	166
overload of	188, 208	Gauze brushes	78
reversal of polarity of .	190	Governor, electric	118
short circuits in . . .	181	Gramme armature	43
		Grounds in armatures . . .	219
E DDY currents	60, 196	dynamos	190
Electric governor . . .	118	external circuit	190
Electrical pressure . . .	1		
current	4	H AND regulators	114
resistance	5	incorrectly adjusted . .	173
horse-power	12	Heating, excessive	193
Electro-magnetism . . .	18	of dynamos	193
Electro-magnets	22, 86	of armatures	194
curve of saturation of .	23		

	PAGE
Heating of bearings . . .	194, 198
of field magnets . . .	196
of commutator . . .	194
of connections . . .	194
Holders, brush . . .	80
short circuits in . . .	131
Hopkinson connectors . . .	73
armature . . .	73
Horse-power, electrical . . .	12
mechanical . . .	12

I NDUCTION, electro-	
magnetic . . .	26
Insulators . . .	5
Insulation, testing for . . .	169
defective . . .	190
of core discs . . .	64

J AMIESON'S rules . . .	20
Journals too tight . . .	199
badly fitted . . .	200

K APP commutator . . .	75
connectors . . .	73
armatures . . .	73
Kilo-watt . . .	11
-hour . . .	11
Knocked-in segments . . .	224

L AMINATED conductors . . .	63
Laws of electrical resistance . . .	5
Lines of force . . .	14
cutting . . .	26
Loose segments . . .	224
Lubricators, adjusting . . .	152
Lubricant on commutator . . .	159
Lubrication, defective . . .	199

M AGNETIC fields . . .	13
intensity of . . .	15
graphic representation . . .	
of . . .	16
distortion of . . .	57
Magnetism, electro- . . .	13
residual . . .	24
insufficient residual . . .	173
Magnets, electro- . . .	22
Magnets, field, excitation of . . .	86
construction of . . .	101
forms of . . .	102
salient pole . . .	103
consequent pole . . .	106
multipolar . . .	107
windings of . . .	109
reversed magnetism in . . .	180
Moisture in field coils . . .	197
in armatures . . .	195, 219
Motors, classes of . . .	229
series . . .	230
shunt . . .	232
compound . . .	233
construction of . . .	235
open type . . .	236
enclosed type . . .	237
traction . . .	239
operating . . .	241
starters . . .	245
starters, automatic release . . .	246
starters, automatic release, slow . . .	243
starting and stopping . . .	250
faults in . . .	252
failure to start . . .	252
torque of . . .	227
counter E.M.F. of . . .	228
excessive noise . . .	204
Multipolar field magnets . . .	107
armatures . . .	50

	PAGE
N EGATIVE potential -	2
Neutral points -	51, 55
brushes out of -	172
Neutral lines -	55

O HM'S law -	5
Open circuits in arma-	
tures -	174, 191, 210
field coils -	174, 192, 210
external circuit -	176
Overload of dynamos -	188, 208
Over-compounded dynamos	125

P ARALLEL and series	
connections -	128
shunt dynamos in -	130
series dynamos in -	136
compound dynamos in -	140
Points, neutral -	51, 55
brushes out of -	172
Pole pieces -	102
armature knocking	
against -	206, 208
Potential, difference of -	5
positive -	1
negative -	2
Power, electrical -	9
electrical horse -	12
mechanical horse -	12
Pressure, fall of -	2
Pulsating currents -	35

R EGULATING series	
dynamos -	115
shunt dynamos -	121
separately excited dynamos	112
compound dynamos -	124
over-compounded dynamos	125

	PAGE
Regulation, automatic -	116
by variation of strength	
of magnetic field	115, 122
by variation of speed of	
armature -	118, 124
by variation of position	
of brushes on com-	
mentator -	120
Regulators, hand -	114
incorrectly adjusted -	173
Brush's automatic -	116
Residual magnetism -	24
insufficient -	178
Resistance, electrical -	4
laws of -	5
unit of -	5
Reversal of polarity of dynamos	190
Ring armature -	43
Rockers, brush -	82
Rules, Jamieson's -	20
Fleming's -	29
practical, for coupling	
up field coils -	111

S ALIENT pole field mag-	
nets -	103
Saturation of electro-magnet,	
curve of -	23
Self-exciting dynamos -	25
excitation -	87
Series dynamos -	90
and parallel connections	128
shunt dynamos in -	129
series dynamos in -	136
compound dynamos in -	140
Shaft, bent or badly turned -	201
couplings, straining of -	207
Short circuits in field	
coils -	183, 192, 197, 210
armatures	183, 192, 195, 210

	PAGE		PAGE
Short brush-holders . . .	181	UNIT of electro-motive	
terminals . . .	181	force . . .	3
commutators . . .	183, 194, 223	of electrical current . . .	4
external circuit . . .	177, 190	of electrical resistance . . .	5
dynamos . . .	181, 190	of electrical power . . .	9
Shunt dynamos . . .	93		
circuits . . .	7		
Shutting down dynamos . . .	160		
Siemens armature . . .	46	VARIATION of speed . . .	207
Solonoids . . .	19	of voltage . . .	209
Sparking, causes of . . .	55	Ventilation of armatures . . .	66
at brushes . . .	184	Vibration, excessive . . .	204
Speed insufficient . . .	173	Volt . . .	3
reduced . . .	207	Voltage, variation of . . .	209
irregularities of . . .	209, 254	excessive . . .	189, 204
variation of . . .	207	Voltmeter . . .	3
Spokes and spiders, driving . . .	64		
Starting dynamos . . .	152		
Strip brush . . .	80		
TESTING battery and		WATT, Kilo- . . .	11
galvanometer . . .	166	-hour . . .	11
for insulation . . .	169	Wires, binding . . .	76
conductivity . . .	168	Windings, alternative compound . . .	100
Terminals, short circuits in . . .	181	field magnet . . .	109
loose . . .	191	differential . . .	234
Torque . . .	227	long and short shunt	
		compound . . .	99

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON'S

Catalogue of

Scientific, Technical and Industrial Books.

	PAGE		PAGE
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING	1	DECORATIVE ARTS	80
CIVIL ENGINEERING	9	NATURAL SCIENCE	82
MARINE ENGINEERING, &c.	17	CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES	84
MINING & METALLURGY	19	INDUSTRIAL ARTS	86
ELECTRICITY	23	COMMERCE, TABLES, &c.	41
ARCHITECTURE & BUILDING	25	AGRICULTURE & GARDENING	43
SANITATION & WATER SUPPLY	27	AUCTIONEERING, VALUING, &c.	46
CARPENTRY & TIMBER	28	LAW & MISCELLANEOUS	47

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, &c.

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Tables, Formulæ, Rules, and Data: A Handy Book of Reference for Daily Use in Engineering Practice. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E., Third Edition, Revised. Small 8vo, 700 pp., bound in flexible Leather Cover, rounded corners 6/0

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—MATHEMATICAL TABLES.—MEASUREMENT OF SURFACES AND SOLIDS.—ENGLISH AND FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—MONEYS.—SPECIFIC GRAVITY, WEIGHT, AND VOLUME.—MANUFACTURED METALS.—STEEL PIPES.—BOLTS AND NUTS.—SUNDRY ARTICLES IN WROUGHT AND CAST IRON, COPPER, BRASS, LEAD, TIN, ZINC.—STRENGTH OF TIMBER.—STRENGTH OF CAST IRON.—STRENGTH OF WROUGHT IRON.—STRENGTH OF STEEL.—TENSILE STRENGTH OF COPPER, LEAD, &c.—RESISTANCE OF STONES AND OTHER BUILDING MATERIALS.—RIVETED JOINTS IN BOILER PLATES.—BOILER SHELLS.—WIRE ROPES AND HEMP ROPES.—CHAINS AND CHAIN CABLES.—FRAMING.—HARDNESS OF METALS, ALLOYS, AND STONES.—LABOUR OF ANIMALS.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—GRAVITY AND FALL OF BODIES.—ACCELERATING AND RETARDING FORCES.—MILL GEARING, SHAFTING, &c.—TRANSMISSION OF MOTIVE POWER.—HEAT.—COMBUSTION: FUELS.—WARMING, VENTILATION, COOKING STOVES.—STEAM.—STEAM ENGINES AND BOILERS.—RAILWAYS.—TRAMWAYS.—STEAM SHIPS.—PUMPING STEAM ENGINES AND PUMPS.—COAL GAS, GAS ENGINES, &c.—AIR IN MOTION.—COMPRESSED AIR.—HOT AIR ENGINES.—WATER POWER.—SPEED OF CUTTING TOOLS.—COLOURS.—ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.

"Mr. Clark manifests what is an innate perception of what is likely to be useful in a pocket-book, and he is really unrivalled in the art of condensation. It is very difficult to hit upon any mechanical engineering subject concerning which this work supplies no information, and the excellent index at the end adds to its utility. In one word, it is an exceedingly handy and efficient tool, possessed of which the engineer will be saved many a wearisome calculation, or yet more wearisome hunt through various text-books and treatises, and, as such, we can heartily recommend it to our readers."—*The Engineer*.

"It would be found difficult to compress more matter within a similar compass, or produce a book of 650 pages which should be more compact or convenient for pocket reference. . . . Will be appreciated by mechanical engineers of all classes."—*Practical Engineer*.

MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS.

THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK.

Comprising Modern Rules, Tables, and Data. For Engineers, Millwrights, and Boiler Makers; Tool Makers, Machinists, and Metal Workers; Iron and Brass Founders, &c. By W. S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Practical Engineer's Handbook." Fifth Edition, carefully Revised, with Additions. In One handsome Volume, medium 8vo, strongly bound 15/0

The Author having compiled Rules and Data for his own use in a great variety of modern engineering work, and having found his notes extremely useful, decided to publish them—revised to date—believing that a practical work, suited to the DAILY REQUIREMENTS OF MODERN ENGINEERS, would be favourably received.

"Of this edition we may repeat the appreciative remarks we made upon the first and third. Since the appearance of the latter very considerable modifications have been made, although the total number of pages remains almost the same. It is a very useful collection of rules, tables, and workshop and drawing office data."—*The Engineer*, May 10, 1895.

"The author treats every subject from the point of view of one who has collected workshop notes for application in workshop practice, rather than from the theoretical or literary aspect. The volume contains a great deal of that kind of information which is gained only by practical experience, and is seldom written in books."—*The Engineer*, June 5, 1885.

"The volume is an exceedingly useful one, brimful with engineer's notes, memoranda, and rules, and well worthy of being on every mechanical engineer's bookshelf."—*Mechanical World*.

"The information is precisely that likely to be required in practice. The work forms a desirable addition to the library not only of the works' manager, but of any one connected with general engineering."—*Mining Journal*.

"Brimful of useful information, stated in a concise form, Mr. Hutton's books have met a pressing want among engineers. The book must prove extremely useful to every practical man possessing a copy."—*Practical Engineer*.

THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK.

Comprising a Treatise on Modern Engines and Boilers, Marine, Locomotive, and Stationary. And containing a large collection of Rules and Practical Data relating to Recent Practice in Designing and Constructing all kinds of Engines, Boilers, and other Engineering work. The whole constituting a comprehensive Key to the Board of Trade and other Examinations for Certificates of Competency in Modern Mechanical Engineering. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook for Engineers," &c. With upwards of 370 Illustrations. Fifth Edition, Revised with Additions. Medium 8vo, nearly 500 pp., strongly bound. [Just Published. 18/0

This Work is designed as a companion to the Author's "WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK." It possesses many new and original features, and contains, like its predecessor, a quantity of matter not originally intended for publication, but collected by the Author for his own use in the construction of a great variety of MODERN ENGINEERING WORK.

The information is given in a condensed and concise form, and is illustrated by upwards of 370 Woodcuts; and comprises a quantity of tabulated matter of great value to all engaged in designing, constructing, or estimating for ENGINES, BOILERS, and OTHER ENGINEERING WORK.

"We have kept it at hand for several weeks, referring to it as occasion arose, and we have not on a single occasion consulted its pages without finding the information of which we were in quest."—*Athenaeum*.

"A thoroughly good practical handbook, which no engineer can go through without learning something that will be of service to him."—*Marine Engineer*.

"An excellent book of reference for engineers, and a valuable text-book for students of engineering."—*Scottsman*.

"This valuable manual embodies the results and experience of the leading authorities on mechanical engineering."—*Building News*.

"The author has collected together a surprising quantity of rules and practical data, and has shown much judgment in the selections he has made. . . . There is no doubt that this book is one of the most useful of its kind published, and will be a very popular compendium."—*Engineer*.

"A mass of information set down in simple language, and in such a form that it can be easily referred to at any time. The matter is uniformly good and well chosen, and is greatly elucidated by the illustrations. The book will find its way on to most engineers' shelves, where it will rank as one of the most useful books of reference."—*Practical Engineer*.

"Full of useful information, and should be found on the office shelf of all practical engineers."—*English Mechanic*.

MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS—*continued.***STEAM BOILER CONSTRUCTION.**

A Practical Handbook for Engineers, Boiler-Makers, and Steam Users. Containing a large Collection of Rules and Data relating to Recent Practice in the Design, Construction, and Working of all Kinds of Stationary, Locomotive, and Marine Steam-Boilers. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. With upwards of 500 Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised and much Enlarged, medium 8vo, cloth . . . **18/0**

THIS WORK is issued in continuation of the Series of Handbooks written by the Author, viz.:—"THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK" and "THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK," which are so highly appreciated by engineers for the practical nature of their information; and is consequently written in the same style as those works.

The Author believes that the concentration, in a convenient form for easy reference, of such a large amount of thoroughly practical information on Steam-Boilers, will be of considerable service to those for whom it is intended, and he trusts the book may be deemed worthy of as favourable a reception as has been accorded to its predecessors.

"One of the best, if not the best, books on boilers that has ever been published. The information is of the right kind, in a simple and accessible form. So far as generation is concerned, this is, undoubtedly, the standard book on steam practice."—*Electrical Review.*

"Every detail, both in boiler design and management, is clearly laid before the reader. The volume shows that boiler construction has been reduced to the condition of one of the most exact sciences; and such a book is of the utmost value to the *fin de siècle* Engineer and Works Manager."—*Marine Engineer.*

"There has long been room for a modern handbook on steam boilers; there is not that room now, because Mr. Hutton has filled it. It is a thoroughly practical book for those who are occupied in the construction, design, selection, or use of boilers."—*Engineer.*

"The book is of so important and comprehensive a character that it must find its way into the libraries of every one interested in boiler using or boiler manufacture if they wish to be thoroughly informed. We strongly recommend the book for the intrinsic value of its contents."—*Machinery Market.*

PRACTICAL MECHANICS' WORKSHOP COMPANION.

Comprising a great variety of the most useful Rules and Formulae in Mechanical Science, with numerous Tables of Practical Data and Calculated Results for Facilitating Mechanical Operations. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON, Author of "The Engineer's Practical Assistant," &c., &c. Seventeenth Edition, Revised, Modernised, and considerably Enlarged by WALTER S. HUTTON, C.E., Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. Fcap. 8vo, nearly 500 pp., with 8 Plates and upwards of 250 Illustrative Diagrams, strongly bound for workshop or pocket wear and tear. **6/0**

"In its modernised form Hutton's 'Templeton' should have a wide sale, for it contains much valuable information which the mechanic will often find of use, and not a few tables and notes which he might look for in vain in other works. This modernised edition will be appreciated by all who have learned to value the original editions of 'Templeton.'"—*English Mechanic.*

"It has met with great success in the engineering workshop, as we can testify; and there are a great many men who, in a great measure, owe their rise in life to this little book."—*Building News.*

"This familiar text-book—well known to all mechanics and engineers—is of essential service to the every-day requirements of engineers, millwrights, and the various trades connected with engineering and building. The new modernised edition is worth its weight in gold."—*Building News.* (Second Notice.)

"This well-known and largely-used book contains information, brought up to date, of the sort so useful to the foreman and draughtsman. So much fresh information has been introduced as to constitute it practically a new book. It will be largely used in the office and workshop."—*Mechanical World.*

"The publishers wisely entrusted the task of revision of this popular, valuable, and useful book to Mr. Hutton, than whom a more competent man they could not have found."—*Iron.*

ENGINEER'S AND MILLWRIGHT'S ASSISTANT.

A Collection of Useful Tables, Rules, and Data. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON. Seventh Edition, with Additions. 18mo, cloth . . . **2/6**

"Occupies a foremost place among books of this kind. A more suitable present to an apprentice to any of the mechanical trades could not possibly be made."—*Building News.*

"A deservedly popular work. It should be in the 'drawer' of every mechanic."—*English Mechanic.*

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S REFERENCE BOOK.

For Machine and Boiler Construction. In Two Parts. Part I.—GENERAL ENGINEERING DATA. Part II.—BOILER CONSTRUCTION. With 51 Plates and numerous Illustrations. By NELSON FOLEY, M.I.N.A. Second Edition, Revised throughout and much Enlarged. Folio, half-bound, net . **£3 3s.**

PART I.—MEASURES.—CIRCUMFERENCES AND AREAS, &c. SQUARES, CUBES, FOURTH POWERS.—SQUARE AND CUBE ROOTS.—SURFACE OF TUBES.—RECIPROCALLS.—LOGARITHMS.—MENSURATION.—SPECIFIC GRAVITIES AND WEIGHTS.—WORK AND POWER.—HEAT.—COMBUSTION.—EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION.—EXPANSION OF GASES.—STREAM.—STATIC FORCES.—GRAVITATION AND ATTRACTION.—MOTION AND COMPUTATION OF RESULTING FORCES.—ACCUMULATED WORK.—CENTRE AND RADIUS OF GYRATION.—MOMENT OF INERTIA.—CENTRE OF OSCILLATION.—ELECTRICITY.—STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.—ELASTICITY.—TEST SHEETS OF METALS.—FRICTION.—TRANSMISSION OF POWER.—FLOW OF LIQUIDS.—FLOW OF GASES.—AIR PUMPS, SURFACE CONDENSERS, &c.—SPEED OF STEAMSHIPS.—PROPELLERS.—CUTTING TOOLS.—FLANGES.—COPPER SHEETS AND TUBES.—SCREWS, NUTS, BOLT HEADS, &c.—VARIOUS RECIPES AND MISCELLANEOUS MATTER.—WITH DIAGRAMS FOR VALVE-GEAR, BELTING AND ROPES, DISCHARGE AND SUCTION PIPES, SCREW PROPELLERS, AND COPPER PIPES.

PART II.—TREATING OF POWER OF BOILERS.—USEFUL RATIOS.—NOTES ON CONSTRUCTION.—CYLINDRICAL BOILER SHELLS.—CIRCULAR FURNACES.—FLAT PLATES.—STAYS.—GIRDERS.—SCREWS.—HYDRAULIC TESTS.—RIVETING.—BOILER SETTING, CHIMNEYS, AND MOUNTINGS.—FUELS, &c.—EXAMPLES OF BOILERS AND SPEEDS OF STEAMSHIPS.—NOMINAL AND NORMAL HORSE POWER.—WITH DIAGRAMS FOR ALL BOILER CALCULATIONS AND DRAWINGS OF MANY VARIETIES OF BOILERS.

"The book is one which every mechanical engineer may, with advantage to himself, add to his library."—*Industries.*

"Mr. Foley is well fitted to compile such a work. . . . The diagrams are a great feature of the work. . . . Regarding the whole work, it may be very fairly stated that Mr. Foley has produced a volume which will undoubtedly fulfil the desire of the author and become indispensable to all mechanical engineers."—*Marine Engineer.*

"We have carefully examined this work, and pronounce it a most excellent reference book for the use of marine engineers."—*Journal of American Society of Naval Engineers.*

COAL AND SPEED TABLES.

A Pocket Book for Engineers and Steam Users. By NELSON FOLEY, Author of "The Mechanical Engineer's Reference Book." Pocket-size, cloth . **3/6**

"These tables are designed to meet the requirements of every-day use; are of sufficient scope for most practical purposes, and may be commended to engineers and users of steam."—*Iron.*

TEXT-BOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.

With a Supplement on GAS ENGINES, and PART II. on HEAT ENGINES. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, Professor of Mechanics at the Royal College of Science, London; Author of "The Principles of Mechanics," "The Elements of Mechanism," &c. Fourteenth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . **6/0**

"Professor Goodeve has given us a treatise on the steam engine which will bear comparison with anything written by Huxley or Maxwell, and we can award it no higher praise."—*Engineer.*

"Mr. Goodeve's text-book is a work of which every young engineer should possess himself."—*Mining Journal.*

ON GAS ENGINES.

With Appendix describing a Recent Engine with Tube Igniter. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A. Crown 8vo, cloth . **2/6**

"Like all Mr. Goodeve's writings, the present is no exception in point of general excellence. It is a valuable little volume."—*Mechanical World.*

A TREATISE ON STEAM BOILERS.

Their Strength, Construction, and Economical Working. By R. WILSON, C.E. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth . **6/0**

"The best treatise that has ever been published on steam boilers."—*Engineer.*

"The author shows himself perfect master of his subject, and we heartily recommend all employing steam power to possess themselves of the work."—*Ryland's Iron Trade Circular.*

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S COMPANION

of Areas, Circumferences, Decimal Equivalents, in inches and feet, millimetres, squares, cubes, roots, &c.; Weights, Measures, and other Data. Also Practical Rules for Modern Engine Proportions. By R. EDWARDS, M.Inst.C.E. Fcap. 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **3/6**

"A very useful little volume. It contains many tables, classified data and memoranda, generally useful to engineers."—*Engineer.*

"This small book is what it professes to be, viz. 'a handy office companion,' giving as it does, in a succinct form, a variety of information likely to be required by mechanical engineers in their everyday office work."—*Nature.*

A HANDBOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.

With especial Reference to Small and Medium-sized Engines. For the Use of Engine Makers, Mechanical Draughtsmen, Engineering Students, and users of Steam Power. By HERMAN HAEDER, C.E. Translated from the German with considerable additions and alterations, by H. H. P. POWLES, A.M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Revised. With nearly 1,100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **9/0**

"A perfect encyclopædia of the steam engine and its details, and one which must take a permanent place in English drawing-offices and workshops."—*A Foreman Pattern-maker*.

"This is an excellent book, and should be in the hands of all who are interested in the construction and design of medium-sized stationary engines. . . . A careful study of its contents and the arrangement of the sections leads to the conclusion that there is probably no other book like it in this country. The volume aims at showing the results of practical experience, and it certainly may claim a complete achievement of this idea."—*Nature*.

"There can be no question as to its value. We cordially commend it to all concerned in the design and construction of the steam engine."—*Mechanical World*.

BOILER AND FACTORY CHIMNEYS.

Their Draught-Power and Stability. With a chapter on *Lightning Conductors*. By ROBERT WILSON, A.I.C.E., Author of "A Treatise on Steam Boilers," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"A valuable contribution to the literature of scientific building."—*The Builder*.

BOILER MAKER'S READY RECKONER & ASSISTANT.

With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating, for the Use of Platers, Smiths, and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY, Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Third Edition, 480 pp., with 140 Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo . **7/0**

"No workman or apprentice should be without this book."—*Iron Trade Circular*.

REFRIGERATING & ICE-MAKING MACHINERY.

A Descriptive Treatise for the Use of Persons Employing Refrigerating and Ice-Making Installations, and others. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.-M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **7/6**

"Practical, explicit, and profusely illustrated."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"We recommend the book, which gives the cost of various systems and illustrations showing details of parts of machinery and general arrangements of complete installations."—*Builder*.

"May be recommended as a useful description of the machinery, the processes, and of the facts, figures, and tabulated physics of refrigerating. It is one of the best compilations on the subject."—*Engineer*.

THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE AND ITS DEVELOPMENT.

A Popular Treatise on the Gradual Improvements made in Railway Engines between 1803 and 1896. By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. With 120 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **3/6**

"Students of railway history and all who are interested in the evolution of the modern locomotive will find much to attract and entertain in this volume."—*The Times*.

"The author of this work is well known to the railway world, and no one, probably, has a better knowledge of the history and development of the locomotive. The volume before us should be of value to all connected with the railway system of this country."—*Nature*.

ENGINEERING ESTIMATES, COSTS, AND ACCOUNTS.

A Guide to Commercial Engineering. With numerous examples of Estimates and Costs of Millwright Work, Miscellaneous Productions, Steam Engines and Steam Boilers; and a Section on the Preparation of Costs Accounts. By A GENERAL MANAGER. Second Edition. 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **12/0**

"This is an excellent and very useful book, covering subject-matter in constant requisition in every factory and workshop. . . . The book is invaluable, not only to the young engineer, but also to the estimate department of every works."—*Builder*.

"We accord the work unqualified praise. The information is given in a plain, straightforward manner, and bears throughout evidence of the intimate practical acquaintance of the author with every phase of commercial engineering."—*Mechanical World*.

AERIAL OR WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS.

Their Construction and Management. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.Inst.C.E.
With 51 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"This is in its way an excellent volume. Without going into the minutiae of the subject, it yet lays before its readers a very good exposition of the various systems of rope transmission in use, and gives, as well not a little valuable information about their working, repair, and management. We can safely recommend it as a useful general treatise on the subject."—*The Engineer*.

"Mr. Tayler has treated the subject as concisely as thoroughness would permit. The book will rank with the best on this useful topic, and we recommend it to those whose business is the transporting of minerals and goods."—*Mining Journal*.

MOTOR CARS OR POWER-CARRIAGES FOR COMMON ROADS.

By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, Assoc. Memb. Inst. C.E., Author of "Modern Cycles," &c. 212 pp., with 76 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 4/6

"Mr. Wallis-Tayler's book is a welcome addition to the literature of the subject, as it is the production of an Engineer, and has not been written with a view to assist in the promotion of companies. The book is clearly expressed throughout, and is just the sort of work that an engineer, thinking of turning his attention to motor-carriage work, would do well to read as a preliminary to starting operations."—*Engineering*.

PLATING AND BOILER MAKING.

A Practical Handbook for Workshop Operations. By JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. 380 pp. with 338 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"The latest production from the pen of this writer is characterised by that evidence of close acquaintance with workshop methods which will render the book exceedingly acceptable to the practical hand. We have no hesitation in commending the work as a serviceable and practical handbook on a subject which has not hitherto received much attention from those qualified to deal with it in a satisfactory manner."—*Mechanical World*.

PATTERN MAKING.

A Practical Treatise, embracing the Main Types of Engineering Construction, and including Gearing, both Hand and Machine-made, Engine Work, Shafts and Pulleys, Pipes and Columns, Screws, Machine Parts, Pumps and Cocks, the Moulding of Patterns in Loam and Greensand, &c., together with the methods of estimating the weight of Castings; with an Appendix of Tables for Workshop Reference. By JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 450 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"A well-written technical guide, evidently written by a man who understands and has practised what he has written about. We cordially recommend it to engineering students, young journeymen, and others desirous of being initiated into the mysteries of pattern-making."—*Builder*.

"More than 400 illustrations help to explain the text, which is, however, always clear and explicit, thus rendering the work an excellent *vade mecum* for the apprentice who desires to become master of his trade."—*English Mechanic*.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TERMS

(Lockwood's Dictionary of). Embracing those current in the Drawing Office, Pattern Shop, Foundry, Fitting, Turning, Smiths', and Boiler Shops, &c., &c. Comprising upwards of 6,000 Definitions. Edited by JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

"Just the sort of handy dictionary required by the various trades engaged in mechanical engineering. The practical engineering pupil will find the book of great value in his studies, and every foreman engineer and mechanic should have a copy."—*Building News*.

"Not merely a dictionary, but, to a certain extent, also a most valuable guide. It strikes us as a happy idea to combine with a definition of the phrase useful information on the subject of which it treats."—*Machinery Market*.

TOOTHED GEARING.

A Practical Handbook for Offices and Workshops. By JOSEPH HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. With 184 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 6/0

"We must give the book our unqualified praise for its thoroughness of treatment, and we can heartily recommend it to all interested as the most practical book on the subject yet written."—*Mechanical World*.

FIRES, FIRE-ENGINES, AND FIRE BRIGADES.

With a History of Fire-Engines, their Construction, Use, and Management; Foreign Fire Systems; Hints on Fire-Brigades, &c. By CHARLES F. T. YOUNG, C.E. 8vo, cloth. £1 4s.

"To such of our readers as are interested in the subject of fires and fire apparatus we can most heartily commend this book."—*Engineering*.

STONE-WORKING MACHINERY.

A Manual dealing with the Rapid and Economical Conversion of Stone. With Hints on the Arrangement and Management of Stone Works. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. Second Edition, enlarged. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 9/0

"The book should be in the hands of every mason or student of stonework."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"A capital handbook for all who manipulate stone for building or ornamental purposes."—*Machinery Market*.

PUMPS AND PUMPING.

A Handbook for Pump Users. Being Notes on Selection, Construction, and Management. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 2/6

"The matter is set forth as concisely as possible. In fact, condensation rather than diffuseness has been the author's aim throughout; yet he does not seem to have omitted anything likely to be of use."—*Journal of Gas Lighting*.

"Thoroughly practical and simply and clearly written."—*Glasgow Herald*.

MILLING MACHINES AND PROCESSES.

A Practical Treatise on Shaping Metals by Rotary Cutters. Including Information on Making and Grinding the Cutters. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-Work." 352 pp. With upwards of 300 Engravings. Large crown 8vo, cloth 12/6

"A new departure in engineering literature. . . . We can recommend this work to all interested in milling machines; it is what it professes to be—a practical treatise."—*Engineer*.

"A capital and reliable book which will no doubt be of considerable service both to those who are already acquainted with the process as well as to those who contemplate its adoption."—*Industries*.

LATHE-WORK.

A Practical Treatise on the Tools, Appliances, and Processes employed in the Art of Turning. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth 5/0

"Written by a man who knows not only how work ought to be done, but who also knows how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others. To all turners this book would be valuable."—*Engineering*.

"We can safely recommend the work to young engineers. To the amateur it will simply be invaluable. To the student it will convey a great deal of useful information."—*Engineer*.

SCREW-THREADS,

And Methods of Producing Them. With numerous Tables and complete Directions for using Screw-Cutting Lathes. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-Work," &c. With Seventy-four Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Re-written and Enlarged. Waistcoat-pocket size 1/6

"Full of useful information, hints and practical criticism. Taps, dies, and screwing tools generally are illustrated and their actions described."—*Mechanical World*.

"It is a complete compendium of all the details of the screw-cutting lathe; in fact a *multum in parvo* on all the subjects it treats upon."—*Carpenter and Builder*.

TABLES AND MEMORANDA FOR ENGINEERS, MECHANICS, ARCHITECTS, BUILDERS, &c.

Selected and Arranged by FRANCIS SMITH. Sixth Edition, Revised, including ELECTRICAL TABLES, FORMULÆ, and MEMORANDA. Waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather. [Just Published. 1/6

"It would, perhaps, be as difficult to make a small pocket-book selection of notes and formulæ to suit ALL engineers as it would be to make a universal medicine; but Mr. Smith's waistcoat-pocket collection may be looked upon as a successful attempt."—*Engineer*.

"The best example we have ever seen of 270 pages of useful matter packed into the dimensions of a card-case."—*Building News*. "A veritable pocket treasury of knowledge."—*Iron*.

POCKET GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS.

English-French, French-English; with Tables suitable for the Architectural, Engineering, Manufacturing, and Nautical Professions. By JOHN JAMES FLETCHER, Engineer and Surveyor. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, 200 pp. Waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather 1/6

"It is a very great advantage for readers and correspondents in France and England to have so large a number of the words relating to engineering and manufacturers collected in a little volume. The little book will be useful both to students and travellers."—*Architect*.

"The glossary of terms is very complete, and many of the Tables are new and well arranged. We cordially commend the book."—*Mechanical World*.

THE ENGINEER'S YEAR BOOK FOR 1899.

Comprising Formulæ, Rules, Tables, Data and Memoranda in Civil, Mechanical, Electrical, Marine and Mine Engineering. By H. R. KEMPE, A.M. Inst. C.E., M.I.E.E., Technical Officer of the Engineer-in-Chief's Office, General Post Office, London, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing." "The Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book," &c. With about 900 Illustrations, specially Engraved for the work. Crown 8vo, 750 pp., leather. [Just Published. **8/0**]

"Represents an enormous quantity of work, and forms a desirable book of reference."—*The Engineer*.

"The volume is distinctly in advance of most similar publications in this country."—*Engineering*.

"This valuable and well-designed book of reference meets the demands of all descriptions of engineers."—*Saturday Review*.

"Teems with up-to-date information in every branch of engineering and construction."—*Building News*.

"The needs of the engineering profession could hardly be supplied in a more admirable, complete and convenient form. To say that it more than sustains all comparisons is praise of the highest sort, and that may justly be said of it."—*Mining Journal*.

"There is certainly room for the newcomer, which supplies explanations and directions, as well as formulæ and tables. It deserves to become one of the most successful of the technical annuals."—*Architect*.

"Brings together with great skill all the technical information which an engineer has to use day by day. It is in every way admirably equipped, and is sure to prove successful."—*Scottsman*.

"The up-to-dateness of Mr. Kempe's compilation is a quality that will not be lost on the busy people for whom the work is intended."—*Glasgow Herald*.

THE PORTABLE ENGINE.

A Practical Manual on its Construction and Management. For the use of Owners and Users of Steam Engines generally. By WILLIAM DYSON WANSBROUGH. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"This is a work of value to those who use steam machinery. . . . Should be read by every one who has a steam engine, on a farm or elsewhere."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"We cordially commend this work to buyers and owners of steam-engines, and to those who have to do with their construction or use."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

"Such a general knowledge of the steam-engine as Mr. Wansbrough furnishes to the reader should be acquired by all intelligent owners and others who use the steam-engine."—*Building News*.

"An excellent text-book of this useful form of engine. The 'Hints to Purchasers' contain a good deal of common-sense and practical wisdom."—*English Mechanic*.

IRON AND STEEL.

A Work for the Forge, Foundry, Factory, and Office. Containing ready, useful, and trustworthy Information for Ironmasters and their Stock-takers; Managers of Bar, Rail, Plate, and Sheet Rolling Mills; Iron and Metal Founders; Iron Ship and Bridge Builders; Mechanical, Mining, and Consulting Engineers; Architects, Contractors, Builders, &c. By CHARLES HOARE, Author of "The Slide Rule," &c. Ninth Edition. 3mo, leather . . . **6/0**

"For comprehensiveness the book has not its equal."—*Iron*.

"One of the best of the pocket books."—*English Mechanic*.

CONDENSED MECHANICS.

A Selection of Formulæ, Rules, Tables, and Data for the Use of Engineering Students, Science Classes, &c. In accordance with the Requirements of the Science and Art Department. By W. G. CRAWFORD HUGHES, A.M.I.C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth **2/6**

"The book is well fitted for those who are either confronted with practical problems in their work, or are preparing for examination and wish to refresh their knowledge by going through their formulæ again."—*Marine Engineer*.

"It is well arranged, and meets the wants of those for whom it is intended."—*Railway News*.

THE SAFE USE OF STEAM.

Containing Rules for Unprofessional Steam Users. By an ENGINEER. Seventh Edition. Sewed. **6s.**

"If steam-users would but learn this little book by heart, boiler explosions would become sensations by their rarity."—*English Mechanic*.

HEATING BY HOT WATER.

With Information and Suggestions on the best Methods of Heating Public, Private and Horticultural Buildings. By WALTER JONES. Second Edition. With 96 Illustrations, crown 8vo, cloth **Net 2/6**

"We confidently recommend all interested in heating by hot water to secure a copy of this valuable little treatise."—*The Plumber and Decorator*.

CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, &c.

LIGHT RAILWAYS FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM, INDIA, AND THE COLONIES.

A Practical Handbook setting forth the Principles on which Light Railways should be Constructed, Worked, and Financed; and detailing the Cost of Construction, Equipment, Revenue and Working Expenses of Local Railways already established in the above-mentioned countries, and in Belgium, France, Switzerland, &c. By J. C. MACKAY, F.G.S., A.M. Inst. C.E. Illustrated with Plates and Diagrams. Medium 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 15/0

"Mr. Mackay's volume is clearly and concisely written, admirably arranged, and freely illustrated. The book is exactly what has been long wanted. We recommend it to all interested in the subject. It is sure to have a wide sale."—*Railway News*.

"Those who desire to have within reach general information concerning almost all the light railway systems in the world will do well to buy Mr. Mackay's book."—*Engineer*.

"This work appears very opportunely, when the extension of the system on a large scale to England is at last being mooted. In its pages we find all the information that the heart of man can desire on the subject. . . . every detail in its story, founded on the experience of other countries and applied to the possibilities of England, is put before us."—*Spectator*.

PRACTICAL TUNNELLING.

Explaining in detail Setting-out the Works, Shaft-sinking, and Heading-driving, Ranging the Lines and Levelling underground, Sub-Excavating, Timbering and the Construction of the Brickwork of Tunnels, with the amount of Labour required for, and the Cost of, the various portions of the work. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, M. Inst. C.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and Further Extended, including the most recent (1895) Examples of Sub-aqueous and other Tunnels, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. Imperial 8vo, with 34 Folding Plates and other Illustrations. Cloth. [Just Published. 42 2s.

"The present (1896) edition has been brought right up to date, and is thus rendered a work to which civil engineers generally should have ready access, and to which engineers who have construction work can hardly afford to be without, but which to the younger members of the profession is invaluable, as from its pages they can learn the state to which the science of tunnelling has attained."—*Railway News*.

"The estimation in which Mr. Simms's book has been held for many years cannot be more truly expressed than in the words of the late Prof. Rankine: 'The best source of information on the subject of tunnels is Mr. F. W. Simms's work on Practical Tunnelling.'"—*Architect*.

THE WATER SUPPLY OF TOWNS AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER-WORKS.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Engineers and Students of Engineering. By W. K. BURTON, A.M. Inst. C.E., Professor of Sanitary Engineering in the Imperial University, Tokyo, Japan, and Consulting Engineer to the Tokyo Water-works. Second Edition, Revised and Extended. With numerous Plates and Illustrations. Super-royal 8vo, buckram. [Just Published. 25/0

I. INTRODUCTORY.—II. DIFFERENT QUALITIES OF WATER.—III. QUANTITY OF WATER TO BE PROVIDED.—IV. ON ASCERTAINING WHETHER A PROPOSED SOURCE OF SUPPLY IS SUFFICIENT.—V. ON ESTIMATING THE STORAGE CAPACITY REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED.—VI. CLASSIFICATION OF WATER-WORKS.—VII. IMPOUNDING RESERVOIRS.—VIII. EARTHWORK DAMS.—IX. MASONRY DAMS.—X. THE PURIFICATION OF WATER.—XI. SETTLING RESERVOIRS.—XII. SAND FILTRATION.—XIII. PURIFICATION OF WATER BY ACTION OF IRON, SOFTENING OF WATER BY ACTION OF LIME, NATURAL FILTRATION.—XIV. SERVICE OR CLEAN WATER RESERVOIRS.—WATER TOWERS.—STAND PIPES.—XV. THE CONNECTION OF SETTLING RESERVOIRS, FILTER BEDS AND SERVICE RESERVOIRS.—XVI. PUMPING MACHINERY.—XVII. FLOW OF WATER IN CONDUITS—PIPES AND OPEN CHANNELS.—XVIII. DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.—XIX. SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR THE EXTINCTION OF FIRE.—XX. PIPES FOR WATER-WORKS.—XXI. PREVENTION OF WASTE OF WATER.—XXII. VARIOUS APPLICATIONS USED IN CONNECTION WITH WATER-WORKS.

APPENDIX I. By PROF. JOHN MILNE, F.R.S.—CONSIDERATIONS CONCERNING THE PROBABLE EFFECTS OF EARTHQUAKES ON WATER-WORKS, AND THE SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN IN EARTHQUAKE COUNTRIES.

APPENDIX II. By JOHN DE RIJKE, C.E.—ON SAND DUNES AND DUNE SAND AS A SOURCE OF WATER SUPPLY.

"The chapter upon filtration of water is very complete, and the details of construction well illustrated. . . . The work should be specially valuable to civil engineers engaged in work in Japan, but the interest is by no means confined to that locality."—*Engineer*.

"We congratulate the author upon the practical commonsense shown in the preparation of this work. . . . The plates and diagrams have evidently been prepared with great care, and cannot fail to be of great assistance to the student."—*Builder*.

"The whole art of water-works construction is dealt with in a clear and comprehensive fashion in this handsome volume. . . . Mr. Burton's practical treatise shows in all its sections the fruit of independent study and individual experience. It is largely based upon his own practice in the branch of engineering of which it treats."—*Saturday Review*.

THE WATER SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.

By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E., Author of "Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction," &c., &c. Illustrated with 50 Double Plates, 1 Single Plate, Coloured Frontispiece, and upwards of 250 Woodcuts, and containing 400 pp. of Text. Imp. 4to, elegantly and substantially half-bound in morocco *Net* £8 6s.

LIST OF CONTENTS.

I. HISTORICAL SKETCH OF SOME OF THE MEANS THAT HAVE BEEN ADOPTED FOR THE SUPPLY OF WATER TO CITIES AND TOWNS.—II. WATER AND THE FOREIGN MATTER USUALLY ASSOCIATED WITH IT.—III. RAINFALL AND EVAPORATION.—IV. SPRINGS AND THE WATER-BEARING FORMATIONS OF VARIOUS DISTRICTS.—V. MEASUREMENT AND ESTIMATION OF THE FLOW OF WATER.—VI. ON THE SELECTION OF THE SOURCE OF SUPPLY.—VII. WELLS.—VIII. RESERVOIRS.—IX. THE PURIFICATION OF WATER.—X. PUMPS.—XI. PUMPING MACHINERY.—XII. CONDUITS.—XIII. DISTRIBUTION OF WATER.—XIV. METERS, SERVICE PIPES, AND HOUSE FITTINGS.—XV. THE LAW OF ECONOMY OF WATER-WORKS.—XVI. CONSTANT AND INTERMITTENT SUPPLY.—XVII. DESCRIPTION OF PLATES.—APPENDICES, GIVING TABLES OF RATES OF SUPPLY, VELOCITIES, &c., &c., TOGETHER WITH SPECIFICATIONS OF SEVERAL WORKS ILLUSTRATED, AMONG WHICH WILL BE FOUND: ABERDEEN, BIDEFORD, CANTERBURY, DUNDEE, HALIFAX, LAMBETH, ROTHERHAM, DUBLIN, AND OTHERS.

"The most systematic and valuable work upon water supply hitherto produced in English, or in any other language. . . . Mr. Humber's work is characterised almost throughout by an exhaustiveness much more distinctive of French and German than of English technical treatises."—*Engineer*.

RURAL WATER SUPPLY.

A Practical Handbook on the Supply of Water and Construction of Water-works for small Country Districts. By ALLAN GREENWELL, A.M.I.C.E., and W. T. CURRY, A.M.I.C.E., F.G.S. With Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 5/0]

"We conscientiously recommend it as a very useful book for those concerned in obtaining water for small districts, giving a great deal of practical information in a small compass."—*Builder*.

"The volume contains valuable information upon all matters connected with water supply. . . . It is full of details on points which are continually before water-works engineers."—*Nature*.

HYDRAULIC TABLES, CO-EFFICIENTS, & FORMULÆ.

For Finding the Discharge of Water from Orifices, Notches, Weirs, Pipes, and Rivers. With New Formulæ, Tables, and General Information on Rain-fall, Catchment-Basins, Drainage, Sewerage, Water Supply for Towns and Mill Power. By JOHN NEVILLE, Civil Engineer, M.R.I.A. Third Edition, revised, with additions. Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 14/0

"It is, of all English books on the subject, the one nearest to completeness. . . . From the good arrangement of the matter, the clear explanations and abundance of formulæ, the carefully calculated tables, and, above all, the thorough acquaintance with both theory and construction, which is displayed from first to last, the book will be found to be an acquisition."—*Architect*.

HYDRAULIC MANUAL.

Consisting of Working Tables and Explanatory Text. Intended as a Guide in Hydraulic Calculations and Field Operations. By LEWIS D'A. JACKSON, Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," "Modern Metrology," &c. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Large crown 8vo, cloth 18/0

"The author has had a wide experience in hydraulic engineering and has been a careful observer of the facts which have come under his notice, and from the great mass of material at his command he has constructed a manual which may be accepted as a trustworthy guide to this branch of the engineer's profession."—*Engineering*.

"The most useful feature of this work is its freedom from what is superannuated, and its thorough adoption of recent experiments; the text is in fact in great part a short account of the great modern experiments."—*Nature*.

WATER ENGINEERING.

A Practical Treatise on the Measurement, Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation of Water for the Supply of Towns, for Mill Power, and for other Purposes. By C. SLAGG, A. M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

As a small practical treatise on the water supply of towns, and on some applications of water-power, the work is in many respects excellent."—*Engineering*.

"The author has collated the results deduced from the experiments of the most eminent authorities, and has presented them in a compact and practical form, accompanied by very clear and detailed explanations. . . . The application of water as a motive power is treated very carefully and exhaustively."—*Builder*.

MASONRY DAMS FROM INCEPTION TO COMPLETION.

Including numerous Formulæ, Forms of Specification and Tender, Pocket Diagram of Forces, &c. For the use of Civil and Mining Engineers. By C. F. COURTNEY, M. Inst. C.E. 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 9/0

RIVER BARS.

The Causes of their Formation, and their Treatment by "Induced Tidal Scour;" with a Description of the Successful Reduction by this Method of the Bar at Dublin. By I. J. MANN, Assist. Eng. to the Dublin Port and Docks Board. Royal 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"We recommend all interested in harbour works—and, indeed, those concerned in the improvements of rivers generally—to read Mr. Mann's interesting work on the treatment of river bars."—*Engineer*.

DRAINAGE OF LANDS, TOWNS AND BUILDINGS.

By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. Revised, with large Additions on RECENT PRACTICE IN DRAINAGE ENGINEERING, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E., Author of "Tramways: their Construction and Working." Cr. 8vo, cloth. . 4/6

"The new matter added to Mr. Dempsey's excellent work is characterised by the comprehensive grasp and accuracy of detail for which the name of Mr. D. K. Clark is a sufficient voucher."—*Athenæum*.

TRAMWAYS: THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND WORKING.

Embracing a Comprehensive History of the System; with an exhaustive Analysis of the Various Modes of Traction, including Horse Power, Steam, Cable Traction, Electric Traction, &c.; a Description of the Varieties of Rolling Stock; and ample Details of Cost and Working Expenses. New Edition, Thoroughly Revised, and Including the Progress recently made in Tramway Construction, &c., &c. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. With 400 Illustrations. 8vo, 780 pp., buckram. [Just Published. 28/0

"Although described as a new edition, this book is really a new one, a large part of it, which covers historical ground, having been re-written and amplified; while the parts which relate to all that has been done since 1882 appear in this edition only. It is sixteen years since the first edition appeared, and twelve years since the supplementary volume to the first book was published. After a lapse, then, of twelve years, it is obvious that the author has at his disposal a vast quantity of descriptive and statistical information, with which he may, and has, produced a volume of great value to all interested in tramway construction and working. The new volume is one which will rank, among tramway engineers and those interested in tramway working, with his world-famed book on railway machinery."—*The Engineer*, March 8, 1895.

PRACTICAL SURVEYING.

A Text-Book for Students preparing for Examinations or for Survey-work in the Colonies. By GEORGE W. USILL, A.M.I.C.E. With 4 Plates and upwards of 330 Illustrations. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Including Tables of Natural Sines, Tangents, Secants, &c. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6; or, on THIN PAPER, bound in limp leather, gilt edges, rounded corners, for pocket use. 12/6

"The best forms of instruments are described as to their construction, uses and modes of employment, and there are innumerable hints on work and equipment such as the author, in his experience as surveyor, draughtsman and teacher, has found necessary, and which the student in his inexperience will find most serviceable."—*Engineer*.

"The latest treatise in the English language on surveying, and we have no hesitation in saying that the student will find it a better guide than any of its predecessors. Deserves to be recognised as the first book which should be put in the hands of a pupil of Civil Engineering."—*Architect*.

AID TO SURVEY PRACTICE.

For Reference in Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; and in Route Surveys of Travellers by Land and Sea. With Tables, Illustrations, and Records. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, A.M.I.C.E. Second Edition, Enlarged. Large crown 8vo, cloth. 12/6

"Mr. Jackson has produced a valuable *vade-mecum* for the surveyor. We can recommend this book as containing an admirable supplement to the teaching of the accomplished surveyor."—*Athenæum*.

"As a text-book we should advise all surveyors to place it in their libraries, and study well the matured instructions afforded in its pages."—*Coltrey Guardian*.

"The author brings to his work a fortunate union of theory and practical experience which, aided by a clear and lucid style of writing, renders the book a very useful one."—*Builder*.

ENGINEER'S & MINING SURVEYOR'S FIELD BOOK.

Consisting of a Series of Tables, with Rules, Explanations of Systems, and use of Theodolite for Traverse Surveying and plotting the work with minute accuracy by means of Straight Edge and Set Square only; Levelling with the Theodolite, Casting-out and Reducing Levels to Datum, and Plotting Sections in the ordinary manner; Setting-out Curves with the Theodolite by Tangential Angles and Multiples with Right and Left-hand Readings of the Instrument; Setting-out Curves without Theodolite on the System of Tangential Angles by Sets of Tangents and Offsets; and Earthwork Tables to 80 feet deep, calculated for every 6 inches in depth. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. With numerous Woodcuts. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth. **12/0**

"The book is very handy; the separate tables of sines and tangents to every minute will make it useful for many other purposes, the genuine traverse tables existing all the same."—*Athenaeum*.

"Every person engaged in engineering field operations will estimate the importance of such a work and the amount of valuable time which will be saved by reference to a set of reliable tables prepared with the accuracy and fulness of those given in this volume."—*Railway News*.

LAND AND MARINE SURVEYING.

In Reference to the Preparation of Plans for Roads and Railways; Canals, Rivers, Towns' Water Supplies; Docks and Harbours. With Description and Use of Surveying Instruments. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Large crown 8vo, cloth. **9/0**

"This book must prove of great value to the student. We have no hesitation in recommending it, feeling assured that it will more than repay a careful study."—*Mechanical World*.

"A most useful book for the student. We strongly recommend it as a carefully-written and valuable text-book. It enjoys a well-deserved repute among surveyors."—*Builder*.

"This volume cannot fail to prove of the utmost practical utility. It may be safely recommended to all students who aspire to become clean and expert surveyors."—*Mining Journal*.

PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF LEVELLING.

Showing its Application to Purposes of Railway and Civil Engineering in the Construction of Roads; with Mr. TELFORD'S Rules for the same. By FRDERICK W. SIMMS, F.G.S., M. Inst. C.E. Eighth Edition, with the addition of LAW'S Practical Examples for Setting-out Railway Curves, and TRAUTWINE'S Field Practice of Laying-out Circular Curves. With 7 Plates and numerous Woodcuts, 8vo, cloth. **8/6**

. TRAUTWINE on CURVES may be had separate **5/0**

"The text-book on levelling in most of our engineering schools and colleges."—*Engineer*.

"The publishers have rendered a substantial service to the profession, especially to the younger members, by bringing out the present edition of Mr. Simms's useful work."—*Engineering*.

AN OUTLINE OF THE METHOD OF CONDUCTING A TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY.

For the Formation of Geographical and Topographical Maps and Plans, Military Reconnaissance, LEVELLING, &c., with Useful Problems, Formulæ, and Tables. By Lieut.-General FROME, R.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and partly Re-written by Major-General Sir CHARLES WARREN, G.C.M.G., R.E. With 19 Plates and 115 Woodcuts, royal 8vo, cloth. **18/0**

"No words of praise from us can strengthen the position so well and so steadily maintained by this work. Sir Charles Warren has revised the entire work, and made such additions as were necessary to bring every portion of the contents up to the present date."—*Broad Arrow*.

TABLES OF TANGENTIAL ANGLES AND MULTIPLES FOR SETTING-OUT CURVES.

From 5 to 200 Radius. By A. BEAZELEY, M. Inst. C.E. 6th Edition, Revised. With an Appendix on the use of the Tables for Measuring up Curves. Printed on 50 Cards, and sold in a cloth box, waistcoat-pocket size. **3/6**

[Just Published. **3/6**

"Each table is printed on a card, which, placed on the theodolite, leaves the hands free to manipulate the instrument—no small advantage as regards the rapidity of work."—*Engineer*.

"Very handy: a man may know that all his day's work must fall on two of these cards, which he puts into his own card-case, and leaves the rest behind."—*Athenaeum*.

HANDY GENERAL EARTH-WORK TABLES.

Giving the Contents in Cubic Yards of Centre and Slopes of Cuttings and Embankments from 3 inches to 80 feet in Depth or Height, for use with either 66 feet Chain or 100 feet Chain. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E. **3/6**

[Just Published. **3/6**

EARTHWORK TABLES.

Showing the Contents in Cubic Yards of Embankments, Cuttings, &c., of Heights or Depths up to an average of 80 feet. By JOSEPH BROADBENT, C.E., and FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth **5/0**

"The way in which accuracy is attained, by a simple division of each cross section into three elements, two in which are constant and one variable, is ingenious."—*Athenæum*.

A MANUAL ON EARTHWORK.

By ALEX. J. S. GRAHAM, C.E. With numerous Diagrams. Second Edition. 18mo, cloth **2/6**

THE CONSTRUCTION OF LARGE TUNNEL SHAFTS.

A Practical and Theoretical Essay. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E., Resident Engineer, L. and N. W. R. With Folding Plates, 8vo, cloth **12/0**

"Many of the methods given are of extreme practical value to the mason, and the observations on the form of arch, the rules for ordering the stone, and the construction of the templates, will be found of considerable use. We commend the book to the engineering profession."—*Building News*.

"Will be regarded by civil engineers as of the utmost value, and calculated to save much time and obviate many mistakes."—*Colliery Guardian*.

CAST & WROUGHT IRON BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION.

(A Complete and Practical Treatise on), including Iron Foundations. In Three Parts.—Theoretical, Practical, and Descriptive. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E. Third Edition, revised and much improved, with 115 Double Plates (20 of which now first appear in this edition), and numerous Additions to the Text. In 2 vols., imp. 4to, half-bound in morocco **£6 16s. 6d.**

"A very valuable contribution to the standard literature of civil engineering. In addition to elevations, plans, and sections, large scale details are given, which very much enhance the instructive worth of those illustrations."—*Civil Engineer and Architect's Journal*.

"Mr. Humber's stately volumes, lately issued—in which the most important bridges erected during the last five years, under the direction of the late Mr. Brunel, Sir W. Cubitt, Mr. Hawkshaw, Mr. Page, Mr. Fowler, Mr. Hemans, and others among our most eminent engineers, are drawn and specified in great detail."—*Engineer*.

ESSAY ON OBLIQUE BRIDGES

(Practical and Theoretical). With 13 large Plates. By the late GEORGE WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E. Fourth Edition, revised by his Son, J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E.; and with the addition of Description to Diagrams for Facilitating the Construction of Oblique Bridges, by W. H. BARLOW, M.I.C.E. Royal 8vo, cloth **12/0**

"The standard text-book for all engineers regarding skew arches is Mr. Buck's treatise, and it would be impossible to consult a better."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Buck's treatise is recognised as a standard text-book, and his treatment has divested the subject of many of the intricacies supposed to belong to it. As a guide to the engineer and architect, on a confessedly difficult subject, Mr. Buck's work is unsurpassed."—*Building News*.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF OBLIQUE ARCHES

(A Practical Treatise on). By JOHN HART. Third Edition, with Plates. Imperial 8vo, cloth **8/0**

GRAPHIC AND ANALYTIC STATICS.

In their Practical Application to the Treatment of Stresses in Roofs, Solid Girders, Lattice, Bowstring, and Suspension Bridges, Braced Iron Arches and Piers, and other Frameworks. By R. HUDSON GRAHAM, C.E. Containing Diagrams and Plates to Scale. With numerous Examples, many taken from existing Structures. Specially arranged for Class-work in Colleges and Universities. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, cloth **16/0**

"Mr. Graham's book will find a place wherever graphic and analytic statics are used or studied."—*Engineer*.

"The work is excellent from a practical point of view, and has evidently been prepared with much care. The directions for working are simple, and are illustrated by an abundance of well-selected examples. It is an excellent text-book for the practical draughtsman."—*Athenæum*.

PRACTICAL GEOMETRY.

For the Architect, Engineer, and Mechanic. Giving Rules for the Delineation and Application of various Geometrical Lines, Figures, and Curves. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Architect. 8vo, cloth **9/0**

"No book with the same objects in view has ever been published in which the clearness of the rules laid down and the illustrative diagrams have been so satisfactory."—*Scotsman*.

THE GEOMETRY OF COMPASSES.

Or, Problems Resolved by the mere Description of Circles and the Use of Coloured Diagrams and Symbols. By OLIVER BYRNE. Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

WEIGHTS OF WROUGHT IRON & STEEL GIRDERS.

A Graphic Table for Facilitating the Computation of the Weights of Wrought Iron and Steel Girders, &c., for Parliamentary and other Estimates. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E. On a Sheet 2/6

HANDY BOOK FOR THE CALCULATION OF STRAINS

In Girders and Similar Structures and their Strength. Consisting of Formulæ and Corresponding Diagrams, with numerous details for Practical Application, &c., By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., &c. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, with nearly 100 Woodcuts and 3 Plates, cloth 7/6

"The formulæ are neatly expressed, and the diagrams good."—*Athenæum*.

"We heartily commend this really handy book to our engineer and architect readers."—*English Mechanic*.

TRUSSES OF WOOD AND IRON.

Practical Applications of Science in Determining the Stresses, Breaking Weights, Safe Loads, Scantlings, and Details of Construction. With Complete Working Drawings. By WILLIAM GRIFFITHS, Surveyor, Assistant Master, Tranmere School of Science and Art. Oblong 8vo, cloth 4/6

"This handy little book enters so minutely into every detail connected with the construction of roof trusses that no student need be ignorant of these matters."—*Practical Engineer*.

THE STRAINS ON STRUCTURES OF IRONWORK.

With Practical Remarks on Iron Construction. By F. W. SHEILDS, M.I.C.E. 8vo, cloth 5/0

A TREATISE ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.

With Rules for Application in Architecture, the Construction of Suspension Bridges, Railways, &c. By PETER BARLOW, F.R.S. A new Edition, revised by his Sons, P. W. BARLOW, F.R.S., and W. H. BARLOW, F.R.S.; to which are added, Experiments by HODGKINSON, FAIRBAIRN, and KIRKALDY; and Formulæ for calculating Girders, &c. Arranged and Edited by WM. HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E. Demy 8vo, 400 pp., with 19 large Plates and numerous Woodcuts, cloth 18/0

"Valuable alike to the student, tyro, and the experienced practitioner, it will always rank in future as it has hitherto done, as the standard treatise on that particular subject."—*Engineer*.

"As a scientific work of the first class, it deserves a foremost place on the bookshelves of every civil engineer and practical mechanic."—*English Mechanic*.

STRENGTH OF CAST IRON AND OTHER METALS.

By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. Fifth Edition, including HODGKINSON'S Experimental Researches. 8vo, cloth 12/0

SAFE RAILWAY WORKING.

A Treatise on Railway Accidents, their Cause and Prevention; with a Description of Modern Appliances and Systems. By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E., Vice-President and Consulting Engineer, Amalgamated Society of Railway Servants. With Illustrations and Coloured Plates. Third Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

"A book for the engineer, the directors, the managers; and, in short, all who wish for information on railway matters will find a perfect encyclopædia in 'Safe Railway Working.'"—*Railway Review*.

"We commend the remarks on railway signalling to all railway managers, especially where a uniform code and practice is advocated."—*Herepath's Railway Journal*.

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURES BY HEAT.

By JOHN KEILY, C.E., late of the Indian Public Works Department. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

"The aim the author has set before him, viz., to show the effects of heat upon metallic and other structures, is a laudable one, for this is a branch of physics upon which the engineer or architect can find but little reliable and comprehensive data in books."—*Builder*.

RECORD OF THE PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

Complete in Four Volumes, imperial 4to, half-morocco, price **£12 12s.**

Each volume sold separately, as follows:—

FIRST SERIES, Comprising Civil, Mechanical, Marine, Hydraulic, Railway, Bridge, and other Engineering Works, &c. By **WILLIAM HUMBER**, A. M. Inst. C.E., &c. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, drawn to a large scale, Photographic Portrait of John Hawkshaw, C.E., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

VICTORIA STATION AND ROOF, L. B. & S. C. R. (8 PLATES); SOUTHPORT PIER (2 PLATES); VICTORIA STATION AND ROOF, L. C. & D. AND G. W. R. (6 PLATES); ROOF OF CREMORNE MUSIC HALL; BRIDGE OVER G. N. RAILWAY; ROOF OF STATION, DUTCH RHENISH RAIL (2 PLATES); BRIDGE OVER THE THAMES, WEST LONDON EXTENSION RAILWAY (5 PLATES); ARMOUR PLATES: SUSPENSION BRIDGE, THAMES (4 PLATES); THE ALLEN ENGINE; SUSPENSION BRIDGE, AVON (3 PLATES); UNDERGROUND RAILWAY (3 PLATES).

HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

SECOND SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 3 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of Robert Stephenson, C.E., M.P., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

BRICKENHEAD DOCKS, LOW WATER BASIN (15 PLATES); CHARING CROSS STATION ROOF, C. C. RAILWAY (3 PLATES); DIGSWELL VIADUCT, GREAT NORTHERN RAILWAY; ROBBERY WOOD VIADUCT, GREAT NORTHERN RAILWAY; IRON PERMANENT WAY; CLYDACH VIADUCT, MERTHYR, TREDEGAR, AND ABERGAVENNY RAILWAY; EBBW VIADUCT, MERTHYR, TREDEGAR, AND ABERGAVENNY RAILWAY; COLLEGE WOOD VIADUCT, CORNWALL RAILWAY; DUBLIN WINTER PALACE ROOF (3 PLATES); BRIDGE OVER THE THAMES, L. C. & D. RAILWAY (6 PLATES); ALBERT HARBOUR, GREENOCK (4 PLATES).

HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

THIRD SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 40 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of J. R. McClean, late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

MAIN DRAINAGE, METROPOLIS.—North Side.—MAP SHOWING INTERCEPTION OF SEWERS; MIDDLE LEVEL SEWER (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER RIVER LEA (3 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER MARSH LANE, NORTH WOOLWICH RAILWAY, AND BOW AND BARKING RAILWAY JUNCTION; OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER BOW AND BARKING RAILWAY (3 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER EAST LONDON WATER-WORKS' FEEDER (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER RESERVOIR (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, TUMBLING BAY AND OUTLET; OUTFALL SEWER, PENSTOCKS. *South Side.*—OUTFALL SEWER, BERMONDSEY BRANCH (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, RESERVOIR AND OUTLET (4 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, FILTH HOIST; SECTIONS OF SEWERS (NORTH AND SOUTH SIDES).

THAMES EMBANKMENT.—SECTION OF RIVER WALL; STEAMBOAT PIER, WESTMINSTER (2 PLATES); LANDING STAIRS BETWEEN CHARING CROSS AND WATERLOO BRIDGES; YORK GATE (2 PLATES); OVERFLOW AND OUTLET AT SAVOY STREET SEWER (3 PLATES); STEAMBOAT PIER, WATERLOO BRIDGE (3 PLATES); JUNCTION OF SEWERS, PLANS AND SECTIONS; GULLIES, PLANS AND SECTIONS; ROLLING STOCK; GRANITE AND IRON FORTS.

HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

FOURTH SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of John Fowler, late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

ABBEY MILLS PUMPING STATION, MAIN DRAINAGE, METROPOLIS (4 PLATES); BARROW DOCKS (5 PLATES); MANQUIS VIADUCT, SANTIAGO AND VALPARAISO RAILWAY, (2 PLATES); ADAM'S LOCOMOTIVE, ST. HELEN'S CANAL RAILWAY (4 PLATES); CANNON STREET STATION ROOF, CHARING CROSS RAILWAY (3 PLATES); ROAD BRIDGE OVER THE RIVER MOKA (2 PLATES); TELEGRAPHIC APPARATUS FOR MESOPOTAMIA; VIADUCT OVER THE RIVER WYE, MIDLAND RAILWAY (3 PLATES); ST. GERMAN'S VIADUCT, CORNWALL RAILWAY (2 PLATES); WROUGHT-IRON CYLINDER FOR DIVING BELL; MILLWALL DOCKS (6 PLATES); MILROY'S PATENT EXCAVATOR; METROPOLITAN DISTRICT RAILWAY (6 PLATES); HARBOURS, PORTS, AND BREAKWATERS (3 PLATES).

THE POPULAR WORKS OF MICHAEL REYNOLDS.

LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE DRIVING.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in Charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, Member of the Society of Engineers, formerly Locomotive Inspector, L. B. & S. C. R. Ninth Edition. Including a KEY TO THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE. With Illustrations and Portrait of Author. Crown 8vo, cloth 4/6

"Mr. Reynolds has supplied a want, and has supplied it well. We can confidently recommend the book not only to the practical driver, but to everyone who takes an interest in the performance of locomotive engines."—*The Engineer*.

"Mr. Reynolds has opened a new chapter in the literature of the day. This admirable practical treatise, of the practical utility of which we have to speak in terms of warm commendation."—*Athenaeum*.

"Evidently the work of one who knows his subject thoroughly."—*Railway Service Gazette*.

"Were the cautions and rules given in the book to become part of the every-day working of our engine-drivers, we might have fewer distressing accidents to deplore."—*Scotsman*.

STATIONARY ENGINE DRIVING.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in Charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth 4/6

"The author is thoroughly acquainted with his subjects, and his advice on the various points treated is clear and practical. . . . He has produced a manual which is an exceedingly useful one for the class for whom it is specially intended."—*Engineering*.

"Our author leaves no stone unturned. He is determined that his readers shall not only know something about the stationary engine, but all about it."—*Engineer*.

"An engineman who has mastered the contents of Mr. Reynolds's book will require but little actual experience with boilers and engines before he can be trusted to look after them."—*English Mechanic*.

THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER,

Fireman, and Engine-Boy. Comprising a Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Second Edition, with Revised Appendix. With numerous Illustrations, and Portrait of George Stephenson. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 4/6

"From the technical knowledge of the author, it will appeal to the railway man of to-day more forcibly than anything written by Dr. Smiles. . . . The volume contains information of a technical kind, and facts that every driver should be familiar with."—*English Mechanic*.

"We should be glad to see this book in the possession of everyone in the kingdom who has ever laid, or is to lay, hands on a locomotive engine."—*Iron*.

CONTINUOUS RAILWAY BRAKES.

A Practical Treatise on the several Systems in Use in the United Kingdom : their Construction and Performance. With copious Illustrations and numerous Tables. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Large crown 8vo, cloth 9/0

"A popular explanation of the different brakes. It will be of great assistance in forming public opinion, and will be studied with benefit by those who take an interest in the brake."—*English Mechanic*.

"Written with sufficient technical detail to enable the principal and relative connection of the various parts of each particular brake to be readily grasped."—*Mechanical World*.

ENGINE-DRIVING LIFE.

Stirring Adventures and Incidents in the Lives of Locomotive Engine-Drivers. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . 1/6

"From first to last perfectly fascinating. Wilkie Collins's most thrilling conceptions are thrown into the shade by true incidents, endless in their variety, related in every page."—*North British Mail*.

"Anyone who wishes to get a real insight into railway life cannot do better than read 'Engine-Driving Life' for himself, and if he once takes it up he will find that the author's enthusiasm and real love of the engine-driving profession will carry him on until he has read every page."—*Saturday Review*.

THE ENGINEMAN'S POCKET COMPANION,

And Practical Educator for Enginemen, Boiler Attendants, and Mechanics. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. With 45 Illustrations and numerous Diagrams. Third Edition, Revised. Royal 18mo, strongly bound for pocket wear . 3/6

"This admirable work is well suited to accomplish its object, being the honest workmanship of a competent engineer."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"A most meritorious work, giving in a succinct and practical form all the information an engine-minder desirous of mastering the scientific principles of his daily calling would require."—*The Miller*.

"A boon to those who are striving to become efficient mechanics."—*Daily Chronicle*.

MARINE ENGINEERING, SHIPBUILDING, NAVIGATION, &c.

THE NAVAL ARCHITECT'S AND SHIPBUILDER'S

POCKET-BOOK of Formulae, Rules, and Tables, and Marine Engineer's and Surveyor's Handy Book of Reference. By CLEMENT MACKROW, M.I.N.A. Sixth Edition, Revised, 700 pp., with 300 Illustrations. Fcap., leather. **12/6**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—SIGNS AND SYMBOLS, DECIMAL FRACTIONS.—TRIGONOMETRY.—PRACTICAL GEOMETRY.—MENSURATION.—CENTRES AND MOMENTS OF FIGURES.—MOMENTS OF INERTIA AND RADII OF GYRATION.—ALGEBRAICAL EXPRESSIONS FOR SIMPSON'S RULES.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY.—LAWS OF MOTION.—DISPLACEMENT, CENTRE OF BUOYANCY.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY OF SHIP'S HULL.—STABILITY CURVES AND METACENTRES.—SEA AND SHALLOW-WATER WAVES.—ROLLING OF SHIPS.—PROPULSION AND RESISTANCE OF VESSELS.—SPEED TRIALS.—SAILING, CENTRE OF EFFORT.—DISTANCES DOWN RIVERS, COAST LINES.—STEERING AND RUDDERS OF VESSELS.—LAUNCHING CALCULATIONS AND VELOCITIES.—WEIGHT OF MATERIAL AND GEAR.—GUN PARTICULARS AND WEIGHT.—STANDARD GAUGES.—RIVETED JOINTS AND RIVETING.—STRENGTH AND TESTS OF MATERIALS.—BINDING AND SHEARING STRESSES, &c.—STRENGTH OF SHAFTING, PILLARS, WHEELS, &c.—HYDRAULIC DATA, &c.—CONIC SECTIONS, CATENARIAN CURVES.—MECHANICAL POWERS, WORK.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR BOILERS AND ENGINES.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR SHIPS.—LLOYD'S RULES FOR BOILERS.—LLOYD'S WEIGHT OF CHAINS.—LLOYD'S SCANTLINGS FOR SHIPS.—DATA OF ENGINES AND VESSELS.—SHIPS' FITTINGS AND TESTS.—SEASONING PRESERVING TIMBER.—MEASUREMENT OF TIMBER.—ALLOYS, PAINTS, VARNISHES.—DATA FOR STOWAGE.—ADMIRALTY TRANSPORT REGULATIONS.—RULES FOR HORSE-POWER, SCREW PROPELLERS, &c.—PERCENTAGES FOR BUTT STRAPS, &c.—PARTICULARS OF YACHTS.—MASTING AND RIGGING VESSELS.—DISTANCES OF FOREIGN PORTS.—TONNAGE TABLES.—VOCABULARY OF FRENCH AND ENGLISH TERMS.—ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—DECIMAL EQUIVALENTS.—FOREIGN MONEY.—DISCOUNT AND WAGES TABLES.—USEFUL NUMBERS AND READY RECKONERS.—TABLES OF CIRCULAR MEASURES.—TABLES OF AREAS OF AND CIRCUMFERENCES OF CIRCLES.—TABLES OF AREAS OF SEGMENTS OF CIRCLES.—TABLES OF SQUARES AND CUBES AND ROOTS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF HYPERBOLIC LOGARITHMS.—TABLES OF NATURAL SINES, TANGENTS, &c.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMIC SINES, TANGENTS, &c.

"In these days of advanced knowledge a work like this is of the greatest value. It contains a vast amount of information. We unhesitatingly say that it is the most valuable compilation for its specific purpose that has ever been printed. No naval architect, engineer, surveyor, or seaman, wood or iron shipbuilder, can afford to be without this work."—*Nautical Magazine*.

"Should be used by all who are engaged in the construction or design of vessels. . . . Will be found to contain the most useful tables and formulae required by shipbuilders, carefully collected from the best authorities, and put together in a popular and simple form. The book is one of exceptional merit."—*Engineer*.

"The professional shipbuilder has now, in a convenient and accessible form, reliable data for solving many of the numerous problems that present themselves in the course of his work."—*Iron*.

"There is no doubt that a pocket-book of this description must be a necessity in the shipbuilding trade. . . . The volume contains a mass of useful information clearly expressed and presented in a handy form."—*Marine Engineer*.

WANNAN'S MARINE ENGINEER'S GUIDE

To Board of Trade Examinations for Certificates of Competency. Containing all Latest Questions to Date, with Simple, Clear, and Correct Solutions; Elementary and Verbal Questions and Answers; complete Set of Drawings with Statements completed. By A. C. WANNAN, C.E., and E. W. I. WANNAN, M.I.M.E. Illustrated with numerous Engravings. Crown 8vo, 370 pages, cloth. [Just Published. **8/6**

WANNAN'S MARINE ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Containing the Latest Board of Trade Rules and Data for Marine Engineers. By A. C. WANNAN. Second Edition, carefully Revised. Square 18mo, with thumb Index, leather. [Just Published. **5/0**

MARINE ENGINES AND STEAM VESSELS.

A Treatise on. By ROBERT MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with considerable Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E., Senior Surveyor to the Board of Trade. 12mo, cloth. **4/6**

"Well adapted to give the young steamship engineer or marine engine and boiler maker a general introduction into his practical work."—*Mechanical World*.

"We feel sure that this thoroughly revised edition will continue to be as popular in the future as it has been in the past, as, for its size, it contains more useful information than any similar treatise."—*Industries*.

SEA TERMS, PHRASES, AND WORDS

(Technical Dictionary of) used in the English and French Languages (English-French, French-English). For the Use of Seamen, Engineers, Pilots, Shipbuilders, Shipowners, and Ship-brokers. Compiled by W. PIRRIE, late of the African Steamship Company. Fcap. 8vo, cloth limp. **5/0**
 "This volume will be highly appreciated by seamen, engineers, pilots, shipbuilders and ship-owners. It will be found wonderfully accurate and complete."—*Scotsman*.
 "A very useful dictionary, which has long been wanted by French and English engineers, masters, officers and others."—*Shipping World*.

ELECTRIC SHIP LIGHTING.

A Handbook on the Practical Fitting and Running of Ships' Electrical Plant, for the Use of Shipowners and Builders, Marine Electricians and Sea-going Engineers in Charge. By J. W. URQUHART, Author of "Electric Light," "Dynamo Construction," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth **7/6**

MARINE ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Consisting of useful Tables and Formulae. By FRANK PROCTOR, A.I.N.A. Third Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, gilt edges, with strap **4/0**
 "We recommend it to our readers as going far to supply a long-felt want."—*Naval Science*.
 "A most useful companion to all marine engineers."—*United Service Gazette*.

ELEMENTARY ENGINEERING.

A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices. In the Form of Questions and Answers on Metals, Alloys, Strength of Materials, Construction and Management of Marine Engines and Boilers, Geometry, &c., &c. With an Appendix of Useful Tables. By J. S. BREWER. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **1/6**
 "Contains much valuable information for the class for whom it is intended, especially in the chapters on the management of boilers and engines."—*Nautical Magazine*.

PRACTICAL NAVIGATION.

Consisting of THE SAILOR'S SEA-BOOK, by JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with the exquisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by HENRY LAW, C.E., and Professor J. R. YOUNG. Illustrated. 12mo, strongly half-bound **7/0**

MARINE ENGINEER'S DRAWING-BOOK.

Adapted to the Requirements of the Board of Trade Examinations. By JOHN LOCKIE, C.E. With 22 Plates, Drawn to Scale. Royal 8vo, cloth . . . **3/6**

THE ART AND SCIENCE OF SAILMAKING.

By SAMUEL B. SADLER, Practical Sailmaker, late in the employment of Messrs. Ratsey and Lapthorne, of Cowes and Gosport. With Plates and other Illustrations. Small 4to, cloth **12/6**
 "This extremely practical work gives a complete education in all the branches of the manufacture, cutting out, roping, seaming, and goring. It is copiously illustrated, and will form a first-rate text-book and guide."—*Portsmouth Times*.

CHAIN CABLES AND CHAINS.

Comprising Sizes and Curves of Links, Studs, &c., Iron for Cables and Chains, Chain Cable and Chain Making, Forming and Welding Links, Strength of Cables and Chains, Certificates for Cables, Marking Cables, Prices of Chain Cables and Chains, Historical Notes, Acts of Parliament, Statutory Tests, Charges for Testing, List of Manufacturers of Cables, &c., &c. By THOMAS W. TRAILL, F.E.R.N., M.Inst.C.E., Engineer-Surveyor-in-Chief, Board of Trade, Inspector of Chain Cable and Anchor Proving Establishments, and General Superintendent Lloyd's Committee on Proving Establishments. With numerous Tables, Illustrations, and Lithographic Drawings. Folio, cloth, bevelled boards **£2 2s.**
 "It contains a vast amount of valuable information. Nothing seems to be wanting to make it a complete and standard work of reference on the subject."—*Nautical Magazine*.

MINING AND METALLURGY.

COLLIERY WORKING AND MANAGEMENT.

Comprising the Duties of a Colliery Manager, the Oversight and Arrangement of Labour and Wages, and the different Systems of Working Coal Seams. By H. F. BULMAN and R. A. S. REDMAYNE. 350 pp., with 28 Plates and other Illustrations, including Underground Photographs. Medium 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 15/0

"This is, indeed, an admirable Handbook for Colliery Managers, in fact it is an indispensable adjunct to a Colliery Manager's education, as well as being a most useful and interesting work on the subject for all who in any way have to do with coal mining. The underground photographs are an attractive feature of the work, being very lifelike and necessarily true representations of the scenes they depict."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"Mr. Bulman and Mr. Redmayne, who are both experienced Colliery Managers of great literary ability, are to be congratulated on having supplied an authoritative work dealing with a side of the subject of coal mining which has hitherto received but scant treatment. The authors elucidate their text by 119 woodcuts and 28 plates, most of the latter being admirable reproductions of photographs taken underground with the aid of the magnesium flash-light. These illustrations are excellent."—*Nature*.

INFLAMMABLE GAS AND VAPOUR IN THE AIR

(The Detection and Measurement of). By FRANK CLOWES, D.Sc., Lond., F.I.C., Prof. of Chemistry in the University College, Nottingham. With a Chapter on THE DETECTION AND MEASUREMENT OF PETROLEUM VAPOUR by BOVERTON REDWOOD, F.R.S.E., Consulting Adviser to the Corporation of London under the Petroleum Acts. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. Net 5/0

"Professor Clowes has given us a volume on a subject of much industrial importance . . . Those interested in these matters may be recommended to study this book, which is easy of comprehension and contains many good things."—*The Engineer*.

"A convenient summary of the work on which Professor Clowes has been engaged for some considerable time. . . . It is hardly necessary to say that any work on these subjects with these names on the title-page must be a valuable one, and one that no mining engineer—certainly no coal miner—can afford to ignore or to leave unread."—*Mining Journal*.

MACHINERY FOR METALLIFEROUS MINES.

A Practical Treatise for Mining Engineers, Metallurgists, and Managers of Mines. By E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. Crown 8vo, 580 pp., with upwards of 300 Illustrations, cloth. [Just Published. 12/6

"Mr. Davies, in this handsome volume, has done the advanced student and the manager of mines good service. Almost every kind of machinery in actual use is carefully described, and the woodcuts and plates are good."—*Athenaeum*.

"From cover to cover the work exhibits all the same characteristics which excite the confidence and attract the attention of the student as he peruses the first page. The work may safely be recommended. By its publication the literature connected with the industry will be enriched and the reputation of its author enhanced."—*Mining Journal*.

METALLIFEROUS MINERALS AND MINING.

By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Mining Engineer, &c., Author of "A Treatise on Slate and Slate Quarrying." Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 150 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 12/6

"Neither the practical miner nor the general reader, interested in mines, can have a better book for his companion and his guide."—*Mining Journal*.

"We are doing our readers a service in calling their attention to this valuable work."—*Mining World*.

"As a history of the present state of mining throughout the world this book has a real value, and it supplies an actual want."—*Athenaeum*.

EARTHY AND OTHER MINERALS AND MINING.

By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Author of "Metalliferous Minerals," &c. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 12/6

"We do not remember to have met with any English work on mining matters that contains the same amount of information packed in equally convenient form."—*Academy*.

"We should be inclined to rank it as among the very best of the handy technical and trades manuals which have recently appeared."—*British Quarterly Review*.

BRITISH MINING.

A Treatise on the History, Discovery, Practical Development, and Future Prospects of Metalliferous Mines in the United Kingdom. By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S., late Keeper of Mining Records. Upwards of 950 pp., with 330 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Super-royal 8vo, cloth **£2 2s.**

"The book is a treasure-house of statistical information on mining subjects, and we know of no other work embodying so great a mass of matter of this kind. Were this the only merit of Mr. Hunt's volume it would be sufficient to render it indispensable in the library of every one interested in the development of the mining and metallurgical industries of this country."—*Athenæum*.

"A mass of information not elsewhere available, and of the greatest value to those who may be interested in our great mineral industries."—*Engineer*.

MINE DRAINAGE.

A Complete and Practical Treatise on Direct-Acting Underground Steam Pumping Machinery, with a Description of a large number of the best known Engines, their General Utility and the Special Sphere of their Action, the Mode of their Application, and their merits compared with other forms of Pumping Machinery. By STEPHEN MICHELL. 8vo, cloth . **15/0**

"Will be highly esteemed by colliery owners and lessees, mining engineers, and students generally who require to be acquainted with the best means of securing the drainage of mines. It is a most valuable work, and stands almost alone in the literature of steam pumping machinery."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"Much valuable information is given, so that the book is thoroughly worthy of an extensive circulation amongst practical men and purchasers of machinery."—*Mining Journal*.

THE PROSPECTOR'S HANDBOOK.

A Guide for the Prospector and Traveller in search of Metal-Bearing or other Valuable Minerals. By J. W. ANDERSON, M.A. (Camb.), F.R.G.S., Author of "Fiji and New Caledonia." Seventh Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged. Small crown 8vo, cloth, **3/6**; or, leather, pocket-book form, with tuck. [*Just Published.* **4/6**]

"Will supply a much-felt want, especially among Colonists, in whose way are so often thrown many mineralogical specimens the value of which it is difficult to determine."—*Engineer*.

"How to find commercial minerals, and how to identify them when they are found, are the leading points to which attention is directed. The author has managed to pack as much practical detail into his pages as would supply material for a book three times its size."—*Mining Journal*.

NOTES AND FORMULÆ FOR MINING STUDENTS.

By JOHN HERMAN MERIVALE, M.A., Late Professor of Mining in the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By H. F. BULMAN, A.M.Inst.C.E. Small crown 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published.* **2/6**]

"The author has done his work in a creditable manner, and has produced a book that will be of service to students and those who are practically engaged in mining operations."—*Engineer*.

THE MINER'S HANDBOOK.

A Handy Book of Reference on the subjects of Mineral Deposits, Mining Operations, Ore Dressing, &c. For the Use of Students and others interested in Mining Matters. By JOHN MILNE, F.R.S., Professor of Mining in the Imperial University of Japan. Revised Edition. Fcap. 8vo, leather **7/6**

"Professor Milne's handbook is sure to be received with favour by all connected with mining, and will be extremely popular among students."—*Athenæum*.

POCKET-BOOK FOR MINERS AND METALLURGISTS.

Comprising Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Notes for Use in Field and Office Work. By F. DANVERS POWER, F.G.S., M.E. Fcap. 8vo, leather . **9/0**

"This excellent book is an admirable example of its kind, and ought to find a large sale amongst English-speaking prospectors and mining engineers."—*Engineering*.

MINERAL SURVEYOR AND VALUER'S GUIDE.

Comprising a Treatise on Improved Mining Surveying and the Valuation of Mining Properties, with New Traverse Tables. By WM. LINTERN. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. 12mo, cloth **3/6**

THE COLLIERY MANAGER'S HANDBOOK.

A Comprehensive Treatise on the Laying-out and Working of Collieries, Designed as a Book of Reference for Colliery Managers, and for the Use of Coal Mining Students preparing for First-class Certificates. By **CALEB FAMELY**, Mining Engineer and Surveyor; Member of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers; and Member of the South Wales Institute of Mining Engineers. With 700 Plans, Diagrams, and other Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged, medium 8vo, over 900 pp. Strongly bound **£1 8s.**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—GEOLOGY.—SEARCH FOR COAL.—MINERAL LEASES AND OTHER HOLDINGS.—SHAFT SINKING.—FITTING UP THE SHAFT AND SURFACE ARRANGEMENTS.—STEAM BOILERS AND THEIR FITTINGS.—TIMBERING AND WALLING.—NARROW WORK AND METHODS OF WORKING.—UNDERGROUND CONVEYANCE.—DRAINAGE.—THE GASES MET WITH IN MINES; VENTILATION.—ON THE FRICTION OF AIR IN MINES.—THE PRIESTMAN OIL ENGINE; PETROLEUM AND NATURAL GAS.—SURVEYING AND PLANNING.—SAFETY LAMPS AND FIRE DAMP DETECTORS.—SUNDRY AND INCIDENTAL OPERATIONS AND APPLIANCES.—COLLIERY EXPLOSIONS.—MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.—Appendix: SUMMARY OF REPORT OF H.M. COMMISSIONERS ON ACCIDENTS IN MINES.

"Mr. Famely has not only given us a comprehensive reference book of a very high order, suitable to the requirements of mining engineers and colliery managers, but has also provided mining students with a class-book that is as interesting as it is instructive."—*Colliery Manager*.

"Mr. Famely's work is eminently suited to the purpose for which it is intended, being clear, interesting, exhaustive, rich in detail, and up to date, giving descriptions of the latest machines in every department. A mining engineer could scarcely go wrong who followed this work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"This is the most complete 'all-round' work on coal-mining published in the English language. . . . No library of coal-mining books is complete without it."—*Colliery Engineer* (Scranton, Pa., U.S.A.).

COAL & IRON INDUSTRIES of the UNITED KINGDOM.

Comprising a Description of the Coal Fields, and of the Principal Seams of Coal, with Returns of their Produce and its Distribution, and Analyses of Special Varieties. Also, an Account of the Occurrence of Iron Ores in Veins or Seams; Analyses of each Variety; and a History of the Rise and Progress of Pig Iron Manufacture. By **RICHARD MEADE**. 8vo, cloth **£1 8s.**

"Of this book we may unreservedly say that it is the best of its class which we have ever met. . . . A book of reference which no one engaged in the iron or coal trades should omit from his library."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

COAL AND COAL MINING.

By the late Sir **WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S., &c.**, Chief Inspector of the Mines of the Crown. Seventh Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With numerous Illustrations, 12mo, cloth **3/6**

"As an outline is given of every known coal-field in this and other countries, as well as of the principal methods of working, the book will doubtless interest a very large number of readers."—*Mining Journal*.

ASBESTOS AND ASBESTIC.

Their Properties, Occurrence, and Use. By **ROBERT H. JONES, F.S.A.**, Mineralogist, Hon. Mem. Asbestos Club, Black Lake, Canada. With Ten Colotype Plates and other Illustrations. Demy 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **16/0**

"An interesting and invaluable work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

SUBTERRANEAN SURVEYING

(Elementary and Practical Treatise on), with and without the Magnetic Needle. By **THOMAS FENWICK**, Surveyor of Mines, and **THOMAS BAKER, C.E.** Illustrated. 12mo, cloth **2/6**

GRANITES AND OUR GRANITE INDUSTRIES.

By **GEORGE F. HARRIS, F.G.S.**, Membre de la Société Belge de Géologie, Lecturer on Economic Geology at the Birkbeck Institution, &c. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **2/6**

"A clearly and well-written manual for persons engaged or interested in the granite industry."—*Scotsman*.

THE METALLURGY OF GOLD.

A Practical Treatise on the Metallurgical Treatment of Gold-bearing Ores. Including the Processes of Concentration, Chlorination, and Extraction by Cyanide, and the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Gold. By M. EISSLER, Mining Engineer and Metallurgical Chemist, formerly Assistant Assayer of the U.S. Mint, San Francisco. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. With about 250 Illustrations and numerous Folding Plates and Working Drawings. Large crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 16/6

"This book thoroughly deserves its title of a 'Practical Treatise.' The whole process of gold milling, from the breaking of the quartz to the assay of the bullion, is described in clear and orderly narrative and with much, but not too much, fulness of detail."—*Saturday Review*.

"The work is a storehouse of information and valuable data, and we strongly recommend it to all professional men engaged in the gold-mining industry."—*Mining Journal*.

THE CYANIDE PROCESS OF GOLD EXTRACTION.

Including its Practical Application on the Witwatersrand Gold Fields in South Africa. By M. EISSLER, M.E., Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. With Diagrams and Working Drawings. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"This book is just what was needed to acquaint mining men with the actual working of a process which is not only the most popular, but is, as a general rule, the most successful for the extraction of gold from tallings."—*Mining Journal*.

"The work will prove invaluable to all interested in gold mining, whether metallurgists or as investors."—*Chemical News*.

THE METALLURGY OF SILVER.

A Practical Treatise on the Amalgamation, Roasting, and Lixiviation of Silver Ores. Including the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Silver Bullion. By M. EISSLER, Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. 10/6

"A practical treatise, and a technical work which we are convinced will supply a long-felt want amongst practical men, and at the same time be of value to students and others indirectly connected with the industry."—*Mining Journal*.

"From first to last the book is thoroughly sound and reliable."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"For chemists, practical miners, assayers, and investors alike we do not know of any work on the subject so handy and yet so comprehensive."—*Glasgow Herald*.

THE METALLURGY OF ARGENTIFEROUS LEAD.

A Practical Treatise on the Smelting of Silver-Lead Ores and the Refining of Lead Bullion. Including Reports on various Smelting Establishments and Descriptions of Modern Smelting Furnaces and Plants in Europe and America. By M. EISSLER, M.E., Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Crown 8vo, 400 pp., with 183 Illustrations, cloth. 12/6

"The numerous metallurgical processes, which are fully and extensively treated of, embrace all the stages experienced in the passage of the lead from the various natural states to its issue from the refinery as an article of commerce."—*Practical Engineer*.

"The present volume fully maintains the reputation of the author. Those who wish to obtain a thorough insight into the present state of this industry cannot do better than read this volume, and all mining engineers cannot fail to find many useful hints and suggestions in it."—*Industries*.

METALLURGY OF IRON.

By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S., A.R.S.M. Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 12mo, cloth. 5/0

THE IRON ORES of GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND.

Their Mode of Occurrence, Age and Origin, and the Methods of Searching for and Working Them. With a Notice of some of the Iron Ores of Spain. By J. D. KENDALL, F.G.S., Mining Engineer. Crown 8vo, cloth. 16/0

"The author has a thorough practical knowledge of his subject, and has supplemented a careful study of the available literature by unpublished information derived from his own observations. The result is a very useful volume, which cannot fail to be of value to all interested in the iron industry of the country."—*Industries*.

ELECTRICITY, ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, &c.

SUBMARINE TELEGRAPHS.

Their History, Construction, and Working. Founded in part on WÜNSCHENDORFF'S "Traité de Télégraphie Sous-Marine," and Compiled from Authoritative and Exclusive Sources. By CHARLES BRIGHT, F.R.S.E. Super-royal 8vo, about 780 pp., fully Illustrated, including Maps and Folding Plates.

[Just Published. Net. £3 3s.]

"There are few, if any, persons more fitted to write a treatise on submarine telegraphy than Mr. Charles Bright. The author has done his work admirably, and has written in a way which will appeal as much to the layman as to the engineer. This admirable volume must, for many years to come, hold the position of the English classic on submarine telegraphy."—*Engineer*.

"This book is full of information. It makes a book of reference which should be in every engineer's library."—*Nature*.

"Mr. Bright's interestingly written and admirably illustrated book will meet with a welcome reception from cable men."—*Electrician*.

"The author deals with his subject from all points of view—political and strategical as well as scientific. The work will be of interest, not only to men of science, but to the general public. We can strongly recommend it."—*Athenæum*.

"The work contains a great store of technical information concerning the making and working of submarine telegraphs. In bringing together the most valuable results relating to the evolution of the telegraph, the author has rendered a service that will be very widely appreciated."—*Morning Post*.

THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Consisting of Modern Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Data. By H. R. KEMPE, M.Inst.E.E., A.M.Inst.C.E., Technical Officer Postal Telegraphs, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing," "The Engineer's Year-Book," &c. Second Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions. With numerous Illustrations. Royal 32mo, oblong, leather 5/0

"It is the best book of its kind."—*Electrical Engineer*.

"The Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book is a good one."—*Electrician*.

"Strongly recommended to those engaged in the electrical industries."—*Electrical Review*.

ELECTRIC LIGHT FITTING.

A Handbook for Working Electrical Engineers, embodying Practical Notes on Installation Management. By J. W. URQUHART, Electrician, Author of "Electric Light," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 5/0]

"This volume deals with what may be termed the mechanics of electric lighting, and is addressed to men who are already engaged in the work, or are training for it. The work traverses a great deal of ground, and may be read as a sequel to the same author's useful work on 'Electric Light.'"—*Electrician*.

"Eminently practical and useful. . . . Ought to be in the hands of every one in charge of an electric light plant."—*Electrical Engineer*.

ELECTRIC LIGHT.

Its Production and Use, Embodying Plain Directions for the Treatment of Dynamo-Electric Machines, Batteries, Accumulators, and Electric Lamps. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Sixth Edition, Revised, with Additions and 145 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6]

"The whole ground of electric lighting is more or less covered and explained in a very clear and concise manner."—*Electrical Review*.

"A *vide-mecum* of the salient facts connected with the science of electric lighting."—*Electrician*.

"You cannot for your purpose have a better book than 'Electric Light' by Urquhart."—*Engineer*.

DYNAMO CONSTRUCTION.

A Practical Handbook for the Use of Engineer-Constructors and Electricians-in-Charge. Embracing Framework Building, Field Magnet and Armature Winding and Grouping, Compounding, &c. With Examples of leading English, American, and Continental Dynamos and Motors. By J. W. URQUHART, Author of "Electric Light," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 114 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

"Mr. Urquhart's book is the first one which deals with these matters in such a way that the engineering student can understand them. The book is very readable, and the author leads his readers up to difficult subjects by reasonably simple tests."—*Engineering Review*.

"A book for which a demand has long existed."—*Mechanical World*.

THE MANAGEMENT OF DYNAMOS.

A Handy Book of Theory and Practice for the Use of Mechanics, Engineers, Students, and others in Charge of Dynamos. By G. W. LUMMIS PATERSON. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

"An example which deserves to be taken as a model by other authors. The subject is treated in a manner which any intelligent man who is fit to be entrusted with charge of an engine should be able to understand. It is a useful book to all who make, tend, or employ electric machinery."
—*Architect*.

THE STANDARD ELECTRICAL DICTIONARY.

A Popular Encyclopedia of Words and Terms Used in the Practice of Electrical Engineering. By T. O'CONOR SLOANE, A.M., Ph.D. Second Edition, with Appendix to date. Crown 8vo, 680 pp., 390 Illustrations, cloth.

[Just Published. 7/6

"The work has many attractive features in it, and is, beyond doubt, a well put together and useful publication. The amount of ground covered may be gathered from the fact that in the index about 5,600 references will be found."—*Electrical Review*.

ELECTRIC SHIP-LIGHTING.

A Handbook on the Practical Fitting and Running of Ships' Electrical Plant. For the Use of Shipowners and Builders, Marine Electricians, and Seagoing Engineers-in-Charge. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. With 88 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

"The subject of ship electric lighting is one of vast importance, and Mr. Urquhart is to be highly complimented for placing such a valuable work at the service of marine electricians."—*The Steamship*.

ELECTRIC LIGHT FOR COUNTRY HOUSES.

A Practical Handbook on the Erection and Running of Small Installations, with Particulars of the Cost of Plant and Working. By J. H. KNIGHT. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, wrapper. [Just Published. 1/0

"The book contains excellent advice and many practical hints for the help of those who wish to light their own houses."—*Building News*.

ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF ELECTRIC LIGHTING.

By ALAN A. CAMPBELL SWINTON, Associate I.E.E. Third Edition, Enlarged and Revised. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 1/6

"Any one who desires a short and thoroughly clear exposition of the elementary principles of electric lighting cannot do better than read this little work."—*Bradford Observer*.

DYNAMIC ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.

By PHILIP ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D., Author of "Elements of Static Electricity," &c. Crown 8vo, 417 pp., with 120 Illustrations, cloth . . . 10/6

THE ELECTRIC TRANSFORMATION OF POWER.

With its Application by the Electric Motor, including Electric Railway Construction. By P. ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D. With 96 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

HOW TO MAKE A DYNAMO.

A Practical Treatise for Amateurs. Containing numerous Illustrations and Detailed Instructions for Constructing a Small Dynamo to Produce the Electric Light. By ALFRED CROFTS. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 2/0

"The instructions given in this unpretentious little book are sufficiently clear and explicit to enable any amateur mechanic possessed of average skill and the usual tools to be found in an amateur's workshop to build a practical dynamo machine."—*Electrician*.

THE STUDENT'S TEXT-BOOK OF ELECTRICITY.

By H. M. NOAD, F.R.S. Cheaper Edition. 650 pp., with 470 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 9/0

ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, &c.

PRACTICAL BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

A Handbook for Students Preparing for Examinations, and a Book of Reference for Persons Engaged in Building. By JOHN PARNELL ALLEN, Surveyor, Lecturer on Building Construction at the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-on-Tyne. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Medium 8vo, 450 pp., with 1,000 Illustrations, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"The most complete exposition of building construction we have seen. It contains all that is necessary to prepare students for the various examinations in building construction."—*Building News*.

"The author depends nearly as much on his diagrams as on his type. The pages suggest the hand of a man of experience in building operations—and the volume must be a blessing to many teachers as well as to students."—*The Architect*.

"The work is sure to prove a formidable rival to great and small competitors alike, and bids fair to take a permanent place as a favorite student's text-book. The large number of illustrations deserve particular mention for the great merit they possess for purposes of reference in exactly corresponding to convenient scales."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*.

PRACTICAL MASONRY.

A Guide to the Art of Stone Cutting. Comprising the Construction, Setting Out, and Working of Stairs, Circular Work, Arches, Niches, Domes, Pendentives, Vaults, Tracery Windows, &c., &c. For the Use of Students, Masons, and other Workmen. By WILLIAM R. PURCHASE, Building Inspector to the Borough of Hove. Second Edition, with Glossary of Terms. Royal 8vo, 142 pp., with 52 Lithographic Plates, comprising nearly 400 separate Diagrams, cloth 7/6

"Mr. Purchase's 'Practical Masonry' will undoubtedly be found useful to all interested in this important subject, whether theoretically or practically. Most of the examples given are from actual work carried out, the diagrams being carefully drawn. The book is a practical treatise on the subject, the author himself having commenced as an operative mason, and afterwards acted as foreman mason on many large and important buildings prior to the attainment of his present position. It should be found of general utility to architectural students and others, as well as to those to whom it is specially addressed."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*.

CONCRETE: ITS NATURE AND USES.

A Book for Architects, Builders, Contractors, and Clerks of Works. By GEORGE L. SUTCLIFFE, A.R.I.B.A. 350 pp., with numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

"The author treats a difficult subject in a lucid manner. The manual fills a long-felt gap. It is careful and exhaustive; equally useful as a student's guide and an architect's book of reference."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*.

"There is room for this new book, which will probably be for some time the standard work on the subject for a builder's purpose."—*Glasgow Herald*.

THE MECHANICS OF ARCHITECTURE.

A Treatise on Applied Mechanics, especially Adapted to the Use of Architects. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated with 125 Diagrams. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

"The book is a very useful and helpful manual of architectural mechanics, and really contains sufficient to enable a careful and painstaking student to grasp the principles bearing upon the majority of building problems. Mr. Tarn has added, by this volume, to the debt of gratitude which is owing to him by architectural students for the many valuable works which he has produced for their use."—*The Builder*.

LOCKWOOD'S BUILDER'S PRICE BOOK for 1899.

A Comprehensive Handbook of the Latest Prices and Data for Builders, Architects, Engineers, and Contractors. Re-constructed, Re-written, and Greatly Enlarged. By FRANCIS T. W. MILLER. 800 closely-printed pages, crown 8vo, cloth 4/0

"This book is a very useful one, and should find a place in every English office connected with the building and engineering professions."—*Industries*.

"An excellent book of reference."—*Architect*.

"In its new and revised form this Price Book is what a work of this kind should be—comprehensive, reliable, well arranged, legible, and well bound."—*British Architect*.

THE DECORATIVE PART OF CIVIL ARCHITECTURE.

By Sir WILLIAM CHAMBERS, F.R.S. With Portrait, Illustrations, Notes, and an EXAMINATION OF GRECIAN ARCHITECTURE, by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A. Revised and Edited by W. H. LEEDS. 66 Plates, 4to, cloth 21/0

A HANDY BOOK OF VILLA ARCHITECTURE.

Being a Series of Designs for Villa Residences in various Styles. With Outline Specifications and Estimates. By C. WICKES, Architect, Author of "The Spires and Towers of England," &c. 61 Plates, 4to, half-morocco, gilt edges £1 11s. 6s.
 "The whole of the designs bear evidence of their being the work of an artistic architect, and they will prove very valuable and suggestive."—*Building News*.

THE ARCHITECT'S GUIDE.

Being a Text-book of Useful Information for Architects, Engineers, Surveyors, Contractors, Clerks of Works, &c., &c. By FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6
 "As a text-book of useful information for architects, engineers, surveyors, &c., it would be hard to find a handier or more complete little volume."—*Standard*.

ARCHITECTURAL PERSPECTIVE.

The whole Course and Operations of the Draughtsman in Drawing a Large House in Linear Perspective. Illustrated by 43 Folding Plates. By F. O. FERGUSON. Second Edition, Enlarged. 8vo, boards 3/6
 "It is the most intelligible of the treatises on this ill-treated subject that I have met with."—E. INGRESS BELL, ESQ., in the *R.I.B.A. Journal*.

PRACTICAL RULES ON DRAWING.

For the Operative Builder and Young Student in Architecture. By GEORGE PYNE. 74 Plates, 4to, boards 7/6

MEASURING AND VALUING ARTIFICER'S WORK

(The Student's Guide to the Practice of). Containing Directions for taking Dimensions, Abstracting the same, and bringing the Quantities into Bill, with Tables of Constants for Valuation of Labour, and for the Calculation of Areas and Solidities. Originally edited by E. DOBSON, Architect. With Additions by E. W. TARN, M.A. Sixth Edition. With 8 Plates and 63 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6
 "This edition will be found the most complete treatise on the principles of measuring and valuing artificer's work that has yet been published."—*Building News*.

TECHNICAL GUIDE, MEASURER, AND ESTIMATOR.

For Builders and Surveyors. Containing Technical Directions for Measuring Work in all the Building Trades, Complete Specifications for Houses, Roads, and Drains, and an Easy Method of Estimating the parts of a Building collectively. By A. C. BEATON. Eighth Edition. Waistcoat-pocket size, gilt edges 1/6
 "No builder, architect, surveyor, or valuer should be without his 'Beaton.'"—*Building News*.

CONSTRUCTIONAL IRON AND STEEL WORK.

As Applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. A Practical Treatise for Architects, Students, and Builders. By F. CAMPIN. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 3/6

"Any one who wants a book on ironwork, as employed in buildings for stanchions, columns, and beams, will find the present volume to be suitable. The author has had long and varied experience in designing this class of work. The illustrations have the character of working drawings. This practical book may be counted a most valuable work."—*British Architect*.

SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRACTICAL ARCHITECTURE.

A Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder. With an Essay on the Structure and Science of Modern Buildings. Upon the Basis of the Work by ALFRED BARTHOLOMEW, thoroughly Revised, Corrected, and greatly added to by FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect. Third Edition, Revised. 8vo, cloth 15/0
 "The work is too well known to need any recommendation from us. It is one of the books with which every young architect must be equipped."—*Architect*.

THE HOUSE-OWNER'S ESTIMATOR.

Or, What will it Cost to Build, Alter, or Repair? A Price Book for Un-professional People as well as the Architectural Surveyor and Builder. By J. D. SIMON. Edited by F. T. W. MILLER, A.R.I.B.A. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6
 In two years it will repay its cost a hundred times over."—*Field*.

SANITATION AND WATER SUPPLY.

THE PURIFICATION OF SEWAGE.

Being a Brief Account of the Scientific Principles of Sewage Purification, and their Practical Application. By SIDNEY BARWISE, M.D. (Lond.), M.R.C.S., D.P.H. (Camb.), Fellow of the Sanitary Institute, Medical Officer of Health to the Derbyshire County Council. Crown 8vo, cloth. [*Just published.*] **5/0**

"What process shall we adopt to purify our sewage?" This question has rarely been treated from so many points of view in one book. This volume teems with practical hints, which show the intimate knowledge the author has of his subject. — *The Engineer*.

"We know of no book of the same size which gives so complete and accurate an account of the principles of sewage purification." — *The Builder*.

WATER AND ITS PURIFICATION.

A Handbook for the Use of Local Authorities, Sanitary Officers, and others interested in Water Supply. By S. RIDEAL, D.Sc. Lond., F.I.C. With numerous Illustrations and Tables. Crown 8vo, cloth. [*Just published.*] **7/6**

"Dr. Rideal's book is both interesting and accurate, and contains a most useful résumé of the latest knowledge upon the subject of which it treats. It ought to be of great service to all who are connected with the supply of water for domestic or manufacturing purposes." — *The Engineer*.

"Dealing as clearly as it does with the various ramifications of such an important subject as water and its purification it may be warmly recommended. Local authorities and all engaged in sanitary affairs, and others interested in water supply, will read its pages with profit." — *Lancet*.

RURAL WATER SUPPLY.

A Practical Handbook on the Supply of Water and Construction of Water-works for Small Country Districts. By ALLAN GREENWELL, A.M.I.C.E., and W. T. CURRY, A.M.I.C.E. Revised Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth **5/0**

"We conscientiously recommend it as a very useful book for those concerned in obtaining water for small districts, giving a great deal of practical information in a small compass." — *Builder*.

THE WATER SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.

By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E. Imp. 4to, half-bound morocco. (See page 10.) **Net 26 6s.**

THE WATER SUPPLY OF TOWNS AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER-WORKS.

By PROFESSOR W. K. BURTON, A.M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition, Revised and Extended. Royal 8vo, cloth. (See page 9) **25/0**

THE HEALTH OFFICER'S POCKET-BOOK.

A Guide to Sanitary Practice and Law. For Medical Officers of Health, Sanitary Inspectors, Members of Sanitary Authorities, &c. By EDWARD F. WILLOUGHBY, M.D. (Lond.), &c. Fcap. 8vo, cloth **7/6**

"A mine of condensed information of a pertinent and useful kind on the various subjects of which it treats. The matter seems to have been carefully compiled and arranged for facility of reference, and it is well illustrated by diagrams and woodcuts. The different subjects are succinctly but fully and scientifically dealt with." — *The Lancet*.

SANITARY ARRANGEMENT OF DWELLING-HOUSES.

A Handbook for Householders and Owners of Houses. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M. Inst. C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth **2/6**

"This book will be largely read; it will be of considerable service to the public. It is well arranged, easily read, and for the most part devoid of technical terms." — *Lancet*.

VENTILATION.

A Text-book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

PLUMBING.

A Text-book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P. Seventh Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

WATER ENGINEERING.

A Practical Treatise on the Measurement, Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation of Water for the Supply of Towns, for Mill Power, and for other Purposes. By C. SLAGG, A.M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth **7/6**

SANITARY WORK IN SMALL TOWNS AND VILLAGES.

By CHARLES SLAGG, A.M. Inst. C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/0**

CARPENTRY, TIMBER, &c.

THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY.

A Treatise on the Pressure and Equilibrium of Timber Framing, the Resistance of Timber, and the Construction of Floors, Arches, Bridges, Roofs, Uniting Iron and Stone with Timber, &c. To which is added an Essay on the Nature and Properties of Timber, &c., with Descriptions of the kinds of Wood used in Building; also numerous Tables of the Scantlings of Timber for different purposes, the Specific Gravities of Materials, &c. By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With an Appendix of Specimens of Various Roofs of Iron and Stone, Illustrated. Seventh Edition, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. With 61 Plates, Portrait of the Author, and several Woodcuts. In One large Vol., 4to, cloth **25/0**

"Ought to be in every architect's and every builder's library."—*Builder*.

"A work whose monumental excellence must commend it wherever skilful carpentry is concerned. The author's principles are rather confirmed than impaired by time. The additional plates are of great intrinsic value."—*Building News*.

WOODWORKING MACHINERY.

Its Rise, Progress, and Construction. With Hints on the Management of Saw Mills and the Economical Conversion of Timber. Illustrated with Examples of Recent Designs by leading English, French, and American Engineers. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E., M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Revised, with large Additions, large crown 8vo, 440 pp., cloth **9/0**

"Mr. Bale is evidently an expert on the subject, and he has collected so much information that his book is all-sufficient for builders and others engaged in the conversion of timber."—*Architect*.

"The most comprehensive compendium of wood-working machinery we have seen. The author is a thorough master of his subject."—*Building News*.

SAW MILLS.

Their Arrangement and Management, and the Economical Conversion of Timber. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **10/6**

"The administration of a large sawing establishment is discussed, and the subject examined from a financial standpoint. Hence the size, shape, order, and disposition of saw mills and the like are gone into in detail, and the course of the timber is traced from its reception to its delivery in its converted state. We could not desire a more complete or practical treatise."—*Builder*.

THE CARPENTER'S NEW GUIDE.

Or, Book of Lines for Carpenters; comprising all the Elementary Principles essential for acquiring a knowledge of Carpentry. Founded on the late PETER NICHOLSON'S standard work. A New Edition, Revised by ARTHUR ASHPIEL, F.S.A. Together with Practical Rules on Drawing, by GEORGE PYNK. With 74 Plates, 4to, cloth **21 1s.**

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON HANDRAILING.

Showing New and Simple Methods for Finding the Pitch of the Plank, Drawing the Moulds, Beveling, Jointing-up, and Squaring the Wreath. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, to which is added A TREATISE ON STAIR-BUILDING. With Plates and Diagrams **2/6**

"Will be found of practical utility in the execution of this difficult branch of joinery."—*Builder*.

"Almost every difficult phase of this somewhat intricate branch of joinery is elucidated by the aid of plates and explanatory letterpress."—*Furniture Gazette*.

CIRCULAR WORK IN CARPENTRY AND JOINERY.

A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By GEORGE COLLINGS. With Diagrams. Second Edition, 12mo, cloth **2/6**

"An excellent example of what a book of this kind should be. Cheap in price, clear in definition, and practical in the examples selected."—*Builder*.

HANDRAILING COMPLETE IN EIGHT LESSONS.

On the Square-Cut System. By J. S. GOLDTHORP, Head of Building Department, Halifax Technical School. With Eight Plates and over 150 Practical Exercises. 4to, cloth **3/6**

"Likely to be of considerable value to joiners and others who take a pride in good work. The arrangement of the book is excellent. We heartily commend it to teachers and students."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

TIMBER MERCHANT'S and BUILDER'S COMPANION.

Containing New and Copious Tables of the Reduced Weight and Measurement of Deals and Battens, of all sizes, from One to a Thousand Pieces, and the relative Price that each size bears per Lineal Foot to any given Price per Petersburg Standard Hundred; the Price per Cube Foot of Square Timber to any given Price per Load of 50 Feet, &c., &c. By WILLIAM DOWSING. Fourth Edition, Revised and Corrected. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/0**

"We are glad to see a fourth edition of these admirable tables, which for correctness and simplicity of arrangement leave nothing to be desired."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

THE PRACTICAL TIMBER MERCHANT.

A Guide for the Use of Building Contractors, Surveyors, Builders, &c., comprising useful Tables for all purposes connected with the Timber Trade, Marks of Wood, Essay on the Strength of Timber, Remarks on the Growth of Timber, &c. By W. RICHARDSON. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo, cloth . . . **3/6**

"This handy manual contains much valuable information for the use of timber merchants, builders, foresters, and all others connected with the growth, sale, and manufacture of timber."—*Journal of Forestry*.

PACKING-CASE TABLES.

Showing the number of Superficial Feet in Boxes or Packing-Cases, from six inches square and upwards. By W. RICHARDSON, Timber Broker. Third Edition. Oblong 4to, cloth **3/6**

"Invaluable labour-saving tables."—*Ironmonger*.

GUIDE TO SUPERFICIAL MEASUREMENT.

Tables calculated from 1 to 200 inches in length by 1 to 108 inches in breadth. For the use of Architects, Surveyors, Engineers, Timber Merchants, Builders, &c. By JAMES HAWKINGS. Fourth Edition. Fcap. cloth. **3/6**

"A useful collection of tables to facilitate rapid calculation of surfaces. The exact area of any surface of which the limits have been ascertained can be instantly determined. The book will be found of the greatest utility to all engaged in building operations."—*Scotswoman*.

PRACTICAL FORESTRY.

Its Bearing on the Improvement of Estates. By CHARLES E. CURTIS, F.S.I., F.S.S. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published*.] **3/6**

THE ELEMENTS OF FORESTRY.

Designed to afford Information concerning the Planting and Care of Forest Trees for Ornament or Profit, with suggestions upon the Creation and Care of Woodlands. By F. B. HOUGH. Large crown 8vo, cloth **10/0**

THE TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S, AND BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE.

By RICHARD E. GRANDY. Comprising:—An Analysis of Deal Standards, Home and Foreign, with Comparative Values and Tabular Arrangements for fixing Net Landed Cost on Baltic and North American Deals, including all intermediate Expenses, Freight, Insurance, &c.; together with copious Information for the Retailer and Builder. Third Edition. 12mo, cloth **2/0**

"Everything it pretends to be: built up gradually, it leads one from a forest to a treenail, and throws in as a makeweight a host of material concerning bricks, columns, cisterns, &c."—*English Mechanic*.

DECORATIVE ARTS, &c.

SCHOOL OF PAINTING FOR THE IMITATION OF WOODS AND MARBLES.

As Taught and Practised by A. R. VAN DER BURG and P. VAN DER BURG, Directors of the Rotterdam Painting Institution. Royal folio, 184 by 124 in., Illustrated with 24 full-size Coloured Plates; also 12 plain Plates, comprising 154 Figures. Second and Cheaper Edition £1 11s. 6s.

LIST OF PLATES:—1. VARIOUS TOOLS REQUIRED FOR WOOD PAINTING.—2, 3. WALNUT; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF GRAINING AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—4. TOOLS USED FOR MARBLE PAINTING AND METHOD OF MANIPULATION.—5, 6. ST. REMI MARBLE; EARLIER OPERATIONS AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—7. METHODS OF SKETCHING DIFFERENT GRAINS, KNOTS, &c.—8, 9. ASH; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—10. METHODS OF SKETCHING MARBLE GRAINS.—11, 12. BRECHE MARBLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF WORKING AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—13. MAPLE; METHODS OF PRODUCING THE DIFFERENT GRAINS.—14, 15. BIRD'S-EYE MAPLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—16. METHODS OF SKETCHING THE DIFFERENT SPECIES OF WHITE MARBLE.—17, 18. WHITE MARBLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF PROCESS AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—19. MAHOGANY; SPECIMENS OF VARIOUS GRAINS AND METHODS OF MANIPULATION.—20, 21. MAHOGANY; EARLIER STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—22, 23, 24. SIENNA MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—25, 26, 27. JUNIPER WOOD; METHODS OF PRODUCING GRAIN, &c.; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—28, 29, 30. VERT DE MER MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN AND METHODS OF WORKING, UNFINISHED AND FINISHED SPECIMENS.—31, 32, 33. OAK; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, TOOLS EMPLOYED AND METHODS OF MANIPULATION, PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—34, 35, 36. WAULSORT MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, UNFINISHED AND FINISHED SPECIMENS.

"Those who desire to attain skill in the art of painting woods and marbles will find advantage in consulting this book. Some of the Working Men's Clubs should give their young men the opportunity to study it."—*Builder*.

"A comprehensive guide to the art. The explanations of the processes, the manipulation and management of the colours, and the beautifully executed plates will not be the least valuable to the student who aims at making his work a faithful transcript of nature."—*Building News*.

"Students and novices are fortunate who are able to become the possessors of so noble a work."—*The Architect*.

ELEMENTARY DECORATION.

A Guide to the Simpler Forms of Everyday Art. Together with PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION. By JAMES W. FACEY. With numerous Illustrations. In One Vol., strongly half-bound 5/0

HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING.

A Practical Manual of. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Seventh Edition. With Coloured Plates and Wood Engravings. 12mo, cloth boards 6/0

"A mass of information of use to the amateur and of value to the practical man."—*English Mechanic*.

THE DECORATOR'S ASSISTANT.

A Modern Guide for Decorative Artists and Amateurs, Painters, Writers, Gilders, &c. Containing upwards of 600 Receipts, Rules, and Instructions; with a variety of Information for General Work connected with every Class of Interior and Exterior Decorations, &c. Seventh Edition. 154 pp., cr. 8vo. 1/0

"Full of receipts of value to decorators, painters, gilders, &c. The book contains the gist of larger treatises on colour and technical processes. It would be difficult to meet with a work so full of varied information on the painter's art."—*Building News*.

MARBLE DECORATION

And the Terminology of British and Foreign Marbles. A Handbook for Students. By GEORGE H. BLAGROVE, Author of "Shoring and its Application," &c. With 28 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

"This most useful and much wanted handbook should be in the hands of every architect and builder."—*Building World*.

"A carefully and usefully written treatise; the work is essentially practical."—*Scotsman*.

DELAMOTTE'S WORKS ON ALPHABETS AND ILLUMINATION.

ORNAMENTAL ALPHABETS, ANCIENT & MEDIAEVAL.

From the Eighth Century, with Numerals; including Gothic, Church-Text, large and small, German, Italian, Arabesque, Initials for Illumination, Monograms, Crosses, &c., &c., for the use of Architectural and Engineering Draughtsmen, Missal Painters, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c., &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, ornamental boards **2/6**

"For those who insert enamelled sentences round gilded chalices, who blazon shop legends over shop-doors, who letter church walls with pithy sentences from the Decalogue, this book will be useful."—*Athenaeum*.

MODERN ALPHABETS, PLAIN AND ORNAMENTAL.

Including German, Old English, Saxon, Italic, Perspective, Greek, Hebrew, Court Hand, Engrossing, Tuscan, Riband, Gothic, Rustic, and Arabesque; with several Original Designs, and an Analysis of the Roman and Old English Alphabets, large and small, and Numerals, for the use of Draughtsmen, Surveyors, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, ornamental boards **2/6**

"There is comprised in it every possible shape into which the letters of the alphabet and numerals can be formed, and the talent which has been expended in the conception of the various plain and ornamental letters is wonderful."—*Standard*.

MEDIAEVAL ALPHABETS AND INITIALS FOR ILLUMINATORS.

By F. G. DELAMOTTE. Containing 21 Plates and Illuminated Title, printed in Gold and Colours. With an Introduction by J. WILLIS BROOKS. Fourth and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, ornamental boards **4/0**

"A volume in which the letters of the alphabet come forth glorified in gliding and all the colours of the prism interwoven and intertwined and intermingled."—*Sw*.

A PRIMER OF THE ART OF ILLUMINATION.

For the Use of Beginners; with a Rudimentary Treatise on the Art, Practical Directions for its Exercise, and Examples taken from Illuminated MSS., printed in Gold and Colours. By F. DELAMOTTE. New and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, ornamental boards **6/0**

"The examples of ancient MSS. recommended to the student, which, with much good sense, the author chooses from collections accessible to all, are selected with judgment and knowledge as well as taste."—*Athenaeum*.

THE EMBROIDERER'S BOOK OF DESIGN.

Containing Initials, Emblems, Cyphers, Monograms, Ornamental Borders, Ecclesiastical Devices, Mediaeval and Modern Alphabets, and National Emblems. Collected by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. Oblong royal 8vo, ornamental wrapper **1/6**

"The book will be of great assistance to ladies and young children who are endowed with the art of plying the needle in this most ornamental and useful pretty work."—*East Anglian Times*.

INSTRUCTIONS IN WOOD-CARVING FOR AMATEURS.

With Hints on Design. By A LADY. With 10 Plates. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo, in emblematic wrapper **2/0**

"The handicraft of the wood-carver, so well as a book can impart it, may be learnt from 'A Lady's' publication."—*Athenaeum*.

PAINTING POPULARLY EXPLAINED.

By THOMAS JOHN GULLICK, Painter, and JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water-Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth **5/0**

* * * Adopted as a Prize Book at South Kensington.

"Much may be learned, even by those who fancy they do not require to be taught, from the careful perusal of this unpretending but comprehensive treatise."—*Art Journal*.

NATURAL SCIENCE, &c.

THE VISIBLE UNIVERSE.

Chapters on the Origin and Construction of the Heavens. By J. E. GORE, F.R.A.S., Author of "Star Groups," &c. Illustrated by 6 Stellar Photographs and 12 Plates. Demy 8vo, cloth. **16/0**

"A valuable and lucid summary of recent astronomical theory, rendered more valuable and attractive by a series of stellar photographs and other illustrations."—*The Times*.

"In presenting a clear and concise account of the present state of our knowledge Mr. Gore has made a valuable addition to the literature of the subject."—*Nature*.

"Mr. Gore's 'Visible Universe' is one of the finest works on astronomical science that have recently appeared in our language. In spirit and in method it is scientific from cover to cover, but the style is so clear and attractive that it will be as acceptable and as readable to those who make no scientific pretensions as to those who devote themselves specially to matters astronomical."—*Leeds Mercury*.

STAR GROUPS.

A Student's Guide to the Constellations. By J. ELLARD GORE, F.R.A.S., M.R.I.A., &c., Author of "The Visible Universe," "The Scenery of the Heavens," &c. With 30 Maps. Small 4to, cloth. **5/0**

"The volume contains thirty maps showing stars of the sixth magnitude—the usual naked-eye limit—and each is accompanied by a brief commentary adapted to facilitate recognition and bring to notice objects of special interest. For the purpose of a preliminary survey of the 'midnight pomp' of the heavens nothing could be better than a set of delineations averaging scarcely twenty square inches in area and including nothing that cannot at once be identified."—*Saturday Review*.

AN ASTRONOMICAL GLOSSARY.

Or, Dictionary of Terms used in Astronomy. With Tables of Data and Lists of Remarkable and Interesting Celestial Objects. By J. ELLARD GORE, F.R.A.S., Author of "The Visible Universe," &c. Small crown 8vo, cloth. **2/6**

"A very useful little work for beginners in astronomy, and not to be despised by more advanced students."—*The Times*.

"A very handy book . . . the utility of which is much increased by its valuable tables of astronomical data."—*Athenaeum*.

THE MICROSCOPE.

Its Construction and Management. Including Technique, Photo-micrography, and the Past and Future of the Microscope. By Dr. HENRI VAN HEURCK. Re-Edited and Augmented from the Fourth French Edition, and Translated by WYNNE E. BAXTER, F.G.S. 400 pp., with upwards of 250 Woodcuts, imp. 8vo, cloth. **18/0**

"A translation of a well-known work, at once popular and comprehensive."—*Times*.

"The translation is as felicitous as it is accurate."—*Nature*.

ASTRONOMY.

By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, M.A., F.R.S. Third Edition, Revised by WILLIAM THYNNE LYNN, B.A., F.R.A.S., formerly of the Royal Observatory, Greenwich. 12mo, cloth. **2/0**

"A sound and simple treatise, very carefully edited, and a capital book for beginners."—*Knowledge*.

"Accurately brought down to the requirements of the present time by Mr. Lynn."—*Educational Times*.

A MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA.

A Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S., F.G.S. With an Appendix on RECENT AND FOSSIL CONCHOLOGICAL DISCOVERIES, by RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. With 23 Plates and upwards of 300 Woodcuts. Reprint of Fourth Edition (1880). Crown 8vo, cloth. **7/6**

"A most valuable storehouse of conchological and geological information."—*Science Gossip*.

THE TWIN RECORDS OF CREATION.

Or, Geology and Genesis, their Perfect Harmony and Wonderful Concord. By G. W. V. LE VAUX. 8vo, cloth. **5/0**

"A valuable contribution to the evidences of Revelation, and disposes very conclusively the arguments of those who would set God's Works against God's Word. No real difficulty is shirked, and no sophistry is left unexposed."—*The Rock*.

HANDBOOK OF MECHANICS.

By Dr. LARDNER. Enlarged and re-written by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S.
378 Illustrations. Post 8vo, cloth 5/0
"The perspicuity of the original has been retained, and chapters which had become obsolete have been replaced by others of more modern character. The explanations throughout are studiously popular, and care has been taken to show the application of the various branches of physics to the industrial arts, and to the practical business of life."—*Mining Journal*.

HANDBOOK OF HYDROSTATICS AND PNEUMATICS.

By Dr. LARDNER. New Edition, Revised and Enlarged by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S. With 236 Illustrations. Post 8vo, cloth 5/0
"For those 'who desire to attain an accurate knowledge of physical science without the profound methods of mathematical investigation,' this work is well adapted."—*Chemical News*.

HANDBOOK OF HEAT.

By Dr. LARDNER. Edited and re-written by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S., &c. 117 Illustrations. Post 8vo, cloth 5/0
"The style is always clear and precise, and conveys instruction without leaving any cloudiness or lurking doubts behind."—*Engineering*.

HANDBOOK OF OPTICS.

By Dr. LARDNER. New Edition. Edited by T. OLVER HARDING, B.A. Lond. With 298 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 448 pp., cloth 5/0
"Written by one of the ablest English scientific writers, beautifully and elaborately illustrated."—*Mechanics Magazine*.

ELECTRICITY, MAGNETISM, AND ACOUSTICS.

By Dr. LARDNER. Edited by GEO. CAREY FOSTER, B.A., F.C.S. With 400 Illustrations. Small 8vo, cloth 5/0
"The book could not have been entrusted to any one better calculated to preserve the terse and lucid style of Lardner, while correcting his errors and bringing up his work to the present state of scientific knowledge."—*Popular Science Review*.

HANDBOOK OF ASTRONOMY.

By Dr. LARDNER. Fourth Edition. Revised and Edited by EDWIN DUNKIN, F.R.A.S., Royal Observatory, Greenwich. With 38 Plates and upwards of 100 Woodcuts. 8vo, cloth 9/6
"Probably no other book contains the same amount of information in so compendious and well arranged a form—certainly none at the price at which this is offered to the public."—*Athenaeum*.
"We can do no other than pronounce this work a most valuable manual of astronomy, and we strongly recommend it to all who wish to acquire a general—but at the same time correct—acquaintance with this sublime science."—*Quarterly Journal of Science*.

MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART.

Edited by Dr. LARDNER. With upwards of 1,200 Engravings on Wood. In Six Double Volumes, £1 1s. in a new and elegant cloth binding; or handsomely bound in half-morocco £1 11s. 6d.
"A cheap and interesting publication, alike informing and attractive. The papers combine subjects of importance and great scientific knowledge, considerable inductive powers, and a popular style of treatment."—*Spectator*.

Separate books formed from the above.

Common Things Explained. 5s.	Steam and its Uses. 2s. cloth.
The Microscope. 2s. cloth.	Popular Astronomy. 4s. 6d. cloth.
Popular Geology. 2s. 6d. cloth.	The Bee and White Ants. 2s. cloth.
Popular Physics. 2s. 6d. cloth.	The Electric Telegraph. 1s. 6d.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR SCHOOLS.

By Dr. LARDNER. Fcap. 8vo 3/6
"A very convenient class book for junior students in private schools."—*British Quarterly Review*.

ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS.

By Dr. LARDNER. Fcap. 8vo 3/6
"Clearly written, well arranged, and excellently illustrated."—*Gardener's Chronicle*.

THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH.

By Dr. LARDNER. Revised by E. B. BRIGHT, F.R.A.S. Fcap. 8vo. 2/6
"One of the most readable books extant on the Electric Telegraph."—*English Mechanic*.

CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES, CHEMISTRY, &c.

THE GAS ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Tables, Notes and Memoranda relating to the Manufacture, Distribution and Use of Coal Gas and the Construction of Gas Works. By H. O'CONNOR, A.M.Inst.C.E., 450 pp., crown 8vo, fully Illustrated, leather. [Just Published. 10/6

"The book contains a vast amount of information. The author goes consecutively through the engineering details and practical methods involved in each of the different processes or parts of a gas-works. He has certainly succeeded in making a compilation of hard matters of fact absolutely interesting to read."—*Gas World*.

"A useful work of reference for the gas engineer and all interested in lighting or heating by gas, while the analyses of the various descriptions of gas will be of value to the technical chemist. All matter in any way connected with the manufacture and use of gas is dealt with. The book has evidently been carefully compiled, and certainly constitutes a useful addition to gas literature."—*Builder*.

"The volume contains a great quantity of specialised information, compiled, we believe, from trustworthy sources, which should make it of considerable value to those for whom it is specifically produced."—*Engineer*.

LIGHTING BY ACETYLENE

Generators, Burners, and Electric Furnaces. By WILLIAM E. GIBBS, M.E. With 66 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

ENGINEERING CHEMISTRY.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Analytical Chemists, Engineers, Iron Masters, Iron Founders, Students and others. Comprising Methods of Analysis and Valuation of the Principal Materials used in Engineering Work, with Analyses, Examples and Suggestions. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 400 pp., with Illustrations, cloth 10/6

"In this work the author has rendered no small service to a numerous body of practical men. . . . The analytical methods may be pronounced most satisfactory, being as accurate as the despatch required of engineering chemists permits."—*Chemical News*.

"Full of good things. As a handbook of technical analysis, it is very welcome."—*Builder*.

"The analytical methods given are, as a whole, such as are likely to give rapid and trustworthy results in experienced hands. . . . There is much excellent descriptive matter in the work, the chapter on 'Oils and Lubrication' being specially noticeable in this respect."—*Engineer*.

NITRO-EXPLOSIVES.

A Practical Treatise concerning the Properties, Manufacture, and Analysis of Nitrated Substances, including the Fulminates, Smokeless Powders, and Celluloid. By P. G. SANFORD, F.I.C., Consulting Chemist to the Cotton Powder Company, &c. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 9/0

"Any one having the requisite apparatus and materials could make nitro-glycerine or gun-cotton, to say nothing of other explosives, by the aid of the instructions in this volume. This is one of the very few text-books in which can be found just what is wanted. Mr. Sanford goes through the whole list of explosives commonly used, names any given explosive, and tells us of what it is composed and how it is manufactured. The book is excellent throughout."—*Engineer*.

A HANDBOOK ON MODERN EXPLOSIVES.

A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture and Use of Dynamite, Gun-Cotton, Nitro-Glycerine and other Explosive Compounds, including Collodion-Cotton. With Chapters on Explosives in Practical Application. By M. ESSLER, Mining Engineer and Metallurgical Chemist. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 150 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 12/6

"Useful not only to the miner, but also to officers of both services to whom blasting and the use of explosives generally may at any time become a necessary auxiliary."—*Nature*.

DANGEROUS GOODS.

Their Sources and Properties, Modes of Storage and Transport. With Notes and Comments on Accidents arising therefrom, together with the Government and Railway Classifications, Acts of Parliament, &c. A Guide for the Use of Government and Railway Officials, Steamship Owners, Insurance Companies and Manufacturers, and Users of Explosives and Dangerous Goods. By H. JOSHUA PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S. Crown 8vo, 374 pp., cloth . . . 9/0

"Merits a wide circulation, and an intelligent, appreciative study."—*Chemical News*.

A MANUAL OF THE ALKALI TRADE.

- Including the Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, Sulphate of Soda, and Bleaching Powder. By JOHN LOMAS, Alkali Manufacturer, Newcastle-upon-Tyne and London. 390 pp. of Text. With 232 Illustrations and Working Drawings, Second Edition, with Additions. Super-royal 8vo, cloth . . . **£1 10s.**

"This book is written by a manufacturer for manufacturers. The working details of the most approved forms of apparatus are given, and these are accompanied by no less than 232 wood engravings, all of which may be used for the purposes of construction. Every step in the manufacture is very fully described in this manual, and each improvement explained."—*Athenaeum*.

We find not merely a sound and luminous explanation of the chemical principles of the trade, but a notice of numerous matters which have a most important bearing on the successful conduct of alkali works, but which are generally overlooked by even experienced technological authors."—*Chemical Review*.

THE BLOWPIPE IN CHEMISTRY, MINERALOGY, AND GEOLOGY.

Containing all known Methods of Anhydrous Analysis, many Working Examples, and Instructions for Making Apparatus. By Lieut.-Colonel W. A. ROSS, R.A., F.G.S. With 120 Illustrations. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **8/0**

"The student who goes conscientiously through the course of experimentation here laid down will gain a better insight into inorganic chemistry and mineralogy than if he had 'got up' any of the best text-books of the day, and passed any number of examinations in their contents."—*Chemical News*.

COMMERCIAL HANDBOOK OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS.

Or, Practical Instructions for the Determination of the Intrinsic or Commercial Value of Substances used in Manufactures, in Trades, and in the Arts. By A. NORMANDY. New Edition by H. M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **12/6**

"We strongly recommend this book to our readers as a guide, alike indispensable to the housewife as to the pharmaceutical practitioner."—*Medical Times*.

THE MANUAL OF COLOURS AND DYE-WARES.

Their Properties, Applications, Valuations, Impurities and Sophistications. For the Use of Dyers, Printers, Drysalers, Brokers, &c. By J. W. SLATER. Second Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **7/6**

"A complete encyclopædia of the *materia tinctoria*. The information given respecting each article is full and precise, and the methods of determining the value of articles such as these, so liable to sophistication, are given with clearness, and are practical as well as valuable."—*Chemist and Druggist*.

"There is no other work which covers precisely the same ground. To students preparing for examinations in dyeing and printing it will prove exceedingly useful."—*Chemical News*.

A HANDY BOOK FOR BREWERS.

Being a Practical Guide to the Art of Brewing and Malting. Embracing the Conclusions of Modern Research which bear upon the Practice of Brewing. By HERBERT EDWARDS WRIGHT, M.A. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 530 pp., cloth. [Just Published. **12/6**

"May be consulted with advantage by the student who is preparing himself for examinational tests, while the scientific brewer will find in it a résumé of all the most important discoveries of modern times. The work is written throughout in a clear and concise manner, and the author takes great care to discriminate between vague theories and well-established facts."—*Brewers' Journal*.

"We have great pleasure in recommending this handy book, and have no hesitation in saying that it is one of the best—if not the best—which has yet been written on the subject of beer-brewing in this country; it should have a place on the shelves of every brewer's library."—*Brewers' Guardian*.

"Although the requirements of the student are primarily considered, an acquaintance of half-an-hour's duration cannot fail to impress the practical brewer with the sense of having found a trustworthy guide and practical counsellor in brewery matters."—*Chemical Trade Journal*.

FUELS: SOLID, LIQUID, AND GASEOUS.

Their Analysis and Valuation. For the Use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.C.S., formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the G.E. Rly. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth **2/0**

"Ought to have its place in the laboratory of every metallurgical establishment and wherever fuel is used on a large scale."—*Chemical News*.

THE ARTISTS' MANUAL OF PIGMENTS.

Showing their Composition, Conditions of Permanency, Non-Permanency, and Adulterations; Effects in Combination with Each Other and with Vehicles; and the most Reliable Tests of Purity. By H. C. STANDAGE. Third Edition, crown 8vo, cloth 2/6

"This work is indeed *multum-in-parvo*, and we can, with good conscience, recommend it to all who come in contact with pigments, whether as makers, dealers, or users."—*Chemical Review*.

A POCKET-BOOK OF MENSURATION AND GAUGING.

Containing Tables, Rules, and Memoranda for Revenue Officers, Brewers, Spirit Merchants, &c. By J. B. MANT, Inland Revenue. Second Edition, Revised. 18mo, leather 4/0

"This handy and useful book is adapted to the requirements of the Inland Revenue Department, and will be a favourite book of reference. The range of subjects is comprehensive, and the arrangement simple and clear."—*Civilian*.

"Should be in the hands of every practical brewer."—*Brewers' Journal*.

INDUSTRIAL ARTS, TRADES, AND MANUFACTURES.

MODERN CYCLES.

A Practical Handbook on their Construction and Repair. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A. M. Inst. C. E. Author of "Refrigerating Machinery," &c. With upwards of 300 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 10/6

"The large trade that is done in the component parts of bicycles has placed in the way of men mechanically inclined extraordinary facilities for building bicycles for their own use. The book will prove a valuable guide for all those who aspire to the manufacture or repair of their own machines."—*The Field*.

"A most comprehensive and up-to-date treatise."—*The Cycle*.

"A very useful book, which is quite entitled to rank as a standard work for students of cycle construction."—*Wheeling*.

TEA PLANTING AND MANUFACTURE

(A Text Book of). Comprising Chapters on the History and Development of the Industry, the Cultivation of the Plant, the Preparation of the Leaf for the Market, the Botany and Chemistry of Tea, &c. With some Account of the Laws affecting Labour in Tea Gardens in Assam and elsewhere. By DAVID CROLE, late of the Jokai Tea Company, &c. With Plates and other Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 16/0

"The author writes as an expert, and gives the result of his personal experiences. The work can hardly fail to be of practical interest to tea growers and tea manufacturers."—*British Trade Journal*.

COTTON MANUFACTURE.

A Manual of Practical Instruction of the Processes of Opening, Carding, Combing, Drawing, Doubling and Spinning of Cotton, the Methods of Dyeing, &c. For the Use of Operatives, Overlookers, and Manufacturers. By JOHN LISTER, Technical Instructor, Pendleton. 8vo, cloth 7/6

"This invaluable volume is a distinct advance in the literature of cotton manufacture."—*Machinery*.

"It is thoroughly reliable, fulfilling nearly all the requirements desired."—*Glasgow Herald*.

FLOUR MANUFACTURE.

A Treatise on Milling Science and Practice. By FRIEDRICH KICK, Imperial Regierungsrath, Professor of Mechanical Technology in the Imperial German Polytechnic Institute, Prague. Translated from the Second Enlarged and Revised Edition with Supplement. By H. H. P. POWLES, Assoc. Memb. Institution of Civil Engineers. Nearly 400 pp. Illustrated with 28 Folding Plates, and 167 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo, cloth £1 5s.

"This valuable work is, and will remain, the standard authority on the science of milling. The miller who has read and digested this work will have laid the foundation, so to speak, of a successful career; he will have acquired a number of general principles which he can proceed to apply. In this handsome volume we at last have the accepted text-book of modern milling in good, sound English, which has little, if any, trace of the German idiom."—*The Miller*.

"The appearance of this celebrated work in English is very opportune, and British millers will, we are sure, not be slow in availing themselves of its pages."—*Millers' Gazette*.

CEMENTS, PASTES, GLUES, AND GUMS.

A Practical Guide to the Manufacture and Application of the various Agglutinants required in the Building, Metal-Working, Wood-Working, and Leather-Working Trades, and for Workshop, Laboratory or Office Use. With upwards of 500 Recipes and Formulæ. By H. C. STANDAGE, Chemist. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 2/0

"We have pleasure in speaking favourably of this volume. So far as we have had experience, which is not inconsiderable, this manual is trustworthy."—*Athenæum*.

"As a revelation of what are considered trade secrets, this book will arouse an amount of curiosity among the large number of industries it touches."—*Daily Chronicle*.

THE ART OF SOAP-MAKING.

A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soaps, Toilet Soaps, &c. Including many New Processes, and a Chapter on the Recovery of Glycerine from Waste Leys. By ALX. WATT. Fifth Edition, Revised, with an Appendix on Modern Candlemaking. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"The work will prove very useful, not merely to the technological student, but to the practical soap boiler who wishes to understand the theory of his art."—*Chemical News*.

"A thoroughly practical treatise on an art which has almost no literature in our language. We congratulate the author on the success of his endeavour to fill a void in English technical literature."—*Nature*

PRACTICAL PAPER-MAKING.

A Manual for Paper-Makers and Owners and Managers of Paper-Mills. With Tables, Calculations, &c. By G. CLAPPERTON, Paper-Maker. With Illustrations of Fibres from Micro-Photographs. Crown 8vo, cloth. 5/0

"The author caters for the requirements of responsible mill hands, apprentices, &c., whilst his manual will be found of great service to students of technology, as well as to veteran paper-makers and mill owners. The illustrations form an excellent feature."—*The World's Paper Trade Review*.

"We recommend everybody interested in the trade to get a copy of this thoroughly practical book."—*Paper Making*

THE ART OF PAPER-MAKING.

A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Paper from Rags, Esparto, Straw, and other Fibrous Materials. Including the Manufacture of Pulp from Wood Fibre, with a Description of the Machinery and Appliances used. To which are added Details of Processes for Recovering Soda from Waste Liquors. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "The Art of Soap-Making." With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"It may be regarded as the standard work on the subject. The book is full of valuable information. The 'Art of Paper-Making' is in every respect a model of a text-book, either for a technical class, or for the private student."—*Paper and Printing Trades Journal*.

A TREATISE ON PAPER

For Printers and Stationers. With an Outline of Paper Manufacture; Complete Tables of Sizes, and Specimens of Different Kinds of Paper. By RICHARD PARKINSON, late of the Manchester Technical School. Demy 8vo, cloth.

[Just Published. 3/6

THE ART OF LEATHER MANUFACTURE.

Being a Practical Handbook, in which the Operations of Tanning, Currying, and Leather Dressing are fully Described, and the Principles of Tanning Explained, and many Recent Processes Introduced; as also Methods for the Estimation of Tannin, and a Description of the Arts of Glue Boiling, Gut Dressing, &c. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Soap-Making," &c. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. 9/0

"A sound, comprehensive treatise on tanning and its accessories. The book is an eminently valuable production, which redounds to the credit of both author and publishers."—*Chemical Review*.

THE ART OF BOOT AND SHOE MAKING.

A Practical Handbook, including Measurement, Last-Fitting, Cutting-Out, Closing and Making, with a Description of the most approved Machinery Employed. By JOHN B. LENO, late Editor of *St. Crispin*, and *The Boot and Shoe-Maker*. 12mo, cloth. 2/0

WOOD ENGRAVING.

A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Study of the Art. By W. N. BROWN. 12mo, cloth 1/6

"The book is clear and complete, and will be useful to any one wanting to understand the first elements of the beautiful art of wood engraving."—*Graphic*.

MODERN HOROLOGY, IN THEORY AND PRACTICE.

Translated from the French of CLAUDIUS SAUNIER, ex-Director of the School of Horology at Macon, by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, F.R.A.S., Besancon Watch Manufacturer, and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. With Seventy-eight Woodcuts and Twenty-two Coloured Copper Plates. Second Edition. Super-royal 8vo, cloth, £2 2s. ; half-calf £2 10s.

"There is no horological work in the English language at all to be compared to this production of M. Saunier's for clearness and completeness. It is alike good as a guide for the student and as a reference for the experienced horologist and skilled workman."—*Horological Journal*.

"The latest, the most complete, and the most reliable of those literary productions to which continental watchmakers are indebted for the mechanical superiority over their English brethren—in fact, the Book of Books, is M. Saunier's 'Treatise.'—*Watchmaker, Jeweller, and Silversmith*.

THE WATCH ADJUSTER'S MANUAL.

A Practical Guide for the Watch and Chronometer Adjuster in Making, Springing, Timing and Adjusting for Isochronism, Positions and Temperatures. By C. E. FRITTS. 370 pp., with Illustrations, 8vo, cloth 16/0

THE WATCHMAKER'S HANDBOOK.

Intended as a Workshop Companion for those engaged in Watchmaking and the Allied Mechanical Arts. Translated from the French of CLAUDIUS SAUNIER, and enlarged by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, F.R.A.S., and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. Third Edition. 8vo, cloth. 9/0

"Each part is truly a treatise in itself. The arrangement is good and the language is clear and concise. It is an admirable guide for the young watchmaker."—*Engineering*.

"It is impossible to speak too highly of its excellence. It fulfils every requirement in a handbook intended for the use of a workman. Should be found in every workshop."—*Watch and Clockmaker*.

A HISTORY OF WATCHES & OTHER TIMEKEEPERS.

By JAMES F. KENDAL, M.B.H. Inst. Boards, 1/6; or cloth, gilt 2/6

"The best which has yet appeared on this subject in the English language."—*Industries*.

"Open the book where you may, there is interesting matter in it concerning the ingenious devices of the ancient or modern horologist."—*Saturday Review*.

ELECTRO-DEPOSITION.

A Practical Treatise on the Electrolysis of Gold, Silver, Copper, Nickel, and other Metals and Alloys. With Descriptions of Voltaic Batteries, Magneto and Dynamo-Electric Machines, Thermopiles, and of the Materials and Processes used in every Department of the Art, and several Chapters on ELECTRO-METALLURGY. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Electro-Metallurgy," &c. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth 9/0

"Eminently a book for the practical worker in electro-deposition. It contains practical descriptions of methods, processes and materials, as actually pursued and used in the workshop."—*Engineer*.

ELECTRO-METALLURGY.

Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT. Tenth Edition, including the most recent Processes. 12mo, cloth 3/6

"From this book both amateur and artisan may learn everything necessary for the successful prosecution of electroplating."—*Iron*.

JEWELLER'S ASSISTANT IN WORKING IN GOLD.

A Practical Treatise for Masters and Workmen, Compiled from the Experience of Thirty Years' Workshop Practice. By GEORGE E. GEE, Author of "The Goldsmith's Handbook," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

"This manual of technical education is apparently destined to be a valuable auxiliary to a handicraft which is certainly capable of great improvement."—*The Times*.

ELECTROPLATING.

A Practical Handbook on the Deposition of Copper, Silver, Nickel, Gold, Aluminium, Brass, Platinum, &c., &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth 5/0

"An excellent practical manual."—*Engineering*.

"An excellent work, giving the newest information."—*Horological Journal*.

ELECTROTYPING.

The Reproduction and Multiplication of Printing Surfaces and Works of Art by the Electro-Deposition of Metals. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth 5/0

"The book is thoroughly practical; the reader is, therefore, conducted through the leading laws of electricity, then through the metals used by electrotypers, the apparatus, and the depositing processes, up to the final preparation of the work."—*Art Journal*.

GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK.

By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth 3/0

"A good, sound educator, and will be generally accepted as an authority."—*Horological Journal*.

SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK.

By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Third Edition, with numerous Illustrations. 12mo, cloth 3/0

"The chief merit of the work is its practical character. . . . The workers in the trade will speedily discover its merits when they sit down to study it."—*English Mechanic*.

. The above two works together, strongly half-bound, price 7s.

SHEET METAL WORKER'S INSTRUCTOR.

Comprising a Selection of Geometrical Problems and Practical Rules for Describing the Various Patterns Required by Zinc, Sheet-Iron, Copper, and Tin-Plate Workers. By REUBEN HENRY WARN. New Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged by JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Crown 8vo, 254 pp., with 430 Illustrations, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

BREAD & BISCUIT BAKER'S & SUGAR-BOILER'S ASSISTANT

Including a large variety of Modern Recipes. With Remarks on the Art of Bread-making. By ROBERT WELLS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . 2/0

"A large number of wrinkles for the ordinary cook, as well as the baker."—*Saturday Review*.

PASTRYCOOK & CONFECTIONER'S GUIDE.

For Hotels, Restaurants, and the Trade in general, adapted also for Family Use. By R. WELLS, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker." Crown 8vo, cloth 2/0

"We cannot speak too highly of this really excellent work. In these days of keen competition our readers cannot do better than purchase this book."—*Bakers' Times*.

ORNAMENTAL CONFECTIONERY.

A Guide for Bakers, Confectioners and Pastrycooks; including a variety of Modern Recipes, and Remarks on Decorative and Coloured Work. With 120 Original Designs. By ROBERT WELLS. Second Edition. Crown 8vo . 5/0

"A valuable work, practical, and should be in the hands of every baker and confectioner. The illustrative designs are alone worth treble the amount charged for the whole work."—*Bakers' Times*.

THE MODERN FLOUR CONFECTIONER, WHOLESALE AND RETAIL.

Containing a large Collection of Recipes or Cheap Cakes, Biscuits, &c. With remarks on the Ingredients Used in their Manufacture. By ROBERT WELLS, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth . 2/0

"The work is of a decidedly practical character, and in every recipe regard is had to economical working."—*North British Daily Mail*.

RUBBER HAND STAMPS

And the Manipulation of Rubber. A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture of India-rubber Hand Stamps, Small Articles of India-rubber, The Hektograph, Special Inks, Cements, and Allied Subjects. By T. O'CONOR SLOANE, A.M., Ph.D. With numerous Illustrations. Square 8vo, cloth 5/0

HANDBOOKS FOR HANDICRAFTS.

BY PAUL N. HASLUCK.

Editor of "Work" (New Series), Author of "Lathe Work," "Milling Machines," &c.
Crown 8vo, 144 pp., price 1s. each.

These HANDBOOKS have been written to supply information for WORKMEN, STUDENTS, and AMATEURS in the several Handicrafts, on the actual PRACTICE of the WORKSHOP, and are intended to convey in plain language TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE of the several CRAFTS. In describing the processes employed, and the manipulation of material, workshop terms are used; workshop practice is fully explained; and the text is freely illustrated with drawings of modern tools, appliances, and processes.

THE METAL TURNER'S HANDBOOK.

A Practical Manual for Workers at the Foot-Lathe. With over 100 Illustrations. 1/0

"The book will be of service alike to the amateur and the artisan turner. It displays thorough knowledge of the subject."—*Scottman*.

THE WOOD TURNER'S HANDBOOK.

A Practical Manual for Workers at the Lathe. With over 100 Illustrations. 1/0

"We recommend the book to young turners and amateurs. A multitude of workmen have hitherto sought in vain for a manual of this special industry."—*Mechanical World*.

THE WATCH JOBBER'S HANDBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations 1/0

"We strongly advise all young persons connected with the watch trade to acquire and study this inexpensive work."—*Cherwell Chronicle*.

THE PATTERN MAKER'S HANDBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Construction of Patterns for Founders. With upwards of 100 Illustrations 1/0

"A most valuable, if not indispensable manual for the pattern maker."—*Knowledge*.

THE MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP HANDBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Mechanical Manipulation, embracing Information on various Handicraft Processes. With Useful Notes and Miscellaneous Memoranda. Comprising about 200 Subjects 1/0

"A very clever and useful book, which should be found in every workshop; and it should certainly find a place in all technical schools."—*Saturday Review*.

THE MODEL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Construction of Model Steam Engines. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. 1/0

"Mr. Hasluck has produced a very good little book."—*Builder*.

THE CLOCK JOBBER'S HANDBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations 1/0

"It is of inestimable service to those commencing the trade."—*Coventry Standard*.

THE CABINET MAKER'S HANDBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Tools, Materials, Appliances, and Processes employed in Cabinet Work. With upwards of 100 Illustrations 1/0

"Mr. Hasluck's thorough-going little Handbook is amongst the most practical guides we have seen for beginners in cabinet-work."—*Saturday Review*.

THE WOODWORKER'S HANDBOOK OF MANUAL INSTRUCTION.

Embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances and Processes Employed in Woodworking. With 104 Illustrations. 1/0

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Written by a man who knows, not only how work ought to be done, but how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others."—*Engineering*.

"Mr. Hasluck writes admirably, and gives complete instructions."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Hasluck combines the experience of a practical teacher with the manipulative skill and scientific knowledge of processes of the trained mechanic, and the manuals are marvels of what can be produced at a popular price."—*Schoolmaster*.

"Helpful to workmen of all ages and degrees of experience."—*Daily Chronicle*.

"Practical, sensible, and remarkably cheap."—*Journal of Education*.

"Concise, clear, and practical."—*Saturday Review*.

COMMERCE, COUNTING-HOUSE WORK, TABLES, &c.

LESSONS IN COMMERCE.

By Professor R. GAMBARO, of the Royal High Commercial School at Genoa. Edited and Revised by JAMES GAULT, Professor of Commerce and Commercial Law in King's College, London. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo . 3/6

"The publishers of this work have rendered considerable service to the cause of commercial education by the opportune production of this volume. . . . The work is peculiarly acceptable to English readers and an admirable addition to existing class books. In a phrase, we think the work attains its object in furnishing a brief account of those laws and customs of British trade with which the commercial man interested therein should be familiar."—*Chamber of Commerce Journal*.

"An invaluable guide in the hands of those who are preparing for a commercial career, and, fact, the information it contains on matters of business should be impressed on every one."—*Counting House*.

THE FOREIGN COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENT.

Being Aids to Commercial Correspondence in Five Languages—English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish. By CONRAD E. BAKER. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

"Whoever wishes to correspond in all the languages mentioned by Mr. Baker cannot do better than study this work, the materials of which are excellent and conveniently arranged. They consist not of entire specimen letters, but—what are far more useful—short passages, sentences, or phrases expressing the same general ideas in various forms."—*Athenaeum*.

"A careful examination has convinced us that it is unusually complete, well arranged and reliable. The book is a thoroughly good one."—*Schoolmaster*.

FACTORY ACCOUNTS: their PRINCIPLES & PRACTICE.

A Handbook for Accountants and Manufacturers, with Appendices on the Nomenclature of Machine Details; the Income Tax Acts; the Rating of Factories; Fire and Boiler Insurance; the Factory and Workshop Acts, &c., including also a Glossary of Terms and a large number of Specimen Rulings. By EMILE GARCKE and J. M. FELS. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo, 250 pp., strongly bound 6/0

"A very interesting description of the requirements of Factory Accounts. . . . The principle of assimilating the Factory Accounts to the general commercial books is one which we thoroughly agree with."—*Accountants' Journal*.

"Characterised by extreme thoroughness. There are few owners of factories who would not derive great benefit from the perusal of this most admirable work."—*Local Government Chronicle*.

MODERN METROLOGY.

A Manual of the Metrical Units and Systems of the present Century. With an Appendix containing a proposed English System. By LEWIS D. A. JACKSON, A. M. Inst. C. E., Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," &c. Large crown 8vo, cloth 12/6

"We recommend the work to all interested in the practical reform of our weights and measures."—*Nature*.

A SERIES OF METRIC TABLES.

In which the British Standard Measures and Weights are compared with those of the Metric System at present in Use on the Continent. By C. H. DOWLING, C.E. 8vo, strongly bound 10/6

"Mr. Dowling's Tables are well put together as a ready reckoner for the conversion of one system into the other."—*Athenaeum*.

THE IRON AND METAL TRADES' COMPANION.

For Expeditionally Ascertaining the Value of any Goods bought or sold by Weight, from 1s. per cwt. to 112s. per cwt., and from one farthing per pound to one shilling per pound. By THOMAS DOWNIE. 396 pp., leather 9/0

"A most useful set of tables, nothing like them before existed."—*Building News*.

"Although specially adapted to the iron and metal trades, the tables will be found useful every other business in which merchandise is bought and sold by weight."—*Railway News*.

NUMBER, WEIGHT, AND FRACTIONAL CALCULATOR.

Containing upwards of 250,000 Separate Calculations, showing at a Glance the Value at 422 Different Rates, ranging from $\frac{1}{177}$ th of a Penny to 20s. each, or per cwt., and £20 per ton, of any number of articles consecutively, from 1 to 470. Any number of cwt.s., qrs., and lbs., from 1 cwt. to 470 cwt.s. Any number of tons, cwt.s., qrs., and lbs., from 1 to 1,000 tons. By WILLIAM CHADWICK, Public Accountant. Third Edition, Revised. 8vo, strongly bound . . . **18/0**

"It is as easy of reference for any answer or any number of answers as a dictionary. For making up accounts or estimates the book must prove invaluable to all who have any considerable quantity of calculations involving price and measure in any combination to do."—*Engineer*.

"The most perfect work of the kind yet prepared."—*Glasgow Herald*.

THE WEIGHT CALCULATOR.

Being a Series of Tables upon a New and Comprehensive Plan, exhibiting at one Reference the exact Value of any Weight from 1 lb. to 15 tons, at 300 Progressive Rates, from 1d. to 168s. per cwt., and containing 186,000 Direct Answers, which, with their Combinations, consisting of a single addition (mostly to be performed at sight), will afford an aggregate of 10,266,000 Answers; the whole being calculated and designed to ensure correctness and promote despatch. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant. Fifth Edition, carefully Corrected. Royal 8vo, strongly half-bound . . . **£1 5s.**

"A practical and useful work of reference for men of business generally."—*Ironmonger*.
"Of priceless value to business men. It is a necessary book in all mercantile offices."—*Sheffield Independent*.

THE DISCOUNT GUIDE.

Comprising several Series of Tables for the Use of Merchants, Manufacturers, Ironmongers, and Others, by which may be ascertained the Exact Profit arising from any mode of using Discounts, either in the Purchase or Sale of Goods, and the method of either Altering a Rate of Discount, or Advancing a Price, so as to produce, by one operation, a sum that will realise any required Profit after allowing one or more Discounts: to which are added Tables of Profit or Advance from $\frac{1}{2}$ to 90 per cent., Tables of Discount from $\frac{1}{2}$ to 98 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., and Tables of Commission, &c., from $\frac{1}{2}$ to 10 per cent. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant. New Edition, Corrected. Demy 8vo, half-bound . . . **£1 5s.**

A book such as this can only be appreciated by business men, to whom the saving of time means saving of money. The work must prove of great value to merchants, manufacturers, and general traders."—*British Trade Journal*.

TABLES OF WAGES.

At 54, 52, 50 and 48 Hours per Week. Showing the Amounts of Wages from One quarter of an hour to Sixty-four hours, in each case at Rates of Wages advancing by One Shilling from 4s. to 55s. per week. By THOS. GARBUTT, Accountant. Square crown 8vo, half-bound . . . **6/0**

IRON-PLATE WEIGHT TABLES.

For Iron Shipbuilders, Engineers, and Iron Merchants. Containing the Calculated Weights of upwards of 150,000 different sizes of Iron Plates from 1 foot by 6 in. by $\frac{1}{2}$ in. to 10 feet by 5 feet by 1 in. Worked out on the Basis of 40 lbs. to the square foot of Iron of 1 inch in thickness. By H. BURLINSON and W. H. SIMPSON. 4to, half-bound . . . **£1 5s.**

MATHEMATICAL TABLES (ACTUARIAL).

Comprising Commutation and Conversion Tables, Logarithms, Cologarithms, Antilogarithms and Reciprocals. By J. W. GORDON. Royal 8vo, mounted on canvas, in cloth case. [Just Published. **5/0**

AGRICULTURE, FARMING, GARDENING, &c.

THE COMPLETE GRAZIER AND FARMER'S AND CATTLE BREEDER'S ASSISTANT.

A Compendium of Husbandry. Originally Written by WILLIAM YOUTATT, Thirteenth Edition, entirely Re-written, considerably Enlarged, and brought up to the Present Requirements of Agricultural Practice, by WILLIAM FREAM, LL.D., Steven Lecturer in the University of Edinburgh, Author of "The Elements of Agriculture," &c. Royal 8vo, 1,100 pp., with over 450 Illustrations, strongly and handsomely bound. . . . £1 11s. 6d.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

BOOK I. ON THE VARIETIES, BREEDING, REARING, FATTENING AND MANAGEMENT OF CATTLE.
BOOK II. ON THE ECONOMY AND MANAGEMENT OF THE DAIRY.
BOOK III. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF HORSES.
BOOK IV. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SHEEP.
BOOK V. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SWINE.
BOOK VI. ON THE DISEASES OF LIVE STOCK.

BOOK VII. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF POULTRY.
BOOK VIII. ON FARM OFFICES AND IMPLEMENTS OF HUSBANDRY.
BOOK IX. ON THE CULTURE AND MANAGEMENT OF GRASS LANDS.
BOOK X. ON THE CULTIVATION AND APPLICATION OF GRASSES, PULSE AND ROOTS.
BOOK XI. ON MANURES AND THEIR APPLICATION TO GRASS LAND AND CROPS.
BOOK XII. MONTHLY CALENDARS OF FARMWORK.

* * OPINIONS OF THE PRESS ON THE NEW EDITION.

"Dr. Fream is to be congratulated on the successful attempt he has made to give us a work which will at once become the standard classic of the farm practice of the country. We believe that it will be found that it has no compeer among the many works at present in existence. The illustrations are admirable, while the frontispiece, which represents the well-known bull, New Year's Gift, bred by the Queen, is a work of art."—*The Times*.

"The book must be recognised as occupying the proud position of the most exhaustive work of reference in the English language on the subject with which it deals."—*Athenaeum*.
"The most comprehensive guide to modern farm practice that exists in the English language to-day. . . . The book is one that ought to be on every farm and in the library of every land owner."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"In point of exhaustiveness and accuracy the work will certainly hold a pre-eminent and unique position among books dealing with scientific agricultural practice. It is, in fact, an agricultural library of itself."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"A compendium of authoritative and well-ordered knowledge on every conceivable branch of the work of the live stock farmer; probably without an equal in this or any other country."—*Yorkshire Post*.

FARM LIVE STOCK OF GREAT BRITAIN.

By ROBERT WALLACE, F.L.S., F.R.S.E., &c., Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy in the University of Edinburgh. Third Edition, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged. With over 120 Phototypes of Prize Stock. Demy 8vo, 384 pp., with 79 Plates and Maps, cloth. . . . 12/6

"A really complete work on the history, breeds, and management of the farm stock of Great Britain, and one which is likely to find its way to the shelves of every country gentleman's library."—*The Times*.

"The latest edition of 'Farm Live Stock of Great Britain' is a production to be proud of, and its issue not the least of the services which its author has rendered to agricultural science."—*Scottish Farmer*.

"The book is very attractive, . . . and we can scarcely imagine the existence of a farmer who would not like to have a copy of this beautiful and useful work."—*Mark Lane Express*.

NOTE-BOOK OF AGRICULTURAL FACTS & FIGURES FOR FARMERS AND FARM STUDENTS.

By PRIMROSE MCCONNELL, B.Sc., Fellow of the Highland and Agricultural Society, Author of "Elements of Farming." Sixth Edition, Re-written, Revised, and greatly Enlarged. Fcap. 8vo, 480 pp., leather. [Just Published. 6/0

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS: SURVEYING AND LEVELLING.—WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—MACHINERY AND BUILDINGS.—LABOUR.—OPERATIONS.—DRAINING.—EMBANKING.—GEOLOGICAL MEMORANDA.—SOILS.—MANURES.—CROPPING.—CROPS.—ROTATIONS.—WEEDS.—FEEDING.—DAIRYING.—LIVE STOCK.—HORSES.—CATTLE.—SHEEP.—PIGS.—POULTRY.—FORESTRY.—HORTICULTURE.—MISCELLANEOUS.

"No farmer, and certainly no agricultural student, ought to be without this *multum-in-parvo* manual of all subjects connected with the farm."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"This little pocket-book contains a large amount of useful information upon all kinds of agricultural subjects. Something of the kind has long been wanted."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"The amount of information it contains is most surprising; the arrangement of the matter is so methodical—although so compressed—as to be intelligible to everyone who takes a glance through its pages. They teem with information."—*Farm and Home*.

BRITISH DAIRYING.

A Handy Volume on the Work of the Dairy-Farm. For the Use of Technical Instruction Classes, Students in Agricultural Colleges and the Working Dairy-Farmer. By Prof. J. P. SHELTON. With Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 2/6

"Confidently recommended as a useful text-book on dairy farming."—*Agricultural Gazette*.
 "Probably the best half-crown manual on dairy work that has yet been produced."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"It is the soundest little work we have yet seen on the subject."—*The Times*.

MILK, CHEESE, AND BUTTER.

A Practical Handbook on their Properties and the Processes of their Production. Including a Chapter on Cream and the Methods of its Separation from Milk. By JOHN OLIVER, late Principal of the Western Dairy Institute, Berkeley. With Coloured Plates and 200 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"An exhaustive and masterly production. It may be cordially recommended to all students and practitioners of dairy science."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"We recommend this very comprehensive and carefully-written book to dairy-farmers and students of dairying. It is a distinct acquisition to the library of the agriculturist."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

SYSTEMATIC SMALL FARMING.

Or, The Lessons of My Farm. Being an Introduction to Modern Farm Practice for Small Farmers. By R. SCOTT BURN, Author of "Outlines of Modern Farming," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth. 6/0

"This is the completest book of its class we have seen, and one which every amateur farmer will read with pleasure, and accept as a guide."—*Field*.

OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.

By R. SCOTT BURN. Soils, Manures, and Crops—Farming and Farming Economy—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses—Management of Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry—Utilisation of Town-Sewage, Irrigation, &c. Sixth Edition. In One Vol., 1,250 pp., half-bound, profusely illustrated. 12/0

FARM ENGINEERING, The COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK of.

Comprising Draining and Embanking; Irrigation and Water Supply; Farm Roads, Fences and Gates; Farm Buildings; Barn Implements and Machines; Field Implements and Machines; Agricultural Surveying, &c. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. In One Vol., 1,150 pp., half-bound, with over 600 Illustrations. 12/0

"Written with great care, as well as with knowledge and ability. The author has done his work well; we have found him a very trustworthy guide wherever we have tested his statements. The volume will be of great value to agricultural students."—*Mark Lane Express*.

THE FIELDS OF GREAT BRITAIN.

A Text-Book of Agriculture. Adapted to the Syllabus of the Science and Art Department. For Elementary and Advanced Students. By HUGH CLEMENTS (Board of Trade). Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. 18mo, cloth. 2/6

"It is a long time since we have seen a book which has pleased us more, or which contains such a vast and useful fund of knowledge."—*Educational Times*.

TABLES and MEMORANDA for FARMERS, GRAZIERS, AGRICULTURAL STUDENTS, SURVEYORS, LAND AGENTS, AUCTIONEERS, &c.

With a New System of Farm Book-keeping. By SIDNEY FRANCIS. Fourth Edition. 272 pp., waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather. 1/6

"Weighing less than 1 oz., and occupying no more space than a match-box, it contains a mass of facts and calculations which has never before, in such handy form, been obtainable. Every operation on the farm is dealt with. The work may be taken as thoroughly accurate, the whole of the tables having been revised by Dr. Fream. We cordially recommend it."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger*.

THE ROTHAMSTED EXPERIMENTS AND THEIR PRACTICAL LESSONS FOR FARMERS.

Part I. STOCK. Part II. CROPS. By C. J. R. TIPPER. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 3/6

"We have no doubt that the book will be welcomed by a large class of farmers and others interested in agriculture."—*Standard*.

FERTILISERS AND FEEDING STUFFS.

A Handbook for the Practical Farmer. By BERNARD DYER, D.Sc. (Lond.). With the Text of the Fertilisers and Feeding Stuffs Act of 1893, &c. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 1/0
 "This little book is precisely what it professes to be—'A Handbook for the Practical Farmer.' Dr. Dyer has done farmers good service in placing at their disposal so much useful information in so intelligible a form."—*The Times*

BEEES FOR PLEASURE AND PROFIT.

A Guide to the Manipulation of Bees, the Production of Honey, and the General Management of the Apiary. By G. GORDON SAMSON. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 1/0

BOOK-KEEPING for FARMERS and ESTATE OWNERS.

A Practical Treatise, presenting, in Three Plans, a System adapted for all Classes of Farms. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth boards, 3/6; or, cloth limp, 2/6
 "The volume is a capital study of a most important subject."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

WOODMAN'S YEARLY FARM ACCOUNT BOOK.

Giving Weekly Labour Account and Diary, and showing the Income and Expenditure under each Department of Crops, Live Stock, Dairy, &c., &c. With Valuation, Profit and Loss Account, and Balance Sheet at the End of the Year. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. Second Edition. Folio, half-bound Net 7/6
 "Contains every requisite form for keeping farm accounts readily and accurately."—*Agriculture*.

THE FORCING GARDEN.

Or, How to Grow Early Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables. With Plans and Estimates for Building Glasshouses, Pits and Frames. With Illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6
 "A good book, containing a great deal of valuable teaching."—*Gardeners' Magazine*.

A PLAIN GUIDE TO GOOD GARDENING.

Or, How to Grow Vegetables, Fruits, and Flowers. By S. WOOD. Fourth Edition, with considerable Additions, and numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6
 "A very good book, and one to be highly recommended as a practical guide. The practical directions are excellent."—*Athenaeum*.

MULTUM-IN-PARVO GARDENING.

Or, How to Make One Acre of Land produce £620 a year, by the Cultivation of Fruits and Vegetables; also, How to Grow Flowers in Three Glass Houses, so as to realise £176 per annum clear Profit. By SAMUEL WOOD, Author of "Good Gardening," &c. Fifth and Cheaper Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, sewed 1/0
 "We are bound to recommend it as not only suited to the case of the amateur and gentleman's gardener, but to the market grower."—*Gardeners' Magazine*.

THE LADIES' MULTUM-IN-PARVO FLOWER GARDEN.

And Amateur's Complete Guide. By S. WOOD. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 3/6
 "Full of shrewd hints and useful instructions, based on a lifetime of experience."—*Scotsman*.

POTATOES: HOW TO GROW AND SHOW THEM.

A Practical Guide to the Cultivation and General Treatment of the Potato. By J. PINK. Crown 8vo 2/0

MARKET AND KITCHEN GARDENING.

By C. W. SHAW, late Editor of *Gardening Illustrated*. Cloth . . . 3/6
 "The most valuable compendium of kitchen and market-garden work published."—*Farmer*.

AUCTIONEERING, VALUING, LAND SURVEYING, ESTATE AGENCY, &c.

THE APPRAISER, AUCTIONEER, BROKER, HOUSE AND ESTATE AGENT AND VALUER'S POCKET ASSISTANT.

For the Valuation for Purchase, Sale, or Renewal of Leases, Annuities, and Reversions, and of Property generally; with Prices for Inventories, &c. By JOHN WHEELER, Valuer, &c. Sixth Edition, Re-written and greatly Extended by C. NORRIS, Surveyor, Valuer, &c. Royal 32mo, cloth 5/0

"A neat and concise book of reference, containing an admirable and clearly-arranged list of prices for inventories, and a very practical guide to determine the value of furniture, &c."—*Standard*.
"Contains a large quantity of varied and useful information as to the valuation for purchase, sale, or renewal of leases, annuities and reversions, and of property generally, with prices for inventories, and a guide to determine the value of interior fittings and other effects."—*Builder*.

AUCTIONEERS: THEIR DUTIES AND LIABILITIES.

A Manual of Instruction and Counsel for the Young Auctioneer. By ROBERT SQUIBBS, Auctioneer. Second Edition, Revised and partly Re-written. Demy 8vo, cloth 12/6

"The standard text-book on the topics of which it treats."—*Athenaeum*.
"The work is one of general excellent character, and gives much information in a compendious and satisfactory form."—*Builder*.

"May be recommended as giving a great deal of information on the law relating to auctioneers, in a very readable form."—*Law Journal*.

"Auctioneers may be congratulated on having so pleasing a writer to minister to their special needs."—*Solicitors' Journal*.

INWOOD'S TABLES FOR PURCHASING ESTATES AND FOR THE VALUATION OF PROPERTIES,

Including Advowsons, Assurance Policies, Copyholds, Deferred Annuities, Freeholds, Ground Rents, Immediate Annuities, Leaseholds, Life Interests, Mortgages, Perpetuities, Renewals of Leases, Reversions, Sinking Funds, &c., &c. 25th Edition, Revised and Extended by WILLIAM SCHOOLING, F.R.A.S., with Logarithms of Natural Numbers and THOMAN'S Logarithmic Interest and Annuity Tables. 336 pp., Demy 8vo, cloth.

[Just published. Net 8/0

"Those interested in the purchase and sale of estates, and in the adjustment of compensation cases, as well as in transactions in annuities, life insurances, &c., will find the present edition of eminent service."—*Engineering*.

"Inwood's Tables" still maintain a most enviable reputation. The new issue has been enriched by large additional contributions by M. Fédor Thoman, whose carefully arranged Tables cannot fail to be of the utmost utility."—*Mining Journal*.

THE AGRICULTURAL VALUER'S ASSISTANT.

A Practical Handbook on the Valuation of Landed Estates; including Rule and Data for Measuring and Estimating the Contents, Weights and Values of Agricultural Produce and Timber, and the Values of Feeding Stuffs, Manures, and Labour; with Forms of Tenant-Right Valuations, Lists of Local Agricultural Customs, Scales of Compensation under the Agricultural Holdings Act, &c., &c. By TOM BRIGHT, Agricultural Surveyor. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth 5/0

"Full of tables and examples in connection with the valuation of tenant-right, estates, labour, contents and weights of timber, and farm produce of all kinds."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

"An eminently practical handbook, full of practical tables and data of undoubted interest and value to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Farmer*.

POLE PLANTATIONS AND UNDERWOODS.

A Practical Handbook on Estimating the Cost of Forming, Renovating, Improving, and Grubbing Plantations and Underwoods, their Valuation for Purposes of Transfer, Rental, Sale or Assessment. By TOM BRIGHT. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

"To valuers, foresters and agents it will be a welcome aid."—*North British Agriculturist*.
"Well calculated to assist the valuer in the discharge of his duties, and of undoubted interest and use both to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Kent Herald*.

THE AGRICULTURAL SURVEYOR'S HANDBOOK.

A Comprehensive Manual of Practical Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Data for the Use of Surveyors, Estate Agents, Agriculturists, Landowners, and others interested in the Management, Equipment, or Valuation of Landed Estates. By TOM BRIGHT, Agricultural Surveyor and Valuer, Author of "The Agricultural Valuer's Assistant," &c. Pocket-book size.

[*Nearly Ready.* Price about 7/6

THE LAND VALUER'S BEST ASSISTANT.

Being Tables on a very much Improved Plan, for Calculating the Value of Estates. With Tables for reducing Scotch, Irish, and Provincial Customary Acres to Statute Measure, &c. By R. HUDSON, C.E. New Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, elastic band 4/0

"Of incalculable value to the country gentleman and professional man."—*Farmers' Journal.*

THE LAND IMPROVER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Formulæ, Tables, and Memoranda required in any Computation relating to the Permanent Improvement of Landed Property. By JOHN EWART, Surveyor. Second Edition, Revised. Royal 32mo, oblong, leather . . . 4/0

"A compendious and handy little volume."—*Spectator.*

THE LAND VALUER'S COMPLETE POCKET-BOOK.

Being the above Two Works bound together. Leather 7/6

HANDBOOK OF HOUSE PROPERTY.

A Popular and Practical Guide to the Purchase, Mortgage, Tenancy, and Compulsory Sale of Houses and Land, including Dilapidations and Fixtures: with Examples of all kinds of Valuations, Information on Building and on the right use of Decorative Art. By E. L. TARBUCK, Architect and Surveyor. Sixth Edition. 12mo, cloth 5/0

"The advice is thoroughly practical."—*Law Journal.*

"For all who have dealings with house property, this is an indispensable guide."—*Decoration.*

"Carefully brought up to date, and much improved by the addition of a division on Fine Art. . . A well-written and thoughtful work."—*Land Agent's Record.*

LAW AND MISCELLANEOUS.

MODERN JOURNALISM.

A Handbook of Instruction and Counsel for the Young Journalist. By JOHN B. MACKIE, Fellow of the Institute of Journalists. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 2/0

"This invaluable guide to Journalism is a work which all aspirants to a journalistic career will read with advantage."—*Journalist.*

HANDBOOK FOR SOLICITORS AND ENGINEERS

Engaged in Promoting Private Acts of Parliament and Provisional Orders for the Authorisation of Railways, Tramways, Gas and Water Works, &c. By L. LIVINGSTONE MACASKEY, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law, M. Inst. C.E. 8vo, cloth £1 5s.

PATENTS for INVENTIONS, HOW to PROCURE THEM.

Compiled for the Use of Inventors, Patentees and others. By G. G. M. HARDINGHAM, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E., &c. Demy 8vo, cloth . . . 1/6

CONCILIATION & ARBITRATION in LABOUR DISPUTES.

A Historical Sketch and Brief Statement of the Present Position of the Question at Home and Abroad. By J. S. JEANS, Author of "England's Supremacy," &c. Crown 8vo, 200 pp., cloth 2/6

EVERY MAN'S OWN LAWYER.

A Handy-Book of the Principles of Law and Equity. With a Concise Dictionary of Legal Terms. By A BARRISTER. Thirty-sixth Edition, carefully Revised, and including New Acts of Parliament of 1898. Comprising the *Benefices Act, 1898*; new *Marriage (Nonconformists) Act, 1898*; *Inebriates Act, 1898*; *Criminal Evidence Act, 1898*; *Vaccination Act, 1898*; *Vagrancy Act, 1898*; besides the *Workmen's Compensation Act, 1897*; *Infant Life Protection Act, 1897*; *Land Transfer Act, 1897*, &c., &c. *Judicial Decisions during the year have also been duly noted.* Crown 8vo, 750 pp. Price 6/8 (saved at every consultation!), strongly bound in cloth. [Just Published.

The Book will be found to comprise (amongst other matter)—

THE RIGHTS AND WRONGS OF INDIVIDUALS—LANDLORD AND TENANT—VENDORS AND PURCHASERS—LEASES AND MORTGAGES—PRINCIPAL AND AGENT—PARTNERSHIP AND COMPANIES—MASTERS, SERVANTS AND WORKMEN—CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS—BORROWERS, LENDERS AND SURETIES—SALE AND PURCHASE OF GOODS—CHEQUES, BILLS AND NOTES—BILLS OF SALE—BANKRUPTCY—RAILWAY AND SHIPPING LAW—LIFE, FIRE, AND MARINE INSURANCE—ACCIDENT AND FIDELITY INSURANCE—CRIMINAL LAW—PARLIAMENTARY ELECTIONS—COUNTY COUNCILS—DISTRICT COUNCILS—PARISH COUNCILS—MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—LIBEL AND SLANDER—PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUISANCES—COPYRIGHT, PATENTS, TRADE MARKS—HUSBAND AND WIFE—DIVORCE—INFANCY—CUSTODY OF CHILDREN—TRUSTEES AND EXECUTORS—CLERGY, CHURCH WARDENS, &c.—GAME LAWS AND SPORTING—INNKEEPERS—HORSES AND DOGS—TAXES AND DEATH DUTIES—FORMS OF AGREEMENTS, WILLS, CODICILS, NOTICES, &c.

■ *The object of this work is to enable those who consult it to help themselves to the law; and thereby to dispense, as far as possible, with professional assistance and advice. There are many wrongs and grievances which persons submit to from time to time through not knowing how or where to apply for redress; and many persons have as great a dread of a lawyer's office as of a lion's den. With this book at hand it is believed that many a SIX-AND-EIGHTPENCE may be saved; many a wrong redressed; many a right reclaimed; many a law suit avoided; and many an evil abated. The work has established itself as the standard legal adviser of all classes, and has also made a reputation for itself as a useful book of reference for lawyers residing at a distance from law libraries, who are glad to have at hand a work embodying recent decisions and enactments.*

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"It is a complete code of English Law written in plain language, which all can understand.

Should be in the hands of every business man, and all who wish to abolish lawyers' bills."—*Weekly Times.*

"A useful and concise epitome of the law, compiled with considerable care."—*Law Magazine.*

"A complete digest of the most useful facts which constitute English law."—*Globe.*

"This excellent handbook. . . . Admirably done, admirably arranged, and admirably cheap."—*Leeds Mercury.*

"A concise, cheap, and complete epitome of the English law. So plainly written that he who runs may read, and he who reads may understand."—*Figaro.*

"A dictionary of legal facts well put together. The book is a very useful one."—*Spectator.*

THE PAWNBROKER'S, FACTOR'S, AND MERCHANT'S GUIDE TO THE LAW OF LOANS AND PLEDGES.

With the Statutes and a Digest of Cases. By H. C. FOLKARD, Barrister-at-Law. Cloth **3/6**

LABOUR CONTRACTS.

A Popular Handbook on the Law of Contracts for Works and Services. By DAVID GIBBONS. Fourth Edition, with Appendix of Statutes by T. F. UTTLEY, Solicitor. Fcap. 8vo, cloth **3/6**

SUMMARY OF THE FACTORY AND WORKSHOP ACTS

(1878-1891). For the Use of Manufacturers and Managers. By EMILE GARCKE and J. M. FELLs. (Reprinted from "FACTORY ACCOUNTS.") Crown 8vo, sewed **6d.**

WEALE'S SERIES

OF

SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL

WORKS.

"It is not too much to say that no books have ever proved more popular with or more useful to young engineers and others than the excellent treatises comprised in WEALE'S SERIES."—*Engineer*.

A New Classified List.

	PAGE		PAGE
CIVIL ENGINEERING AND SURVEYING	2	ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING	6
MINING AND METALLURGY	3	INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS.	9
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING	4	AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC.	10
NAVIGATION, SHIPBUILDING, ETC.	5	MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC.	12
BOOKS OF REFERENCE AND MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES		14	



CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON,
7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.

1899.

CIVIL ENGINEERING & SURVEYING.

Civil Engineering.

By HENRY LAW, M. Inst. C.E. Including a Treatise on HYDRAULIC ENGINEERING by G. R. BURNELL, M.I.C.E. Seventh Edition, revised, with LARGE ADDITIONS by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. . . . 6/6

Pioneer Engineering:

A Treatise on the Engineering Operations connected with the Settlement of Waste Lands in New Countries. By EDWARD DOBSON, A.I.C.E. With numerous Plates. Second Edition 4/6

Iron Bridges of Moderate Span:

Their Construction and Erection. By HAMILTON W. PENDRED. With 40 Illustrations 2/0

Iron and Steel Bridges and Viaducts.

A Practical Treatise upon their Construction for the use of Engineers, Draughtsmen, and Students. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. With numerous Illustrations [Just Published 3/6

Constructional Iron and Steel Work,

As applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3/6

Tubular and other Iron Girder Bridges.

Describing the Britannia and Conway Tubular Bridges. By G. DRYSDALE DEMPSEY, C.E. Fourth Edition 2/0

Materials and Construction:

A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on the Strains, Designing, and Erection of Works of Construction. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. . . . 3/0

Sanitary Work in the Smaller Towns and in Villages.

By CHARLES SLAGG, Assoc. M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition . . . 3/0

Roads and Streets (The Construction of).

In Two Parts: I. THE ART OF CONSTRUCTING COMMON ROADS, by H. LAW, C.E., Revised by D. K. CLARK, C.E.; II. RECENT PRACTICE: Including Pavements of Wood, Asphalte, etc. By D. K. CLARK, C.E. 4/6

Gas Works (The Construction of),

And the Manufacture and Distribution of Coal Gas. By S. HUGHES, C.E. Re-written by WILLIAM RICHARDS, C.E. Eighth Edition . . . 5/6

Water Works

For the Supply of Cities and Towns. With a Description of the Principal Geological Formations of England as influencing Supplies of Water. By SAMUEL HUGHES, F.G.S., C.E. Enlarged Edition 4/0

The Power of Water,

As applied to drive Flour Mills, and to give motion to Turbines and other Hydrostatic Engines. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. New Edition . . 2/0

Wells and Well-Sinking.

By JOHN GEO. SWINDELL, A.R.I.B.A., and G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Revised Edition. With a New Appendix on the Qualities of Water. Illustrated 2/0

The Drainage of Lands, Towns, and Buildings.

By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. Revised, with large Additions on Recent Practice, by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Third Edition 4/6

Embanking Lands from the Sea.

With Particulars of actual Embankments, &c. By JOHN WIGGINS. 2/0

The Blasting and Quarrying of Stone,

For Building and other Purposes. With Remarks on the Blowing up of Bridges. By Gen. Sir J. BURGVOINE, K.C.B. 1/6

Foundations and Concrete Works.

With Practical Remarks on Footings, Planking, Sand, Concrete, Béton, Pile-driving, Caissons, and Cofferdams. By E. DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. Seventh Edition 1/6

Pneumatics,

Including Acoustics and the Phenomena of Wind Currents, for the Use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Fourth Edition . . . 1/6

Land and Engineering Surveying.

For Students and Practical Use. By T. BAKER, C.E. Seventeenth Edition, Revised and Extended by F. E. DIXON, A.M. Inst. C.E., Professional Associate of the Institution of Surveyors. With numerous Illustrations and two Lithographic Plates . . . *Just published* 2/0

Mensuration and Measuring.

For Students and Practical Use. With the Mensuration and Levelling of Land for the purposes of Modern Engineering. By T. BAKER, C.E. New Edition by E. NUGENT, C.E. . . . 1/6

MINING AND METALLURGY.**Mineralogy,**

Rudiments of. By A. RAMSAY, F.G.S. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Woodcuts and Plates . . . 3/6

Coal and Coal Mining.

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, F.R.S. Seventh Edition, revised and enlarged. . . . 3/6

Metallurgy of Iron.

Containing Methods of Assay, Analyses of Iron Ores, Processes of Manufacture of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S. With numerous Illustrations. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged . . . 5/0

The Mineral Surveyor and Valuer's Complete Guide.

By W. LINTERN. Fourth Edition, with an Appendix on Magnetic and Angular Surveying . . . 3/6

Slate and Slate Quarrying:

Scientific, Practical, and Commercial. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S. With numerous Illustrations and Folding Plates. Third Edition . . . 3/0

A First Book of Mining and Quarrying.

With the Sciences connected therewith, for Primary Schools and Self Instruction. By J. H. COLLINS, F.G.S. Second Edition . . . 1/6

Subterraneous Surveying.

With and without the Magnetic Needle. By T. FENWICK and T. BAKER, C.E. Illustrated . . . 2/6

Mining Tools.

Manual of. By WILLIAM MORGANS, Lecturer on Practical Mining at the Bristol School of Mines . . . 2/6

Mining Tools, Atlas

Of Engravings to Illustrate the above, containing 235 Illustrations of Mining Tools, drawn to Scale. 4to . . . 4/6

Physical Geology.

Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts . . . 2/0

Historical Geology.

Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts . . . 2/6

Geology, Physical and Historical.

Consisting of "Physical Geology," which sets forth the Leading Principles of the Science; and "Historical Geology," which treats of the Mineral and Organic Conditions of the Earth at each successive epoch. By RALPH TATE, F.G.S. . . . 4/6

Electro-Metallurgy.

Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT. Tenth Edition, enlarged and revised, including the most Recent Processes . . . 3/6

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.

The Workman's Manual of Engineering Drawing.

By JOHN MAXTON, Instructor in Engineering Drawing, Royal Naval College, Greenwich. Seventh Edition. 300 Plates and Diagrams . 3/6

Fuels: Solid, Liquid, and Gaseous.

Their Analysis and Valuation. For the Use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.C.S., formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the Great Eastern Railway. Second Edition, Revised. . . 2/0

Fuel, Its Combustion and Economy.

Consisting of an Abridgment of "A Treatise on the Combustion of Coal and the Prevention of Smoke." By C. W. WILLIAMS, A.I.C.E. With Extensive Additions by D. K. CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition . 3/6

The Boilermaker's Assistant

In Drawing, Templating, and Calculating Boiler Work, &c. By J. COURTNEY, Practical Boilermaker. Edited by D. K. CLARK, C.E. . 2/0

The Boiler-Maker's Ready Reckoner,

With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating for the Use of Platers, Smiths, and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY. Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Second Edition, revised, with Additions . . 4/0

, *The last two Works in One Volume, half-bound, entitled "THE BOILER-MAKER'S READY-RECKONER AND ASSISTANT."* By J. COURTNEY and D. K. CLARK. Price 7s.

Steam Boilers:

Their Construction and Management. By R. ARMSTRONG, C.E. Illustrated 1/6

Steam and Machinery Management.

A Guide to the Arrangement and Economical Management of Machinery. By M. POWIS BALE, M. Inst. M.E. 2/6

Steam and the Steam Engine,

Stationary and Portable. Being an Extension of the Treatise on the Steam Engine of Mr. J. SEWELL. By D. K. CLARK, C.E. Third Edition 3/6

The Steam Engine,

A Treatise on the Mathematical Theory of, with Rules and Examples for Practical Men. By T. BAKER, C.E. 1/6

The Steam Engine.

By Dr. LARDNER. Illustrated 1/6

Locomotive Engines,

By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. With large Additions treating of the Modern Locomotive, by D. K. CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. 3/0

Locomotive Engine-Driving.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Eighth Edition. 3s. 6d. limp; cloth boards 4/6

Stationary Engine-Driving.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Fourth Edition. 3s. 6d. limp; cloth boards. 4/6

The Smithy and Forge.

Including the Farrier's Art and Coach Smithing. By W. J. E. CRANK. Second Edition, revised 2/6

Modern Workshop Practice,

As applied to Marine, Land, and Locomotive Engines, Floating Docks, Dredging Machines, Bridges, Ship-building, &c. By J. G. WINTON. Fourth Edition, Illustrated 3/6

Mechanical Engineering.

Comprising Metallurgy, Moulding, Casting, Forging, Tools, Workshop Machinery, Mechanical Manipulation, Manufacture of the Steam Engine, &c. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Third Edition 2/6

Details of Machinery.

Comprising Instructions for the Execution of various Works in Iron in the Fitting-Shop, Foundry, and Boiler-Yard. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3/0

Elementary Engineering:

A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices. In the Form of Questions and Answers on Metals, Alloys, Strength of Materials, &c. By J. S. BREWER. Second Edition 2/0

Power in Motion:

Horse-power Motion, Toothed-Wheel Gearing, Long and Short Driving Bands, Angular Forces, &c. By JAMES ARMOUR, C.E. Third Edition 2/0

Iron and Heat,

Exhibiting the Principles concerned in the Construction of Iron Beams, Pillars, and Girders. By J. ARMOUR, C.E. 2/6

Practical Mechanism,

And Machine Tools. By T. BAKER, C.E. With Remarks on Tools and Machinery, by J. NASMYTH, C.E. 2/6

Mechanics:

Being a concise Exposition of the General Principles of Mechanical Science, and their Applications. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. 1/6

Cranes (The Construction of),

And other Machinery for Raising Heavy Bodies for the Erection of Buildings, &c. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. 1/6

NAVIGATION, SHIPBUILDING, ETC.

The Sailor's Sea Book:

A Rudimentary Treatise on Navigation. By JAMES GREENWOOD, B.A. With numerous Woodcuts and Coloured Plates. New and enlarged Edition. By W. H. ROSSER 2/6

Practical Navigation.

Consisting of THE SAILOR'S SEA-BOOK, by JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by HENRY LAW, C.E., and Prof. J. R. YOUNG. 7/0

Navigation and Nautical Astronomy,

In Theory and Practice. By Prof. J. R. YOUNG. New Edition. 2/6

Mathematical Tables,

For Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By H. LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. New Edition 4/0

Masting, Mast-Making, and Rigging of Ships.

Also Tables of Spars, Rigging, Blocks; Chain, Wire, and Hemp Ropes, &c., relative to every class of vessels. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. . 2/0

Sails and Sail-Making.

With Draughting, and the Centre of Effort of the Sails. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. 2/6

Marine Engines and Steam Vessels.

By R. MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly revised, with Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E. 4/6

Iron Ship-Building.

With Practical Examples. By JOHN GRANTHAM. Fifth Edition . 4/0

Naval Architecture:

An Exposition of Elementary Principles. By JAMES PEAKE . . 3/6

Ships for Ocean and River Service,

Principles of the Construction of. By HAKON A. SOMMERFELDT . 1/6

Atlas of Engravings

To Illustrate the above. Twelve large folding Plates. Royal 4to, cloth 7/6

The Forms of Ships and Boats.

By W. BLAND. Seventh Edition, revised, with numerous Illustrations and Models 1/6

ARCHITECTURE AND THE BUILDING ARTS.

Constructional Iron and Steel Work,

As applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3/6

Building Estates :

A Treatise on the Development, Sale, Purchase, and Management of Building Land. By F. MAITLAND. Second Edition, revised 2/0

The Science of Building :

An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Lond. Third Edition, revised and enlarged 3/6

The Art of Building :

General Principles of Construction, Strength, and Use of Materials, Working Drawings, Specifications, &c. By EDWARD DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. 2/0

A Book on Building,

Civil and Ecclesiastical. By SIR EDMUND BECKETT, Q.C. (LORD GRIMTHORPE). Second Edition 4/6

Dwelling-Houses (The Erection of),

Illustrated by a Perspective View, Plans, and Sections of a Pair of Villas, with Specification, Quantities, and Estimates. By S. H. BROOKS, Architect 2/6

Cottage Building.

By C. BRUCE ALLEN. Eleventh Edition, with Chapter on Economic Cottages for Allotments, by E. E. ALLEN, C.E. 2/0

Acoustics in Relation to Architecture and Building :

The Laws of Sound as applied to the Arrangement of Buildings. By Professor T. ROGER SMITH, F.R.I.B.A. New Edition, Revised 1/6

The Rudiments of Practical Bricklaying.

General Principles of Bricklaying ; Arch Drawing, Cutting, and Setting ; Pointing ; Paving, Tiling, &c. By ADAM HAMMOND. With 68 Woodcuts 1/6

The Art of Practical Brick Cutting and Setting.

By ADAM HAMMOND. With 90 Engravings 1/6

Brickwork :

A Practical Treatise, embodying the General and Higher Principles of Bricklaying, Cutting and Setting ; with the Application of Geometry to Roof Tiling, &c. By F. WALKER 1/6

Bricks and Tiles,

Rudimentary Treatise on the Manufacture of ; containing an Outline of the Principles of Brickmaking. By E. DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. Additions by C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Illustrated 3/0

The Practical Brick and Tile Book.

Comprising : BRICK AND TILE MAKING, by E. DOBSON, A.I.C.E. ; Practical BRICKLAYING, by A. HAMMOND ; BRICK-CUTTING AND SETTING, by A. HAMMOND. 550 pp. with 270 Illustrations, half-bound 6/0

Carpentry and Joinery—

THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY. Chiefly composed from the Standard Work of THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With Additions, and TREATISE ON JOINERY, by E. W. TARN, M.A. Sixth Edition, Revised 3/6

Carpentry and Joinery—Atlas

Of 35 Plates to accompany and Illustrate the foregoing book. With Descriptive Letterpress. 4to 6/0

- A Practical Treatise on Handrailing;**
Showing New and Simple Methods. By GEO. COLLINGS. Second Edition,
Revised, including a TREATISE ON STAIRBUILDING. With Plates . 2/6
- Circular Work in Carpentry and Joinery.**
A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature.
By GEORGE COLLINGS. Second Edition 2/6
- Roof Carpentry:**
Practical Lessons in the Framing of Wood Roofs. For the Use of Working
Carpenters. By GEO. COLLINGS 2/0
- The Construction of Roofs of Wood and Iron;**
Deduced chiefly from the Works of Robison, Tredgold, and Humber. By
E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Second Edition, revised . 1/6
- The Joints Made and Used by Builders.**
By WYVILL J. CHRISTY, Architect. With 160 Woodcuts . . . 3/0
- Shoring**
And its Application: A Handbook for the Use of Students. By GEORGE
H. BLAGROVE. With 31 Illustrations 1/6
- The Timber Importer's, Timber Merchant's, and
Builder's Standard Guide.**
By R. E. GRANDY 2/0
- Plumbing:**
A Text-Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. With
Chapters upon House Drainage and Ventilation. By WM. PATON BUCHAN.
Seventh Edition, Re-written and Enlarged, with 500 Illustrations . 3/6
- Ventilation:**
A Text Book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By W. P.
BUCHAN, R.P., Author of "Plumbing," &c. With 170 Illustrations 3/6
- The Practical Plasterer:**
A Compendium of Plain and Ornamental Plaster Work. By W. KEMP 2/0
- House Painting, Graining, Marbling, & Sign Writing.**
With a Course of Elementary Drawing, and a Collection of Useful Receipts.
By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Seventh Edition. Coloured Plates . . . 5/0
. *The above, in cloth boards, strongly bound, 6s.*
- A Grammar of Colouring,**
Applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By GEORGE FIELD. *New*
Edition, enlarged, by ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. With Coloured Plates . 3/0
- Elementary Decoration**
As applied to Dwelling Houses, &c. By JAMES W. FACEY. Illustrated 2/0
- Practical House Decoration.**
A Guide to the Art of Ornamental Painting, the Arrangement of Colours in
Apartments, and the Principles of Decorative Design. By JAMES W. FACEY.
2/6
. *The last two Works in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled "HOUSE
DECORATION, ELEMENTARY AND PRACTICAL," price 5s.*
- Warming and Ventilation**
Of Domestic and Public Buildings, Mines, Lighthouses, Ships, &c. By
CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. 3/0
- Portland Cement for Users.**
By HENRY FAIJA, A.M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition, Corrected . 2/0
- Limes, Cements, Mortars, Concretes, Mastics, Plas-
tering, &c.**
By G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Thirteenth Edition 1/6

Masonry and Stone-Cutting.

The Principles of Masonic Projection and their application to Construction.
By EDWARD DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. 2/6

Arches, Piers, Buttresses, &c.:

Experimental Essays on the Principles of Construction. By W. BLAND. 1/6

Quantities and Measurements,

In Bricklayers', Masons', Plasterers', Plumbers', Painters', Paperhangers',
Gilders', Smiths', Carpenters' and Joiners' Work. By A. C. BEATON 1/6

The Complete Measurer:

Setting forth the Measurement of Boards, Glass, Timber and Stone. By R.
HORTON. Fifth Edition 4/0

. The above, strongly bound in leather, price 5s.

Light:

An Introduction to the Science of Optics. Designed for the Use of Students
of Architecture, Engineering, and other Applied Sciences. By E. WYND-
HAM TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. 1/6

Hints to Young Architects.

By GEORGE WIGHTWICK, Architect. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged
by G. HUSKISSON GUILLAUME, Architect 3/6

Architecture—Orders:

The Orders and their Aesthetic Principles. By W. H. LEEDS. Illustrated. 1/6

Architecture—Styles:

The History and Description of the Styles of Architecture of Various
Countries, from the Earliest to the Present Period. By T. TALBOT BURY,
F.R.I.B.A. Illustrated 2/0

. ORDERS AND STYLES OF ARCHITECTURE, in One Vol., 3s. 6d.

Architecture—Design:

The Principles of Design in Architecture, as deducible from Nature and
exemplified in the Works of the Greek and Gothic Architects. By EDW.
LACY GARRETT, Architect. Illustrated 2/6

. The three preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled
"MODERN ARCHITECTURE," price 6s.

Perspective for Beginners.

Adapted to Young Students and Amateurs in Architecture, Painting, &c.
By GEORGE PYNE 2/0

Architectural Modelling in Paper.

By T. A. RICHARDSON. With Illustrations, engraved by O. JEWITT 1/6

Glass Staining, and the Art of Painting on Glass.

From the German of Dr. GESSERT and EMANUEL OTTO FROMBERG. With
an Appendix on THE ART OF ENAMELLING 2/6

Vitruvius—The Architecture of.

In Ten Books. Translated from the Latin by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A.,
F.R.A.S. With 23 Plates 5/0

N.B.—This is the only Edition of VITRUVIUS procurable at a moderate price.

Grecian Architecture,

An Inquiry into the Principles of Beauty in. With an Historical View of the
Rise and Progress of the Art in Greece. By the EARL OF ABERDEEN 1/0

. The two preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled
"ANCIENT ARCHITECTURE," price 6s.

INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS.

Cements, Pastes, Glues, and Gums.

A Practical Guide to the Manufacture and Application of the various Agglutinants required for Workshop, Laboratory, or Office Use. With upwards of 900 Recipes and Formulae. By H. C. STANDAGE . . . 2/0

Clocks and Watches, and Bells,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Q.C. (Lord GRIMTHORPE). Seventh Edition. 4/6

The Goldsmith's Handbook.

Containing full Instructions in the Art of Alloying, Melting, Reducing, Colouring, Collecting and Refining, Recovery of Waste, Solders, Enamels, &c., &c. By GEORGE E. GEE. Third Edition, enlarged . . . 3/0

The Silversmith's Handbook,

On the same plan as the GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK. By GEORGE E. GEE. Second Edition, Revised . . . 3/0

*** The last two Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound, 7s.*

The Hall-Marking of Jewellery.

Comprising an account of all the different Assay Towns of the United Kingdom; with the Stamps and Laws relating to the Standards and Hall-Marks at the various Assay Offices. By GEORGE E. GEE . . . 3/0

Practical Organ Building.

By W. E. DICKSON, M.A. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions 2/6

Coach-Building:

A Practical Treatise. By JAMES W. BURGESS. With 57 Illustrations 2/6

The Brass Founder's Manual:

Instructions for Modelling, Pattern Making, Moulding, Turning, &c. By W. GRAHAM . . . 2/0

The Sheet-Metal Worker's Guide.

A Practical Handbook for Tinsmiths, Copper-smiths, Zincworkers, &c., with 46 Diagrams. By W. J. E. CRANE. Second Edition, revised . . 1/6

Sewing Machinery:

Its Construction, History, &c. With full Technical Directions for Adjusting, &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. 2/0

Gas Fitting:

A Practical Handbook. By JOHN BLACK. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 130 Illustrations 2/6

Construction of Door Locks.

From the Papers of A. C. HOBBS. Edited by CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. With a Note upon IRON SAFES by ROBERT MALLET. Illustrated . 2/6

The Model Locomotive Engineer, Fireman, and Engine-Boy.

Comprising an Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Second Edition. With numerous Illustrations, and Portrait of George Stephenson . . 3/6

The Art of Letter Painting made Easy.

By J. G. BADENOCH. With 12 full-page Engravings of Examples . 1/6

The Art of Boot and Shoemaking.

Including Measurement, Last-fitting, Cutting-out, Closing and Making. By JOHN BIRDFOORD LENO. With numerous Illustrations. Third Edition 2/0

Mechanical Dentistry:

A Practical Treatise on the Construction of the Various Kinds of Artificial Dentures. By CHARLES HUNTER. Third Edition, revised . . 3/0

Wood Engraving:

A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Art. By W. N. BROWN . 1/6

Laundry Management.

A Handbook for Use in Private and Public Laundries. Including Accounts of Modern Machinery and Appliances. By the EDITOR of "The Laundry Journal." With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition . . . 2/0

AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC.

Draining and Embanking:

A Practical Treatise. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 68 Illustrations 1/6

Irrigation and Water Supply:

A Practical Treatise on Water Meadows, Sewage Irrigation, Warping, &c.; on the Construction of Wells, Ponds, Reservoirs, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 34 Illustrations 1/6

Farm Roads, Fences, and Gates:

A Practical Treatise on the Roads, Tramways, and Waterways of the Farm; the Principles of Enclosures; and the different kinds of Fences, Gates, and Stiles. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 75 Illustrations . 1/6

Farm Buildings:

A Practical Treatise on the Buildings necessary for various kinds of Farms, their Arrangement and Construction, with Plans and Estimates. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 105 Illustrations 2/0

Barn Implements and Machines:

Treating of the Application of Power and Machines used in the Threshing-barn, Stockyard, Dairy, &c. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 123 Illustrations 2/0

Field Implements and Machines:

With Principles and Details of Construction and Points of Excellence, their Management, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 138 Illustrations 2/0

Agricultural Surveying:

A Treatise on Land Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; with Directions for Valuing Estates. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 62 Illustrations . 1/6

Farm Engineering.

By Professor JOHN SCOTT. Comprising the above Seven Volumes in One, 1,150 pages, and over 600 Illustrations. Half-bound 12/0

Outlines of Farm Management.

Treating of the General Work of the Farm; Stock; Contract Work; Labour, &c. By R. SCOTT BURN 2/6

Outlines of Landed Estates Management.

Treating of the Varieties of Lands, Methods of Farming, Setting-out of Farms, Roads, Fences, Gates, Drainage, &c. By R. SCOTT BURN . 2/6
. *The above Two Vols. in One, handsomely half-bound, price 6s.*

Soils, Manures, and Crops.

(Vol. I. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN . 2/0

Farming and Farming Economy.

(Vol. II. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 3/0

Stock: Cattle, Sheep, and Horses.

(Vol. III. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 2/6

Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry.

(Vol. IV. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 2/0

Utilization of Sewage, Irrigation, and Reclamation of Waste Land.

(Vol. V. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN . 2/6

Outlines of Modern Farming.

By R. SCOTT BURN. Consisting of the above Five Volumes in One, 1,250 pp., profusely Illustrated, half-bound 12/0

Book-keeping for Farmers and Estate Owners.

A Practical Treatise, presenting, in Three Plans, a System adapted for all classes of Farms. By J. M. WOODMAN. Third Edition, revised . 2/6

Ready Reckoner for the Admeasurement of Land.

By A. ARMAN. Third Edition, revised and extended by C. NORRIS 2/0

Miller's, Corn Merchant's, and Farmer's Ready Reckoner.

Second Edition, revised, with a Price List of Modern Flour Mill Machinery, by W. S. HUTTON, C.E. 2/0

The Hay and Straw Measurer.

New Tables for the Use of Auctioneers, Valuers, Farmers, Hay and Straw Dealers, &c. By JOHN STEELE 2/0

Meat Production.

A Manual for Producers, Distributors, and Consumers of Butchers' Meat. By JOHN EWART 2/6

Sheep:

The History, Structure, Economy, and Diseases of. By W. C. SPOONER, M.R.V.S. Fifth Edition, with fine Engravings. 3/6

Market and Kitchen Gardening.

By C. W. SHAW, late Editor of "Gardening Illustrated" 3/0

Kitchen Gardening Made Easy.

Showing the best means of Cultivating every known Vegetable and Herb, &c., with directions for management all the year round. By GEORGE M. F. GLENNY. Illustrated 1/6

Cottage Gardening:

Or Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. HOBDAY. 1/6

Garden Receipts.

Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN 1/6

Fruit Trees,

The Scientific and Profitable Culture of. From the French of M. DU BREUIL. Fourth Edition, carefully Revised by GEORGE GLENNY. With 187 Woodcuts 3/6

The Tree Planter and Plant Propagator:

With numerous Illustrations of Grafting, Layering, Budding, Implements, Houses, Pits, &c. By SAMUEL WOOD 2/0

The Tree Pruner:

A Practical Manual on the Pruning of Fruit Trees, Shrubs, Climbers, and Flowering Plants. With numerous Illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD 1/6

* * The above Two Vols. in One, handsomely half-bound, price 3s. 6d.

The Art of Grafting and Budding.

By CHARLES BALTET. With Illustrations 2/6

MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC.

Descriptive Geometry,

An Elementary Treatise on ; with a Theory of Shadows and of Perspective, extracted from the French of G. MONGE. To which is added a Description of the Principles and Practice of Isometrical Projection. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 14 Plates 2/0

Practical Plane Geometry :

Giving the Simplest Modes of Constructing Figures contained in one Plane and Geometrical Construction of the Ground. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 215 Woodcuts 2/0

Analytical Geometry and Conic Sections,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By JAMES HANN. A New Edition, rewritten and enlarged by Professor J. R. YOUNG 2/0

Euclid (The Elements of).

With many Additional Propositions and Explanatory Notes ; to which is prefixed an Introductory Essay on Logic. By HENRY LAW, C.E. . 2/6

*. * Sold also separately, viz :—

Euclid. The First Three Books. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1/6

Euclid. Books 4, 5, 6, 11, 12. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1/6

Plane Trigonometry,

The Elements of. By JAMES HANN. 1/6

Spherical Trigonometry,

The Elements of. By JAMES HANN. Revised by CHARLES H. DOWLING, C.E. 1/0

*. * Or with "The Elements of Plane Trigonometry," in One Volume, 2s. 6d.

Differential Calculus,

Elements of the. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., &c. 1/6

Integral Calculus.

By HOMERESHAM COX, B.A. 1/0

Algebra,

The Elements of. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. With Appendix, containing Miscellaneous Investigations, and a Collection of Problems 2/0

A Key and Companion to the Above.

An extensive Repository of Solved Examples and Problems in Algebra. By J. R. YOUNG 1/6

Commercial Book-keeping.

With Commercial Phrases and Forms in English, French, Italian, and German. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. 1/6

Arithmetic,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. With full Explanations of its Theoretical Principles, and numerous Examples for Practice. For the Use of Schools and for Self-Instruction. By J. R. YOUNG, late Professor of Mathematics in Belfast College. Eleventh Edition 1/6

A Key to the Above.

By J. R. YOUNG 1/6

Equational Arithmetic,

Applied to Questions of Interest, Annuities, Life Assurance, and General Commerce ; with various Tables by which all Calculations may be greatly facilitated. By W. HIPSEY 1/6

Arithmetic,

Rudimentary, for the Use of Schools and Self-Instruction. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. Revised by ABRAHAM ARMAN 1/6

A Key to the Above.

By A. ARMAN 1/6

Mathematical Instruments:

Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing, and Use concisely Explained. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A., of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Fourteenth Edition, Revised, with Additions, by A. T. WALMSLEY, M.I.C.E. Original Edition, in 1 vol., Illustrated 2/0

. In ordering the above, be careful to say "Original Edition," or give the number in the Series (32), to distinguish it from the Enlarged Edition in 3 vols. (as follows)—

Drawing and Measuring Instruments.

Including—I. Instruments employed in Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing, and in the Construction, Copying, and Measurement of Maps and Plans. II. Instruments used for the purposes of Accurate Measurement, and for Arithmetical Computations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. . . 1/6

Optical Instruments.

Including (more especially) Telescopes, Microscopes, and Apparatus for producing copies of Maps and Plans by Photography. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated 1/6

Surveying and Astronomical Instruments.

Including—I. Instruments used for Determining the Geometrical Features of a portion of Ground. II. Instruments employed in Astronomical Observations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1/6

. The above three volumes form an enlargement of the Author's original work, "Mathematical Instruments," price 2s. (Described at top of page.)

Mathematical Instruments:

Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing and Use. Comprising Drawing, Measuring, Optical, Surveying, and Astronomical Instruments. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Enlarged Edition, for the most part entirely re-written. The Three Parts as above, in One thick Volume. 4/6

The Slide Rule, and How to Use It.

Containing full, easy, and simple Instructions to perform all Business Calculations with unexampled rapidity and accuracy. By CHARLES HOARE, C.E. With a Slide Rule, in tuck of cover. Fifth Edition. . . . 2/6

Logarithms.

With Mathematical Tables for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations. By HENRY LAW, C.E. Revised Edition 3/0

Compound Interest and Annuities (Theory of).

With Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of Interest, Discount, Annuities, &c., in all their Applications and Uses for Mercantile and State Purposes. By FEDOR THOMAN, Paris. Fourth Edition . . 4/0

Mathematical Tables,

For Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By H. LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. New Edition 4/0

Mathematics,

As applied to the Constructive Arts. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E., &c. Second Edition 3/0

Astronomy.

By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, F.R.S. Third Edition, revised and corrected to the Present Time. By W. T. LYNN, F.R.A.S. 2/0

Statics and Dynamics.

The Principles and Practice of. Embracing also a clear development of Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics, and Central Forces. By T. BAKER, C.E. Fourth Edition 1/6

BOOKS OF REFERENCE AND MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES.

A Dictionary of Painters, and Handbook for Picture Amateurs.

Being a Guide for Visitors to Public and Private Picture Galleries, and for Art-Students, including Glossary of Terms, Sketch of Principal Schools of Painting, &c. By PHILIPPE DARYL, B.A. 2/6

Painting Popularly Explained.

By T. J. GULLICK, Painter, and JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. Fifth Edition 5/0

A Dictionary of Terms used in Architecture, Building, Engineering, Mining, Metallurgy, Archæology, the Fine Arts, &c.

By JOHN WEALE. Sixth Edition. Edited by ROBT. HUNT, F.R.S. Numerous Illustrations 5/0

Music:

A Rudimentary and Practical Treatise. With numerous Examples. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER 2/6

Pianoforte,

The Art of Playing the. With numerous Exercises and Lessons. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER 1/6

The House Manager.

Being a Guide to Housekeeping, Practical Cookery, Pickling and Preserving, Household Work, Dairy Management, Cellarage of Wines, Home-brewing and Wine-making, Stable Economy, Gardening Operations, &c. By AN OLD HOUSEKEEPER 3/6

Manual of Domestic Medicine.

By R. GOODING, M.D. Intended as a Family Guide in all cases of Accident and Emergency Third Edition, carefully revised 2/0

Management of Health.

A Manual of Home and Personal Hygiene. By Rev. JAMES BAIRD 1/0

Natural Philosophy,

For the Use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. 1/6

The Electric Telegraph,

Its History and Progress. With Descriptions of some of the Apparatus. By R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A., &c. 3/0

Handbook of Field Fortification.

By Major W. W. KNOLLYS, F.R.G.S. With 163 Woodcuts 3/0

Logic,

Pure and Applied. By S. H. EMMENS. Third Edition 1/6

Locke on the Human Understanding,

Selections from. With Notes by S. H. EMMENS 1/6

The Compendious Calculator

(*Intuitive Calculations*). Or Easy and Concise Methods of Performing the various Arithmetical Operations required in Commercial and Business Transactions; together with Useful Tables, &c. By DANIEL O'GORMAN. Twenty-seventh Edition. carefully revised by C. NORRIS 2/6

- Measures, Weights, and Moneys of all Nations.**
With an Analysis of the Christian, Hebrew, and Mahometan Calendars.
By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., F.S.S. Seventh Edition . . . 2/6
- Grammar of the English Tongue,**
Spoken and Written. With an Introduction to the Study of Comparative
Philology. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. Fifth Edition. . . . 1/6
- Dictionary of the English Language.**
As Spoken and Written. Containing above 100,000 Words. By HYDE
CLARKE, D.C.L. 3/6
Complete with the GRAMMAR 5/6
- Composition and Punctuation,**
Familiarly Explained for those who have neglected the Study of Grammar.
By JUSTIN BRENNAN. 18th Edition. 1/6
- French Grammar.**
With Complete and Concise Rules on the Genders of French Nouns. By
G. L. STRAUSS, Ph.D. 1/6
- English-French Dictionary.**
Comprising a large number of Terms used in Engineering, Mining, &c.
By ALFRED ELWES 2/0
- French Dictionary.**
In two Parts—I. French-English. II. English-French, complete in
One Vol. 3/0
. Or with the GRAMMAR, 4/6.
- French and English Phrase Book.**
Containing Introductory Lessons, with Translations, Vocabularies of Words,
Collection of Phrases, and Easy Familiar Dialogues 1/6
- German Grammar.**
Adapted for English Students, from Heyse's Theoretical and Practical
Grammar, by Dr. G. L. STRAUSS 1/6
- German Triglot Dictionary.**
By N. E. S. A. HAMILTON. Part I. German-French-English. Part II.
English-German-French. Part III. French-German-English . . 3/0
- German Triglot Dictionary.**
(As above). Together with German Grammar, in One Volume . . 5/0
- Italian Grammar.**
Arranged in Twenty Lessons, with Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1/6
- Italian Triglot Dictionary,**
Wherein the Genders of all the Italian and French Nouns are carefully
noted down. By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. I. Italian-English-French. 2/6
- Italian Triglot Dictionary.**
By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 2. English-French-Italian. . . . 2/6
- Italian Triglot Dictionary.**
By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 3. French-Italian-English. . . . 2/6
- Italian Triglot Dictionary.**
(As above). In One Vol. 7/6
- Spanish Grammar.**
In a Simple and Practical Form. With Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES 1/6
- Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary.**
Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering,
&c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED
ELWES 4/0
. Or with the GRAMMAR. 6/0.

16 WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL SERIES.

Portuguese Grammar,

In a Simple and Practical Form. With Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES 1/6

Portuguese-English and English-Portuguese Dictionary.

Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES. Third Edition, revised 5/0

. Or with the GRAMMAR, 7/0.

Animal Physics,

Handbook of. By DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L. With 520 Illustrations. In One Vol. (732 pages), cloth boards 7/6

. Sold also in Two Parts, as follows:—

ANIMAL PHYSICS. By Dr. LARDNER. Part I., Chapters I.—VII. 4/0

ANIMAL PHYSICS. By Dr. LARDNER. Part II., Chapters VIII.—XVIII. 3/0



Eng 4039.03.5
Management of dynamos ;
Cabot Science

006293113



3 2044 091 880 807